



AXTEL S.A.B. DE C.V.
Blvd. Díaz Ordaz Km. 3.33 L-1
Col. Unidad San Pedro, San Pedro Garza García, N.L., MÉXICO
C.P. 66215
+52(81) 8114-0000

www.axtelcorp.mx

Ticker: "AXTELCPO"

ANNUAL REPORT

presented in accordance to the general provisions that apply to the Issuers of securities and to other participants of the securities market for the year ended on December 31, 2019

Characteristics of the Securities: The securities that are traded in the Mexican Stock Exchange (Bolsa Mexicana de Valores) ("BMV") are "Ordinary Participation Certificates" ("CPO's"), which are non-amortizable securities, issued under the CPO's Trust (which term is defined below), each of which represents 7 Series "B", Class "I" Shares of the capital stock of Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. ("Axtel" or the "Company"). The capital stock of the Company is Ps. 464'367,927.49 represented by 20,249,227,481 registered common shares, Class "I" Series "B", with no par value, all of which are fully subscribed and paid. At the date of this Annual Report, the capital stock of Axtel does not have shares issued or subscribed in its variable part.

Registration at the National Registry of Securities ("RNV") does not imply a certification regarding the quality of the registered securities nor Axtel's solvency or accuracy or reliability of the information contained in the Annual Report nor validates the acts, if any, that might have been made in contravention of the law.

For any questions with regards to this Annual Report, please contact Mr. Adrian de los Santos at the phone number (81) 8114-1128 or via e-mail to ir@axtel.com.mx.

This Annual Report is available at Axtel's web page at www.axtelcorp.mx and at the BMV's web page at www.bmv.com.mx.

San Pedro Garza García, N.L., as of April 30, 2020.

	Page
1) GENERAL INFORMATION	
1.1. Glossary of Terms and Definitions	4
1.2. Executive Summary	8
1.3. Recent Relevant Events	10
1.4. Risk Factors	
1.4.1. Risks Related to the Company	14
1.4.2. Risks Related to Indebtedness and Possible Bankruptcy	20
1.4.3. Risks Relating to the Mexican Telecommunications Industry	21
1.4.4. Risks Relating to Mexico and Other Global Risks	23
1.4.5. Risks Related to the CPOs	26
1.5. Other Securities	28
1.6. Significant Changes to the Duties of the Shares Registered in the Record Book	28
1.7. Use of Proceeds	29
1.8. Public Domain Documents	29
2) THE COMPANY	
2.1. History and Development of the Company	30
2.2. Business Overview	
2.2.1. General	32
2.2.2. Competitive Strengths	32
2.2.3. Business Strategy	34
2.3. Business Activity	35
2.4. Advertising and Sales	42
2.4.1. Sales Channels and Strategies	42
2.4.2. Customer Service	43
2.4.3. Billing and Collection	43
2.5. Patents, Licenses, Trademarks, Other Contracts and Certifications	
2.5.1. Company's Concessions	44
2.5.2. Main Trademarks	46
2.5.3. Interconnection	46
2.5.4. Technological Certifications	47
2.5.5. Research and Development	48
2.6. Main Customers	49
2.7. Applicable Legislation and Tax Situation	
2.7.1. Applicable Law in the Telecommunications Industry	49
2.7.2. Limitation on Capital Stock Investments by Foreign Shareholders	52
2.7.3. Income Tax (IT)	53
2.8. Human Resources	53
2.9. Environmental Performance and Social Responsibility	53
2.9.1. Operation Efficiency	54
2.9.2. Innovation and Digital Culture	54
2.9.3. Social Involvement	55
2.9.4. Labor Welfare	55
2.9.5. Environmental Awareness	57
2.9.6. Environmental and Sustainability Certifications	57
2.10. Market Information – Mexican Telecommunications Industry	
2.10.1. Markets	57
2.10.2. Market Size and Projected Growth	58
2.10.3. Competition	58
2.10.4. Reforms in Mexico's Telecommunication Sector	59
2.11. Corporate Structure	61
2.12. Description of Main Assets – The Company's Network	
2.12.1. Facilities	62
2.12.2. Telecommunications Network	63
2.12.3. Other Topics Related to Company's Assets	65

2.13.	Judicial, Administrative and Other Legal Proceedings	65
2.14.	Capital Stock	69
2.15.	Dividends	70
3)	FINANCIAL INFORMATION	
3.1.	Selected Financial Information	71
3.2.	Financial Information Per Line of Business	73
3.3.	Relevant Credit Agreements	75
3.4.	Management's Discussion and Analysis on the Company's Operating Results and Financial Situation	
3.4.1.	Operating Results	76
3.4.2.	Financial Position	80
3.4.3.	Treasury Policies	90
3.4.4.	Controls and Procedures	93
3.5.	Estimates, Provisions and Critical Accounting Policies	93
4)	MANAGEMENT	
4.1.	External Auditors	96
4.2.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions	96
4.3.	Senior Management and Shareholders	98
4.4.	Company's Bylaws and Other Agreements	104
5)	STOCK MARKET	
5.1.	Shareholders' Structure	112
5.2.	Stock Performance in the Stock Market	112
5.3.	Market Maker	112
6)	AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES	113
7)	EXHIBIT	114
	EXHIBIT A – Letters of External Auditor	
	EXHIBIT B – Audited Financial Statements	
	EXHIBIT C – Annual Report of the Activities of the Audit and Corporate Practices Committee	

1) GENERAL INFORMATION

1.1) Glossary of Terms and Definitions

The following glossary includes the definitions of the main terms and abbreviations used in this Annual Report:

“ADSS”	American Depositary Shares, each one representing 7 CPOs, and each CPO representing 7 Series B Shares.
“Alestra”	Alestra, S. de R.L. de C.V., which was merged into the Issuer on May 1, 2017. Prior to the Alestra Merger, Alestra was the IT and telecommunications business unit of Alfa
“ALFA”	Alfa, S.A.B. de C.V., Axtel’s major shareholder
“ALTAN”	ALTAN Redes, S.A.P.I. de C.V., winner consortium on November 17, 2016 of the international contest promoted by Mexico’s Ministry of Communications and Transport (SCT) for the construction and operation of a nationwide 4G wholesaler network. On January 17, 2017, the SCT through the Investments in Telecommunications Promoting Organism (PROMTEL) and the Federal Telecommunications Institute (IFT), granted ALTAN a concession title for commercial use of a wholesaler network with expiration date of 20 years.
“America Móvil”	América Móvil, S.A.B. de C.V. including subsidiary and affiliate companies.
“AT&T”	AT&T Corporation, including subsidiary and affiliate companies.
“Audited Financial Statements”	The audited consolidated financial statements of the Company as of and for the fiscal years ended on December 31, 2019 and 2018 and as of and for the years ended on December 31, 2018 and 2017.
“Avantel”	Both Avantel Concesionaria and Alestra Innovación Digital, S. de R.L. de C.V.
“Avantel Concesionaria”	Avantel, S. de R.L. de C.V.
“Avantel Infraestructura”	Avantel Infraestructura, S. de R.L. de C.V., which changed its name to Alestra Comunicación, S. de R.L. de C.V.; and afterwards to Alestra Innovación Digital, S. de R.L. de C.V.
“Axtel”, “Company”, “Issuer”	Means Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V., together with its subsidiaries, except when in context the term Axtel refers only to Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
“Banamex” or “Citibanamex”	Banco Nacional de México, S.A. member of Grupo Financiero Banamex and its affiliates.
“Bancomext”	Banco Nacional de Comercio Exterior, S.N.C.
“BBVA Mexico”	BBVA Bancomer, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero BBVA Bancomer.
“Bestel”	Bestel, S.A. de C.V., a telecommunications and IT services company, subsidiary of Televisa
“BMV”	Bolsa Mexicana de Valores, S.A.B. de C.V. (<i>Mexican Stock Exchange</i>).
“Cablecom”	Grupo Cable TV, S.A. de C.V.
“Cablemás”	Cablemás, S.A. de C.V.

“Cablevisión”	Empresas Cablevisión, S.A.B. de C.V.
“Central Switchboard”	Equipment that frees voice data and sets up connections to establish a call.
“Circular Letter”	Means the general provisions that apply to the Issuers of securities and to other participants of the securities market, issued by the CNBV and published in the Official Federal Gazette on Wednesday March 19, 2003, as updated from time to time.
“CNBV”	Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores. (<i>Mexican Banking and Securities Commission</i>)
“Cofetel”	Comisión Federal de Telecomunicaciones (<i>Federal Telecommunications Commission</i>), former industry regulator until September 9, 2013.
“Covid-19”	Infectious disease caused by the most recently discovered SARS-CoV-2 virus. This new virus and disease were unknown before the outbreak began in Wuhan, China, in December 2019 (World Health Organization).
“CPOs”	Ordinary Participation Certificates, which are non-amortizable securities, issued under the CPOs Trust, each of which represents, 7 Series “B” Class “I” Shares of Axtel’s capital stock.
“CPOs Trust”	It means the Irrevocable Trust Agreement No. 80471 named AXTEL CPO's, dated November 30, 2005, entered between the Company, as settlor, and Nacional Financiera, Sociedad Nacional de Crédito, Institución de Banca de Desarrollo, Fiduciary Division, as trustee, the purpose of which is, among others, to establish a mechanism that allows the allocation of Shares Series B into the trust for the issuance of CPOs that are eligible for trading in the BMV.
“Data Center”	A facility composed of networked computers and storage, used to organize, process, store and disseminate large amounts of data.
“dollars”, “US\$”, “Dollars” or “USD”	Current currency of the United States of America
“EBITDA”	Defined by the Company as the result of adding to the operating (loss) income, the depreciation, amortization and impairment of assets.
“Estratel”	Estrategias en Tecnología Corporativa, S.A. de C.V., a wholly-owned subsidiary of Axtel, specializing in the integration of IT solutions for the enterprise and government segments.
“Ethernet”	IEEE 802.3 protocol, a network protocol that controls how data is transmitted over a LAN.
“FTTx”	Fiber to the Home or Business.
“GHz”	Gigahertz (Thousands of millions of cycles per second) Frequency relative to a time unit
“G Tel”	G Tel Comunicación, S.A.P.I. de C.V., company acquired by Alestra in 2013, currently merged into Alestra Comunicación, S. de R.L. de C.V.
“ICT”	Information and Communication Technologies
“IFRS”	International Financial Reporting Standards
“IFT”	Instituto Federal de Telecomunicaciones (<i>Federal Telecommunications Institute</i>), industry regulator since September 2013, taking over all the duties from Cofetel.
“Indeval”	S.D. Indeval Institución para el Depósito de Valores, S.A. de C.V.

“INEGI”	Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía (<i>National Institute of Statistics and Geography of Mexico</i>)
“IP”	Internet Protocol
“IT”	Information Technologies
“Grupo Iusacell”	The following companies, together or individually: Iusacell PCS, S.A. de C.V., Iusacell PCS de México, S.A. de C.V., Portatel del Sureste, S.A. de C.V., Comunicaciones Celulares de Occidente, S.A. de C.V., Sistemas Telefónicos Portátiles Celulares, S.A. de C.V., Telecomunicaciones del Golfo, S.A. de C.V., Operadora Unefón, S.A. de C.V. and SOS Telecomunicaciones, S.A. de C.V.
“KIO Networks”	The following companies, together or individually: SixSigma Networks México, S.A. de C.V.; Fundación KIO, A.C; Wingu Networks, S.A. de C.V.; SM4RT Security Services, S.A. de C.V.; Metro Net, S.A.P.I. de C.V.; Metro Net Hosting, S. de R.L. de C.V.; Operadora Metronet, S. de R.L. de C.V.; MasNegocio.com, S.A.P.I. de C.V.; Servicios de TI, S.A.; Servicios de TI, Dominicana, S.C., S.A.S. and Servicios de Tecnologías de Información de Misión Crítica, S.A.
“LAN”	Local Access Network
“LFTR”	Ley Federal de Telecomunicaciones y Radiofusión (<i>Federal Telecommunications and Broadcasting Law</i>) published in the Official National Gazette on July 14, 2014 and effective since August 13, 2014
“LIBOR”	London Interbank Offered Rate.
“LMV”	Ley del Mercado de Valores (<i>Mexican Securities Market Law</i>) published in the Official National Gazette on December 30, 2005, as amended from time to time.
“Maxcom”	Maxcom Telecomunicaciones, S.A.B. de C.V.
“Mass Market Segment”	Business segment consisting of residential customers and micro / small businesses, to which Axtel provided voice, data and video services (pay television) through its fiber network (FTTx) or wireless network. On December 17, 2018, Axtel sold most of this segment to Televisa, and on May 11, 2019, Axtel sold the rest to Megacable. For more information see section 1.4) Recent important events of this Annual Report.
“Megacable”	Megacable Holdings, S.A.B. de C.V. including subsidiary and affiliate companies.
“Merger between Alestra and Axtel”	Means the merger between Axtel and Onexa that became effective on February 15, 2016, as of which date Alfa became the majority owner of Axtel and Alestra became a wholly-owned subsidiary of Axtel.
“México”	United Mexican States.
“MHz”	Megahertz. Frequency in millions of cycles per Second. In radio, it refers to the number of oscillations of electromagnetic radiation per second.
“NAVE”	Axtel’s corporate incubator focused on identifying and developing start-ups and scale-ups.
“Onexa”	Onexa, S.A. de C.V., the parent company of Alestra, which merged into Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. on February 15, 2016. Prior to the Merger between Alestra and Axtel, Onexa was a wholly-owned subsidiary of Alfa.

“pesos”, “M.N.”, “\$”, or “Ps.”	Current legal currency in Mexico
“POPs”	Point of Presence, strategic point (physical place) where services are concentrated, it may have electronics and/or interconnections with other facilities or operators.
“SCT”	Secretaría de Comunicaciones y Transportes. (<i>Ministry of Communications and Transport</i>)
“S&C Constructores de Sistemas”	S&C Constructores de Sistemas S.A. de C.V., IT Mexican Company, subsidiary of Alestra.
“Series “A” shares”	Ordinary shares of the Series “A”, Class “T”, nominative, without par value, representing the fixed portion of the Company’s capital stock. At the Extraordinary General Shareholders’ Meeting on June 21, 2016, the consolidation of all shares representing the Company’s capital stock in a single Series was approved, through the conversion of Series “A” shares into Series “B” shares.
“Series B shares”	Ordinary shares of the Series “B”, Class “T”, nominative, without par value, representing the fixed portion of the Company’s capital stock.
“Shares”	Ordinary shares, nominative, without par value, representative of the capital stock of the Company
“Softtek”	Valores Corporativos Softtek, S.A. de C.V.
“Telcel”	Radiomóvil Dipsa, S.A. de C.V. and/or affiliated companies that all together are subsidiaries of América Móvil, S.A.B. de C.V.
“Telefónica Movistar”, “Grupo Telefónica”	The following companies, together o individually: Pegaso PCS, S.A. de C.V., Baja Celular Mexicana, S.A. de C.V., Pegaso Comunicaciones y Sistemas, S.A. de C.V., Celular de Telefonía, S.A. de C.V., Telefonía Celular del Norte, S.A. de C.V., Movitel del Noroeste, S.A. de C.V., and Grupo de Telecomunicaciones Mexicanas, S.A de C.V.
“Televisa”	Grupo Televisa S.A.B., including subsidiary and affiliate companies.
“Tel Holding”	Telecomunicaciones Holding Mx, S. de R.L. de C.V.
“Telmex”	Teléfonos de México, S.A.B. de C.V., including subsidiary and affiliate companies that are considered subsidiaries of America Móvil
“Telnor”	Teléfonos del Noroeste, S.A. de C.V.
“TIIE”	Interest rate applicable to credit operations in Mexico. (Tasa de Interés Interbancaria de Equilibrio). It is published, from time to time by the Mexican Central Bank (Banco de México)
“Transtelco”	Transtelco Corporation
“Trustee”	Nacional Financiera, Sociedad Nacional de Crédito, Institución de Banca de Desarrollo, Fiduciary Division, as trustee of the CPOs Trust
“RGUs”	Revenue Generating Units
“United States”	The United States of America
“VPN”	Virtual Private Network

1.2) Executive Summary

This summary is not intended to contain all the information that may be relevant to make investment decisions on the securities mentioned herein. Therefore, investors should read the entire Annual Report, including financial information and relative notes, before making an investment decision. The following summary is prepared in accordance with, and is subject to, the detailed information and financial statements contained in this Annual Report. It is recommended to pay special attention to the "Risk Factors" section of this Annual Report to determine the desirability of making an investment in the securities issued by the Issuer.

Axtel is a Mexican company that offers integrated Information and Communications Technology (ICT) solutions to the enterprise segment, which is comprised of corporate, mid to large-sized businesses, financial institutions and government entities; as well as connectivity and infrastructure solutions to the wholesale segment and other carriers.

Aware of the challenges facing the market, Axtel reorganized into two business units: one for ICT managed services with the portfolio of solutions under the Alestra brand, and another specialized in infrastructure that, as a neutral operator, will serve both the services unit and other operators and wholesale customers.

The services business unit portfolio of services for the enterprise and government segments includes advanced managed networks, collaboration, and Information Technology (IT) solutions such as system integration, cloud services, cybersecurity, among others. On the other hand, the connectivity solutions of the infrastructure unit for wholesale customers or operators (including the service unit) include last mile access, IP traffic, spectrum, fiber to the tower and fiber to the data center, among others.

Axtel has the second largest fiber network capacity in Mexico, with an infrastructure of approximately 40,600 kilometers of fiber (including 11,600 km of capacity), with which it can provide coverage to over 90% of the Mexican market.

Axtel's vision is to create value through innovation for its customers by becoming the best alternative in their digital experience, and its mission is to enable organizations to become more productive through digitalization. The Company's strategic goal is to operate under two business units, services and infrastructure, which allows Axtel to serve its key markets in a differentiated way and maximize the value of its assets and growth potential. The services unit seeks to be the main digital transformation enabler in Mexico; therefore, the following business strategies were defined: (i) increase the proportion of IT revenues favoring the organic and inorganic growth of cybersecurity and other IT services; (ii) have the intellectual capital required to achieve the objectives of the services unit; and (iii) provide the best customer experience. On the other hand, the infrastructure unit seeks to be the leading neutral fiber optic operator in Mexico in a high-growth market; therefore, the following strategies were defined: (iv) become a solid long-term profitability vehicle; (v) be the main connectivity provider for mobile networks and data centers; and (vi) be highly efficient and agile through the digitalization of processes and operations.

The Company was incorporated under the corporate name of Telefonía Inalámbrica del Norte, S.A. de C.V., by means of public deed number 3,680, on July 22, 1994, granted by Rodolfo Vela de León, Public Notary No. 80 in Monterrey, Nuevo León. The first deed of such letter was recorded at the Public Registry of Property and Commerce in Monterrey, Nuevo León, under number 1566, folio 273, volume 417, Book 3, Second Part of Mercantile Companies, Section of Trade on August 5, 1994. In 1999, the Company changed its corporate name to Axtel, S.A. de C.V. Derived of certain amendments in the LMV, on December 4, 2006, the Company transformed into Axtel, Sociedad Anónima Bursátil de Capital Variable or S.A.B. de C.V. in compliance with the requirements and timeline of the LMV.

Since December 2005, Axtel's CPOs are traded in the BMV, so the Company periodically publishes its corporate, operating and financial information, which can be accessed in the web page of the BMV at www.bmv.com.mx. Likewise, the same information can be accessed in Axtel's web pages at axtelcorp.mx and alestra.mx, including information regarding its products and services.

On August 31, 2007, an Extraordinary General Shareholders Meeting was carried out, where among other things, the following resolutions were adopted: to carry out a split of the shares that were outstanding, by means of the issuance and delivery to the shareholders of three new shares for each of the shares of the same class and series that they owned.

Under the approval of these resolutions of the Extraordinary General Shareholders Meeting of the Company regarding the split, an update of the shares registered in the RNV was requested to the CNBV so that a total of 8,769,353,223 nominative shares, without par value representing the common stock of the Company were registered, of which 96,636,627 were Series “A” and 8,672,716,596 were Series B shares.

In accordance with the resolutions adopted by the Extraordinary Shareholders’ Meeting held on January 25, 2013, the Company issued 972,814,143 Series “B” Class “I” shares which will be held in the treasury of the Company, to be subscribed subsequently upon the conversion of Notes convertibles to shares in charge of the Company. Likewise, 1,114,029 Series “A” shares were issued.

On October 1, 2015, the Company, ALFA, Onexa and Alestra signed an agreement of understanding to merge the operations of Axtel and Alestra, creating a stronger competitor in the telecommunications market in Mexico. On December 3, 2015, ALFA, Onexa, Alestra and Axtel signed the definitive agreements, subject to the corresponding corporate and regulatory approvals, to carry out the merger of Axtel and Onexa. On December 15, 2015, the Company published an information prospectus on the Mexican Stock Exchange, whereby it made official the intention to enter into a merger agreement between Axtel, as merging company, with Onexa, as merged company. On January 15, 2016, Axtel and Onexa held Extraordinary Shareholders’ Meetings where the merger was approved, and the members of the Board of Directors, the CEO and the Audit and Corporate Practices Committee were appointed. After completing the legal, operational and financial review process, and obtaining authorizations from the authorities, the transaction became effective on February 15, 2016, date on which ALFA became the majority shareholder of Axtel, receiving 9,668,965,488 Series B Class I shares, extinguishing the merged company and surviving only the merging entity under its current corporate name Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. (“the merger” or “the merger between Axtel and Alestra”). Consequently, Alestra became 100% subsidiary of Axtel. Alestra began operations in 1997 and became a leading provider of IT and telecommunications services focused on the enterprise segment with a portfolio of solutions including managed networks and IT services such as security, system integration and cloud services.

In accordance with the resolutions adopted by the Extraordinary Shareholders’ Meeting held on January 15, 2016 aforementioned, on July 18, 2017 Axtel announced the additional delivery of 1,019’287,950 Series “B” Class “I” shares to ALFA, titles held in the treasury department as a result of applying an average exchange rate formula between the Mexican Peso and US Dollar, considering an eighteen-month period as of January 15, 2016

After finalizing the sale of most of the mass market fiber business in late 2018, Axtel completed the divestment of this business in its entirety in 2019. In addition, in 2019, Equinix Inc., world leader in data centers, acquired the operations and assets of three Axtel data centers. With this strategic agreement, Axtel managed to substantially strengthen its hybrid cloud and ICT managed services offered through the Alestra brand.

With respect to the twelve-month period ended December 31, 2019, Axtel generated income, operating profit and EBITDA in the amounts of Ps. 12,784 million, Ps. 774 million and Ps. 4,466 million, respectively. Axtel recorded a pre-tax loss of Ps. 353 million, a net profit from discontinued operations of Ps. 324 million and a net loss of Ps. 14 million. At the end of 2019, cash totaled Ps. 858 million and total debt (including accrued interest) reached Ps. 14,834 million.

In 2019, 63% of revenue came from the enterprise segment, including corporate, small, medium and large companies and financial institutions, among others, 20% of revenue came from the wholesale segment that is served by the infrastructure unit, and 17 % came from the government segment.

As for the twelve-month period ended December 31, 2018, Axtel generated revenues, operating profit and EBITDA for the amounts of Ps. 12,788 million, Ps. 695 million and Ps. 4,393 million, respectively. EBITDA eliminating the profit from the sale of telecommunications towers to MATC was Ps. 4,169 million. Axtel recorded a loss before taxes of Ps. 969 million, a net profit from discontinued operations of Ps. 2,101 million and a net profit of Ps. 1,095 million. As of 2018, the Company’s cash totaled Ps. 2,249 million, Ps. 94 million of restricted cash and Ps. 15,623 million of total debt (including accrued interests).

Finally, during 2017, Axtel generated revenues, operating income and EBITDA for the amounts of Ps. 12,544 million, Ps. 935 million and Ps. 4,300 million, respectively. EBITDA eliminating non-recurring expenses arising from the merger with Alestra and the benefit derived from the sale of telecommunications towers to MATC was Ps. 3,888

million. Axtel recorded a profit before taxes of Ps. 21 million, a net income from discontinued operations of Ps. 329 million and a net income of Ps. 62 million. As of 2017, the Company's cash totaled Ps. 1,258 million, Ps. 162 million of restricted cash and Ps. 20,423 million of total debt.

The financial information of the Company is detailed in subsection 3) FINANCIAL INFORMATION of this Annual Report.

The Mass Market Segment operations, the part of the fiber business sold to Televisa in 2018, as well as the portion sold to Megacable in 2019, were classified as discontinued according to the requirements from IFRS. Therefore, they are presented separately in the consolidated income statement of 2019, 2018 and 2017 as a comparative year. For more information, see *Note 22* from the *Audited Financial Statements* included in this *Annual Report*.

Regarding the performance of the CPO, as of December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, the Company's share closed at Ps. 3.07, Ps. 2.97 and Ps. 3.78 per CPO respectively. See details throughout the years in Section 5.2) Stock Performance in the Stock Market.

At the date of this Annual Report, the Company has a total of 20,249'227,481 ordinary, nominative, without par value Series "B" Class "I" shares, fully subscribed and paid; being ALFA entitled with 52.78% of the capital stock. At present, Axtel's capital stock does not have issued or subscribed shares in its variable part.

The Company's registered office is within the municipality of San Pedro Garza García, Nuevo León, and its headquarters are located in Blvd. Díaz Ordaz Km. 3.33 L-1, Colonia Unidad San Pedro, 66215 San Pedro Garza García, Nuevo León, Mexico. Its telephone number is (+52) (81) 8114-0000 and its web page is axtelcorp.mx.

1.3) Recent Relevant Events

2020

COVID-19 outbreak and its impact in Axtel's operations

On March 11, 2020, the World Health Organization declared the infectious disease due to SARS-COV2 virus ("COVID-19") as a pandemic. Due to this situation, Axtel has carried out changes in its operation, prioritizing the safety and well-being of its collaborators, clients and the community, as well as guaranteeing the continuity of its business. Due to the continuity plans, digitization initiatives and technical capacity, Axtel managed to provide secure and efficient remote access for its employees, which allowed approximately 85% of its employees to successfully migrate to a remote work scheme since the health contingency started in early March.

The COVID-19 outbreak has changed the way in which people and organizations interact, causing a greater demand for products that allow sustaining remote and virtual interactions, such as connectivity, network access, cybersecurity perimeters and cloud solutions, among others. Axtel has diligently responded to more than 300 requests from business customers to increase their Internet access capacity to cope with current circumstances and, together with its technology partners, Axtel has implemented special collaboration offers and secure remote access services.

Axtel considers focusing on the well-being of its employees, the needs of its customers and the community, and the commercial continuity of its operations a priority; closely monitoring the situation until the pandemic ends and economic conditions begin to reverse. Together with the actions to safeguard its employees' wellbeing and business continuity, the Company has proactively engaged with top strategic vendors to negotiate special concessions to extend payment terms and reduces the financial impact of the peso devaluation in dollar-denominated orders in process, which should compensate the potential impact in extended account receivable periods from those clients severely impacted by COVID-19.

Loan disposal – Export Development Canada

On March 26, 2020, the Company received debt funding of Ps. 50 million associated with a long-term loan from Export Development Canada, due in 2021 with monthly capital payments and accruing interest at a rate at a 91-day THIE plus 1.875%.

Stock buyback program - Axtel's Ordinary General Shareholder Meeting of February 25, 2020

At the Ordinary General Shareholder Meeting held on February 25, 2020, shareholders of Axtel resolved that the maximum amount of resources to be used for the stock buyback during 2020 was Ps. 400 million.

2019

Sale of data centers

On October 3, 2019, Axtel entered into an agreement with Equinix, Inc. (Equinix) to strengthen its colocation, interconnection and cloud solutions by entering into two agreements, the definitive closing of this transaction took place on January 8, 2020. Equinix acquired a new subsidiary entity of Axtel, which houses the operations and assets of three data centers, two of these data centers are located in Querétaro and one in the metropolitan area of Monterrey. Axtel maintains a non-controlling shareholding over the new subsidiary entity.

The amount of the transaction is US \$175 million settled in cash, except US \$13 that will be receivable in the short term. The rest of the data centers owned by Axtel, located in Monterrey, Nuevo León and Guadalajara, Jalisco, are not part of this transaction.

Debt prepayment

On May 7, 2019, the Company prepaid a portion of the syndicated loan held with HSBC as the leader of the participating financial institutions in the amount of Ps. 250 million, and the disposed portion of the Committed Line with Export Development Canada of Ps. 300 million. It also made payments to Alfa S.A.B. de C.V. of Ps. 917 million and Ps. 320 million for principal and interest, respectively. As a result of this prepayment, the Company immediately recognized the outstanding debt costs as of that date of Ps. 8 million.

Mass market segment sale

On May 1, 2019, the Company divested its Mass Market segment in the cities of Leon, Puebla, Toluca, Guadalajara and Querétaro, to Megacable Holdings, S.A.B. de C.V. and its subsidiaries ("Megacable") through the sale figure of residential and microbusiness customers, fiber optic network and other assets related to the operation of the segment in these cities in exchange for an economic consideration of Ps. 1,1150 million, thus concluding the fiber optic mass market segment sale, process which started with the sale to Televisa in December 2018.

Axtel recognized a gain of Ps. 519 million, which is presented under discontinued operations within the consolidated income statement. The Company did not have an impact on cashflow due to tax consequences, since it applied tax losses that were pending amortization of Ps. 730 million.

Merger between Avantel and Servicios Alestra - Axtel's Extraordinary General Shareholder Meeting of February 26, 2019

At the Extraordinary General Shareholder Meeting held on February 26, 2019, shareholders of the Company resolved to merge by incorporation the subsidiaries Avantel, S. de R.L. de C.V. and Servicios Alestra, S.A. de C.V., as the merged entities, in Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V., as the merging entity.

Stock buyback program - Axtel's Ordinary General Shareholder Meeting of February 26, 2019

At the Ordinary General Shareholder Meeting held on February 26, 2019, shareholders of Axtel resolved that the maximum amount of resources to be used for the stock buyback during 2019 was Ps. 150 million.

2018

Mass Market Segment sale and partial prepayment of loan facility

On December 17, 2018, the Company divested a significant portion of its Mass Market segment through the sale figure of assets, stock, inventories, clients and telecommunications equipment to Televisa in exchange for an economic

consideration of Ps. 4,713 million, recognizing a gain of Ps. 1,950 million, which is presented in discontinued operations within the consolidated income statement. The remainder of the Mass Market Segment that was not disposed of in this transaction; continued to be operated by the Company as of December 31, 2018.

On December 21, 2018, with the proceedings obtained from the transaction, Axtel made a partial prepayment of the syndicated loan facility held with HSBC, as lead coordinator of the participating financial institutions, for Ps. 4,350 million; reducing the outstanding principal balance to Ps. 1,570 million as of December 31, 2018.

Loan disposal – Export Development Canada

On August 31, 2018, the Company received debt funding of Ps. 300 million associated with a long-term loan from Export Development Canada, due in 2021 with monthly capital payments and accruing interest at a rate at a 91-day TIIE plus 1.875%. The proceeds obtained from this loan were used mainly to pay Ps. 200 million of short-term debt with BBVA Mexico.

Sale of telecommunication towers to MATC Digital, S. de R.L. de C.V.

During March and June 2018, the Company reached a sale agreement with MATC Digital, S. de R. L. de C. V. ("MATC"), a subsidiary of American Tower Corporation, to sell 17 and 12 telecommunication towers, respectively for US\$12 million. The agreement included the commitment of Axtel to lease such sites from MATC for 15 years.

The transactions for the sale of telecommunication towers resulted in a net profit of Ps. 224 million, which is presented within operating income.

Debt restructuring

On February 22, 2018, the Company's syndicated its long-term facility with HSBC México, increasing the amount by Ps. 291 million, from Ps. 5,709 million to Ps. 6,000 million, maintaining the same conditions as the original agreement. The proceeds obtained from this additional loan were used to pay short-term debt of Ps. 400 million with HSBC México.

On August 30, 2018, the Company entered into a debt restructuring agreement with Bancomext to exchange the original debt of US \$171 million to a new debt of Ps. 3,263 million. The term of the new debt is 10 years with quarterly principal payments from the third year and with a 91-day TIIE interest rate plus 2.1%. The Company accounted for this transaction as an extinction of the liability in dollars according to the IFRS 9 Financial Instruments, recording an impact in the income statement of Ps. 7 million as a loss in the extinguishment.

Sixth Clause Reform of the Company's bylaws - Axtel's Extraordinary General Shareholder Meeting of February 27, 2018

On July 18, 2017 and in accordance with the resolutions adopted at the General Shareholders' Extraordinary Meeting held on January 15, 2016 relating the merger of Onexa in Axtel, Axtel delivered to ALFA 1,019,287,950 Class "I" Series "B" shares, representing an additional ownership to ALFA of 2.50% in Axtel's capital stock. The shares were previously held in Axtel's treasury, which were released as part of the consideration for the merger. As a result, ALFA's ownership in Axtel as of July 2017 is 52.78%.

By virtue of the above, on February 27, 2018, in the General Shareholders' Extraordinary Meeting, the Company's Shareholders resolved to reform the Sixth Clause of Axtel's bylaws, adjusting the text to show that the total shares previously held in the treasury, are now fully subscribed, paid and released.

Common shareholders' representative - Axtel's Ordinary General Shareholder Meeting

On February 8, 2018, at the General Ordinary Shareholders' Meeting, shareholders resolved the substitution requested by Banco Invex, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Invex Grupo Financiero as common representative of Axtel CPOs' holders, to cease the exercise of such duty; as well as the designation of Banco Monex, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Monex Grupo Financiero as the new common representative of Axtel CPOs' holders. Additionally, the modification of the CPO Trust as well as the Axtel CPOs' issuance Act were modified in order to reflect the pertinent modifications related to the elimination of restrictions previously established for foreign Axtel CPOs holders,

as a way to equalize the corporate rights among the holders of CPOs, without nationality distinction, and to make changes regarding the designation of the new common representative of the holders.

2017

Issuance and prepayment of debt

On November 9, 2017, the Company placed Senior Notes in the international market and listed on the Irish Stock Exchange under a private offering under Rule 144A and Regulation S for an amount of US\$500 million, gross of issuance costs of US\$7 million. The Senior Notes will accrue an annual coupon of 6.375% maturing in 7 years. The proceeds were mainly used to prepay existing debt from the syndicated loan signed on January 15, 2016, and certain issuance costs and expenses.

On December 19, 2017, the Company signed a bilateral credit agreement with HSBC México, for an amount of \$5,709 million pesos (equivalent to US\$300 million) with a maturity of 5 years and a variable interest rate with a margin on the THIE rate applicable according to the leverage ratio between 1.875% and 3.25%. The proceeds obtained were used to prepay the remaining debt from the syndicated loan signed on January 15, 2016, denominated mainly in dollars.

Shareholding in ALTAN

On November 17, 2016, the consortium ALTAN Redes, S.A.P.I. de C.V. ("ALTAN") won the international contest promoted by the Ministry of Communications and Transport, for the construction and operation of the Wholesaler Shared Network.

The Company has a shareholding equivalent to 1.9634% of Altan's capital stock, which represents an investment of US\$15 million, of which US\$1 million was paid in cash in January 2017 and the remaining through a service provision plan. It is important to mention that the shares of all shareholders have been granted as collateral through their involvement in a trust fund to support financing required by ALTAN and previously agreed between the partners.

With this, Axtel will not only be a shareholder of ALTAN, but also a provider of Telecommunication and IT services, as well as a client once the network starts operating. However, as it is a concessionaire of Telecommunication services, the Company will not have significant influence on ALTAN's operations. Based on this, the Company's interest will be performed by acquiring a special series of shares without voting rights, largely providing services and capacities.

On January 17, 2017, the Ministry of Communications and Transport, through the Promoting Body of Investments in Telecommunications ("PROMTEL" from Spanish), as well as the Federal Telecommunications Institute ("IFT" from Spanish), awarded ALTAN a concession title for commercial use as a wholesaler shared network, with a maturity of 20 years as of the date it was granted.

Currently, the Company has signed several agreements and is working to sign new service agreements with ALTAN, whereby Axtel will be bound to render services up to a minimum amount of US\$15 million.

Adjustment in ALFA's shareholding

On July 18, 2017 and in accordance with the resolutions adopted at the General Shareholders' Extraordinary Meeting held on January 15, 2016 relating to the merger of Onexa, S.A. de C.V. in Axtel, 1,019,287,950 Class "I" Series "B" shares were delivered to ALFA, representing an additional ownership to ALFA of 2.50% in Axtel's capital stock. The shares were previously held in Axtel's treasury and released as part of the consideration for the merger. Such adjustment in the consideration for the merger is based upon the terms originally approved and resulting from the application of a formula based on the average exchange rate of the Mexican Peso and U.S. dollar from an 18-month period as of January 15, 2016.

Sale of telecommunication towers to MATC Digital, S. de R.L. de C.V.

On July 11, 2017, the Company announced a sale agreement with MATC Digital, S. de R. L. de C. V. ("MATC"), a subsidiary of American Tower Corporation, to sell 142 telecommunication towers at approximately US\$56 million. The agreement includes Axtel's commitment to lease such sites to MATC for 15 years.

The transaction was structured in stages according to the delivery of documentation and obtaining relevant regulatory authorizations. The initial stage of the transaction was performed on June 30, 2017; the last stage concluded in March 2018.

Merger of Alestra, S. de R.L. de C.V. - Axtel's Extraordinary General Shareholders' Meeting of April 27, 2017

At the Extraordinary General Shareholders' Meeting held on April 27, 2017, a merger agreement was signed by Alestra, S. de R.L. de C.V. (as the incorporated or merged company) with Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. (as the incorporating or merging company). This merger was effective on May 1, 2017 and has no impact on the Company's operation at a consolidated level.

Loss Absorption - Axtel's Extraordinary General Shareholders' Meeting of March 10, 2017

On March 10, 2017, by means of an Extraordinary General Shareholder Meeting, the shareholders of the Company resolved to reduce the Company's minimum fixed capital stock in the amount of Ps. 9,868.3 million, in order to absorb prior years' retained losses in the aggregate amount of Ps. 10,513.0 million, having previously applied the additional paid-in capital of Ps. 644.7 million. Such capital reduction was carried out without modifying or reducing the number of shares that represent the Company's capital stock.

1.4) Risk Factors

The investing public should carefully consider the risk factors described below before making any investment decisions. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only risks faced by the Company. The risks and uncertainties that the Company does not know, as well as those that the Company considers at present as minor, could also affect its operations and activities.

The performance of any of the risks described below could have a material adverse effect on the Company's operations, financial condition or results of operations.

The risks described below are intended to highlight those that are specific to the Company, but which in no way should be considered as the only risks that the investing public may face. These additional risks and uncertainties, including those that generally affect the industry in which the Company operates, the geographical areas in which it has presence or those risks that not considered important, may also affect its business and investment value.

Information other than historical information included in this Annual Report reflects the operational and financial perspective in relation to future events and may contain information on financial results, economic situations, trends and uncertain facts. The expressions "believe," "expect," "estimate," "consider," "forecast," "plan," and other similar expressions identify such estimates. In evaluating such estimates, the potential investor should consider the factors described in this section and other warnings contained in this Annual Report. Risk Factors describe non-financial circumstances that could cause actual results to differ materially from those expected based on forward-looking statements.

1.4.1) Risks Related to the Company

Axtel operates in a highly competitive environment, it competes with companies that have greater financial resources and experience significant pressure on rates, all of which may negatively affect its operating margins and results of operations.

The telecommunications industry in Mexico is becoming more competitive. With the convergence of services, competition has intensified, and Axtel competes with established telecom companies such as Telmex, Televisa, Megacable, redIT, Totalplay, Transtelco, Maxcom, among others.

Axtel has experienced and expects to continue experiencing pricing pressures, primarily because of:

- focus of competitors on increasing their market share;
- a) deployment of significant capital resources that result in rate subsidies;
- recent technological advances that permit substantial increases in the transmission capacity of both new and existing fiber optic networks, resulting in long distance overcapacity;
- greater participation of traditional fixed-line service providers;
- b) increase in maturities of long-term agreements with customers, in exchange for benefits;

- c) the continued convergence and bundling up of telecom and IT services; and
- d) market reconfiguration due to the entrance of AT&T in 2015 and possible entrance by other participants, such as investment funds and other international telecommunications companies.

If there are further declines in the price of telecommunication services in Mexico, Axtel will be forced to competitively react to those price declines by lowering its prices or risk losing market share, which would adversely affect its operating results and financial position.

Certain competitors have significantly greater financial resources and scale than Axtel. In particular, America Movil nationwide network and concessions, as well as its established and long-standing customer base, give it a substantial competitive advantage.

Axtel's ability to generate cash flows will depend on its ability to compete in the ICT industry in Mexico.

Competition in the ICT industry has increased significantly as competitors have faced a reduction in their margins from voice and data services. As a result, Axtel has been shifting its focus and sales efforts to new services, including capturing future growth in providing information technology ("IT") services in Mexico and connectivity to wholesale customers. This strategy has several risks, among which the following are included:

- Continuous, rapid and important changes in technology and new products in the field of IT, data and internet services, and Axtel's possible inability to have access to or to deploy alternative or new technology.
- High levels of capital investment required to provide connectivity to wholesale customers, IT services, data and internet services and implement related technological changes.
- The highly competitive nature of the ICT market, which may include the entrance of new competitors with significant capital or technological resources.
- The stronger competitive position of some of Axtel's competing companies, such as América Móvil, which is the dominant provider of telecommunications services in Mexico.
- Limited flexibility in the Mexican regulatory framework applicable to telecommunications to obtain approval to offer new technological changes.
- Strict, unfavorable or delayed interpretations by regulators, related to the roll-out of Axtel's services, the offering of new services, or the integration of its services; and
- Additional competition from companies providing telecom and IT services.

If Axtel is not successful in implementing its strategy of focusing on ICT services and connectivity for operators or wholesalers in Mexico, the results of its operations and financial situation could be adversely affected.

Axtel depends on certain important customers that generate a substantial part of its income.

Axtel has more than 18,000 enterprise and government clients in Mexico; including national and multinational corporations, large and medium-sized companies in the financial sector, retail, education, manufacturing, among others, and federal, state and municipal entities of the government sector. Additionally, Axtel has close to 50 wholesale customers or carriers for its infrastructure unit.

In 2019, the top ten customers represented 26% of the Company's total sales. The two largest customers accounted for 8% and 6% of total sales, respectively.

If a major client reduces or terminates its relationship with Axtel under the terms contemplated in the respective contracts, it could affect the financial situation, income and operating results of Axtel. No other customer accounted for more than 5% of total revenues.

Contracts with the government segment have higher levels of uncertainty.

Revenue resulting from contracts with the government segment represented 17% and 19% of total revenues for both 2019 and 2018, respectively. The agreements are subject to a higher level of uncertainty since they can be rescinded if certain conditions are not met and a public tender process should be carried out for an extension. In addition, bidding processes for new contracts may or may not be postponed, depending on market conditions. The loss of market share or income from agreements with customers in the government segment can have a negative impact on Axtel's financial condition and results of operations

The Company may be subject to interruptions or failures in its information technology systems, as well as cybersecurity attacks.

Axtel has sophisticated information technology systems and infrastructure to support its business, including process control technology. These systems may be susceptible to interruptions due to fires, floods, earthquakes, loss of electricity, telecommunication failures and similar events. The failure of any of Axtel's information technology systems can cause interruptions in its operations, adversely affecting its sales and profitability. It cannot be assured that the business continuity plans will be fully effective in case of interruption or failures in the Company's information technology systems.

In addition, the technologies, systems and networks of Axtel and its trading partners may become targets for cyber-attacks or infractions of information security that could result in unauthorized publication, misuse or loss of confidential information or other alterations in information or business operations. Axtel depends largely on its technological infrastructure and that of its service providers, whom are not immune to attacks. Although Axtel has not suffered material losses related to cyberattacks, it cannot be guaranteed that it will not occur in the future and may adversely affect its operations or financial situation. In addition, if Axtel fails to prevent the theft of valuable information, such as clients' financial data and confidential information, or if it fails to protect the privacy of the confidential data of its customers and employees, the business may be adversely affected. As cyber threats evolve, Axtel may be required to incur in additional costs to improve its security measures or to remedy any information security vulnerabilities.

Risk that investments do not generate the expected income.

In the years 2019 and 2018, Ps. 1,762 million and Ps. 1,871 million, respectively, were invested in network and infrastructure and intangibles. Considering the investment in the Mass Market business that was recorded as a discontinued operation, Ps. 2,381 million were invested in 2018. It is expected that significant additional amounts will have to be invested to maintain and improve the network and expand capacity and business in the future, including acquisitions and the sale of non-strategic assets. Such investments and divestments, together with operating expenses, can affect the generation of cash flow and profitability, especially if additional revenues or efficiencies are not generated. Axtel forecasts that, in addition to maintaining strict control in the administration of the business, continuous growth will require attracting and retaining the necessary qualified personnel for efficient management of the growth mentioned. If the challenges cannot be overcome, operating results and the financial situation of the Company may be affected.

If strategic suppliers stop providing services, technologies and/or equipment to Axtel, its results of operations could be adversely affected.

Axtel's main suppliers include Huawei Technologies de Mexico, S.A. de C.V., Cisco Systems Inc., Ericsson Telecom, S.A. de C.V., Equinix Inc., Avaya Communication de Mexico, S.A. de C.V., Fortinet Inc., Microsoft, Oracle and Coriant Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V., among others. If any of these providers does not deliver the services, technologies and / or equipment necessary for Axtel's operations, and there is no alternate provider available, the ability to perform the necessary implementations to have the penetration and coverage sought would be negatively affected, which could affect the operating results of the Company.

The telecommunications sector is characterized by rapid technological change, which could require Axtel to make important capital investments to avoid its services becoming obsolete. Delays in the implementation and availability of services based on new technologies or access networks could adversely affect the results of operations.

The telecommunications industry is subject to continuous, rapid and significant changes to technology or access networks and to the introduction of new products and services based on the demand by the market, as well as characteristics of the technological alternatives available, its costs and its adaptability to the company's environment. It is expected that new services and technologies applicable to the market will continue to emerge, making it impossible to predict the effect of technological changes on Axtel's business.

The systems and technologies may not be as efficient in the future as those used by competitors. Changes or advances in alternative technologies could adversely affect the Company's competitive position, forcing a significant rate reduction, additional capital investments and / or the replacement of obsolete technology. In case of obsolescence, it

is possible that Axtel would not be able to access new technologies at reasonable prices. To the extent that equipment or systems become obsolete, it may be required to recognize a charge for impairment of these assets, which could have a material effect on the business and operating results.

On the other hand, the deployment of these technologies is susceptible to delays or may not meet the expected capabilities, which would result in slower growth and adversely affect operating results. In addition, if any of the ICT service providers stops supplying equipment and services, or if they do not allow the necessary actions to ensure the desired penetration and coverage, it could have a negative impact on the Company's results.

If Axtel does not successfully maintain, upgrade and efficiently operate accounting, billing, customer service and management information systems, it may not be able to maintain and improve its operating efficiencies.

Sophisticated information and processing systems are vital to Axtel's operations and growth, as well as its ability to monitor costs, render monthly invoices for services, process customer orders, provide customer service and achieve operating goals. The Company considers it has installed the necessary systems to provide these services efficiently. However, there can be no assurance that Axtel will be able to successfully operate and upgrade such systems, or that these systems will continue to perform as expected. Any failure in these systems could impair the Company's ability to bill, collect payment from customers and respond satisfactorily to customer needs, affecting its financial condition and results of operations.

A system failure could cause delays or interruptions in the services, which could cause a loss of customers.

To be successful, the Company will need to continue providing its customers reliable service over its network. Some of the risks that our network and infrastructure are exposed to include:

- physical damage to access lines;
- power surges or outages;
- software defects; and
- disruptions beyond our control.

Disruptions may cause interruptions in service or reduced capacity for customers, either of which could cause the loss of customers and/or the incurrence of additional expenses.

The operations of Axtel are dependent upon its ability to protect its network infrastructure.

The Company's operations are highly dependent on its ability to protect its network infrastructure against damages from fire, earthquakes, hurricanes, floods, power loss, security breaches, software flaws and similar events, as well as building networks that are not vulnerable to the negative effects of such events. The occurrence of a natural disaster or other unanticipated problems at the facilities or at the sites of our switches, data centers or POPs could cause interruptions in the services Axtel provides. The failure of a switch, data center or POPs would result in the interruption of services to customers until necessary repairs are done or replacement equipment is installed. Repairing or replacing damaged equipment may be expensive. Any damage or failure that causes interruptions in operations could have a material adverse effect on Axtel's business, financial and operating results.

Any loss of key personnel could adversely affect the business.

Axtel's success depends, to a large extent, on the skills, experience and collaboration of the management team and key personnel and the correct strategic decision-making on the part of the governing body. There is a lack of qualified personnel in the Mexican market, which has increased the demand for experienced executives. Axtel's executive management team has extensive experience in the industry, and it is very important that they continue in the Company or be replaced by managers equally trained to maintain contractual relationships with the most important clients, as well as the efficient operation of the business. Lack of technical, managerial and industry experience of key employees could hamper the optimal business plan execution and could result in delays in the launch of new products, loss of clients, and diversion of resources for the personnel's replacement. If Axtel is not able to attract, hire or retain highly trained, talented and committed personnel, its ability to implement its business objectives may be adversely affected.

Any deterioration in the relationships with its employees or the increase in labor costs can have a negative impact on Axtel's business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

At the end of 2019, Axtel had 4,643 employees throughout Mexico. Since Axtel sold its mass market segment in 2019, the Company no longer has unionized personnel. Any significant increase in labor costs, deterioration of relations or work stoppages in any of our locations, due to employee turnover, changes in the Federal Labor Law or the interpretation thereof, could have an adverse material effect in the business, financial condition, operating results and prospects. A strike or labor dispute could, in some cases, affect Axtel's ability to provide services to customers, which could result in a reduction in net sales.

Axtel's operations are subject to general litigation risks.

Axtel is involved in litigation on various matters, which have continuously arisen in the ordinary course of business, due to changes in regulations, State policies and the executive activity of the competent authority. An example of this are the various tax reforms published in the Official Gazette of the Federation and which will apply by 2020, of which strict care must be taken and compliance with this new regulatory framework in this area to avoid litigation against the tax authority, as litigating these types of cases, even if successful results were obtained, would be the least, since in recent years the Supreme Court of Justice of the Nation has granted favorable judgments in various relevant cases to the referred tax authority. Trends and litigation expenses and litigation results cannot be predicted with certainty and adverse litigation trends, expenses and results could have a material adverse effect on Axtel's business, financial condition and results of operations.

Axtel depends on Telmex for indirect interconnection or last-mile accesces, if in the future Telmex ceases to be an economic preponderant agent and is allowed to charge interconnection fees higher than those currently applicable under the LFTR, such development could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business and operating results.

Axtel has entered into contracts with Telmex for various telecommunications services, including dedicated links and last mile access infrastructure, in which if Telmex breaches the agreed contractual conditions and stops providing the services, it would be subject to penalties and sanctions for part of the IFT, generating possible impacts to the Company. If Axtel was previously unable to migrate customers to its own network, it would be detrimental to its operations, business, financial condition and results of operations.

Since July 4, 2014, when the LFTR was announced, the IFT determined that América Móvil and its subsidiaries, Telmex and Telcel, are preponderant economic agents in the telecommunications sector, imposing asymmetric regulations, such as not charging interconnection rates for traffic that ends in their networks, sharing their infrastructure and wireless and fixed services and providing access to their local network. However, on August 16, 2017, the Supreme Court of Justice of the Nation issued a resolution declaring unconstitutional a series of provisions of the LFTR related to the prohibition imposed on América Móvil of charging other companies for traffic termination services in their network.

Because of this ruling, the IFT determined the interconnection rates that fixed and mobile operators must pay to América Móvil. The resolution establishes that this rate will be based on international best practices, cost-oriented methodologies, transparency and reasonableness. The new interconnection rate became effective as of January 1, 2018. Axtel and other operators that compete with América Móvil will not be required to retroactively pay interconnection charges to América Móvil; however, América Móvil's interconnection rate in the future may increase significantly, which could have a material adverse effect on Axtel's business, financial condition and operating results.

In 2019, the IFT began the process of reviewing the preponderance measures imposed on América Móvil as a holding company of Telmex and Telcel, such process has not been concluded, so the existing measures, such as the functional separation of certain assets used for the unbundling of the local network and for the dedicated links remain in force. If the asymmetric regulation imposed on Telmex and Telcel is softened and / or eliminated in the future, this could have a material adverse effect on Axtel's business, financial condition and results of operations.

In March 2020, the effective separation of the preponderant network was carried out. Therefore, an impact is expected in time of the processes derived from the new operation of Telmex and Telnor.

Axtel has experienced losses in the past in relation to derivative financial instruments.

Derivative financial instruments are used mainly to manage the risk associated with interest rates and to fully or partially cover the obligations contracted in foreign currency, such as debt service and investments in dollars. The policy is to carry out derivative operations for hedging purposes only, however, it is possible that a derivative financial instrument as economic hedge against certain business risks does not qualify for hedge accounting according to IFRS. The accounting for the market value of derivative financial instruments is reflected in the comprehensive income statement.

In addition, the Company faces the risk that the creditworthiness of the counterparties in such derivative financial instruments will deteriorate substantially. This could prevent its counterparties from fulfilling their obligations to Axtel, which would expose the Company to market risks and could have a material adverse effect on it.

Axtel intends to continue using derivative financial instruments in the future. As a result, additional net losses may be incurred, and the Company may be required to make cash payments or post cash as collateral in relation to derivative financial instruments.

It is probable that derivative financial instruments can be subject to margin calls in case the threshold or line of credit established by the parties is exceeded. If Axtel was to enter such derivative financial instruments, the cash required to cover such margin calls could be substantial and could reduce the funds available for its operations or other capital needs.

Insurance coverage may not be sufficient to cover future liabilities, including claims for litigation, either due to coverage limits or as a result of the insurers' denial of those obligations, which in any case, could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

Third party insurance coverage may not be sufficient to cover the damages that may be incurred if the amount of said damages exceeds the amount of the insurance coverage or if the damages are not covered by Axtel's insurance policies. Such losses could cause unforeseen significant expenses that would result in an adverse effect on the business, financial situation and results of operations. In addition, insurers may seek to terminate or deny coverage with respect to future liabilities, including claims, investigations and other legal actions against the Company. This could have a material adverse effect on the business, financial situation and results of operations.

The Company has a majority shareholder, ALFA, whose interests may not be aligned with those of Axtel or its creditors.

Axtel is a subsidiary of ALFA, which indirectly owns 52.78% of the outstanding common shares. As such, ALFA has, and will continue to have, the power to control operations and may exercise control in a manner that differs from other interests. The interests of ALFA may differ from the interests of minority shareholders or creditors in material aspects, including with respect to, among others, the appointment of board members, the appointment of the CEO and the approval of mergers, acquisitions and other non-recurring activities. In addition, ALFA and a group of shareholders holding a portion of Axtel's capital share have entered into a shareholders' agreement for the purpose of defining their relationship as shareholders, as well as establishing certain restrictions on the transfer of shares between ALFA and said shareholders. This shareholder agreement contains, among other provisions, rules for the appointment of board members, provisions relating to matters requiring a qualified majority at shareholders' meetings and provisions on preemptive rights. Although each of ALFA's subsidiaries determines its own business plan according to the industry in which it operates, ALFA can exert a significant influence on Axtel's commercial strategy, administration and operations. Consequently, any commercial decision or changes in the global strategy of the majority shareholders could adversely affect the Company's business, financial situation and results of operations.

Axtel carries out transactions with different companies and affiliates, which could generate conflicts of interest.

Axtel has and will continue to carry out transactions with ALFA and several entities directly or indirectly owned or controlled by ALFA. Specifically, Axtel has entered into certain service contracts with affiliates in exchange for certain fees. Mexican law applicable to public companies and the Company's bylaws provide for several procedures, which include obtaining fair and favorable opinions from internal committees, designed to ensure that transactions entered with, or between subsidiaries and ALFA, do not deviate from market conditions including the approval of the board of directors for some of these transactions. Axtel is likely to continue to carry out transactions with ALFA and its affiliates or subsidiaries, and Axtel's subsidiaries and affiliates are likely to continue to transact between them, and

there is no guarantee that the terms considered under market conditions will be considered as such by third parties. In addition, future conflicts of interest may arise between Axtel and ALFA or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates, conflicts that may not be resolved in favor of Axtel. See section "Transactions with related parties" on this Annual Report.

Fraudulent use of services may increase Axtel's operating costs.

The fraudulent use of telecommunications networks can generate a significant cost for service providers, who must absorb the cost of the services they provide to fraudulent users. It is possible that Axtel will see a reduction in its profits because of fraudulent use and will incur in additional expenses derived from the obligation of the Company to reimburse other telecommunications operators for the cost of the services provided to fraudulent users. Although technology has been developed to combat the fraudulent use of services, and Axtel has implemented such technology in its network, fraudulent usage cannot be eliminated entirely. Additionally, because Axtel depends on other long-distance interconnection companies to terminate calls on its networks, since some of these companies do not have anti-fraud technology, Axtel is exposed to the risk of fraud in long distance service.

1.4.2) Risks Relating to Indebtedness and Possible Bankruptcy

The level of indebtedness of Axtel could affect its flexibility of operation and the development of the business, as well as the capacity to fulfill its obligations.

As of December 31, 2019, total debt including accrued interest was Ps. 14,834 million. Such indebtedness could have significant implications for investors, including:

- Limit the ability to generate sufficient cash flow to meet obligations with respect to indebtedness, particularly in the event of a default under one of the instruments;
- Limit the cash flow available to finance working capital, capital investments or other general corporate requirements;
- Increase vulnerability to adverse economic and industry conditions, such as increases in interest rates, exchange rate fluctuations and market volatility;
- Limit the ability to obtain additional financing to refinance debt or future working capital, capital expenditures, other general corporate requirements and acquisitions, on favorable or unfavorable terms;
- Limit flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in the business or industry; and
- Limit the ability to incur additional financing to make acquisitions, investments, or take advantage of corporate opportunities in general.

To the extent that additional indebtedness is incurred, the risks described above may increase. In addition, actual cash requirements may be higher than expected in the future. The cash flow from operations may not be sufficient to pay the entire outstanding debt as it reaches maturity, and the Company may not be able to borrow money, sell assets or otherwise raise funds on acceptable terms or at all, to refinance its debt.

Axtel may not be able to obtain financing if there is a deterioration in the credit and capital markets or reductions in the Company's credit ratings, which could hinder or prevent future capital needs from being met and refinancing existing debt at maturity.

A deterioration in the capital and credit markets could hinder the Company's ability to access these markets. In addition, adverse changes in Axtel's credit ratings, which are based on various factors, including the level and volatility of income, leverage ratio, liquidity and the ability to access a wide range of sources of funds, may increase the financial cost of the Company. If this occurs, there can be no guarantee that additional financing can be obtained, if necessary, from the credit and capital markets, or on acceptable terms or not at all. In addition, it is possible that the existing debt may not be refinanced when it reaches maturity in terms that are acceptable to the Company or not at all. If the Company is unable to meet its capital needs or refinance its existing indebtedness, it could have a material adverse effect on the business, financial condition and results of operations.

Axtel may require additional financing, which could aggravate the risks associated with its debt.

The Company may, in the future, require additional financing to finance its operations which would increase its leverage. To the extent that Axtel incurs additional indebtedness, the above risks could be increased.

Axtel operates in an intense capital investment industry and expects to make investments in the years to come as it enters into new technologies and expands the capacity and coverage of its existing network to exploit market opportunities and maintain its network infrastructure, data centers, switches and POPs accordingly with the needs of the market. In addition, it operates in a highly regulated industry and faces the risk of having the mandate of government agencies to increase capital investments or incur in other expenses that are not currently contemplated. There is no assurance that there will be sufficient resources available to make these investments or to cover potential expenditures requested by government agencies and that, if required, there is available funding or with terms and conditions acceptable to Axtel. In addition, the power to obtain additional financing will be limited to the terms and conditions of existing credit agreements or those entered in the future.

Adverse and volatile conditions in domestic or international credit markets, including higher interest rates, reduced liquidity or a decrease in interest by financial institutions in granting Axtel a credit, have increased in the past and could increase in the future the cost of funding or the possibility of refinancing debt maturities. This could have adverse consequences on the financial situation or operating results. There can be no assurance that the financial resources will be obtained to refinance the incurred debt or obtain proceeds from the sale of assets or the raising of capital to make payments of such debt.

The conditions and terms of the credit loans may restrict both the financial and operational ability of the Company.

The Committed Credit Facility signed in June 2018 limits, as well as de 2024 Senior Notes, limit Axtel's ability to, among other things:

- incur additional indebtedness;
- pay dividends or make distributions to its stockholders;
- create liens to secure indebtedness;
- make loans or investments;
- enter transactions with its affiliates;
- sell or transfer assets;
- merge or consolidate with other companies;
- enter new lines of business; and
- perform operations with financial derivative instruments.

Some limitations include financial ratios, which the Company may not have the ability to maintain in the future. The affirmative and negative covenants may limit its ability to finance future operations, capital requirements, enter into a merger or acquisition or enter into other favorable business activities.

1.4.3) Risks Relating to the Mexican Telecommunications Industry

Axtel operates in a highly regulated industry.

As a public service provider, the Company is subject to extensive regulation. The operation of telecommunications systems in Mexico is currently subject to laws and regulations administered by the IFT, aimed at regulating and promoting competition and the efficient development of the telecommunications and broadcasting industry in Mexico. Such laws and regulations have been modified in the past and can be modified or repealed repeatedly. Therefore, the Company may need to implement changes and / or adjustments in the operation to bring them into line with the current regulatory framework and comply with all obligations to avoid affecting the business. Adverse IFT interpretations can affect business and results of operations. See section 2.10.4) *Reforms in the Telecommunications Sector in Mexico*.

If the Mexican government grants more concessions or amends existing concessions, the value of the Company's concessions could be severely impaired.

The Mexican government regulates the telecommunications industry. The concessions granted to Axtel are not exclusive and the Mexican government has granted and may continue to grant additional concessions to competitors within the same geographic regions. Axtel cannot guarantee that in the future the government will not grant additional concessions to provide services similar to those provided by the Company or that it will not modify the existing

concessions and, therefore, cannot guarantee that the value of its concessions and its level of competitiveness will not be adversely affected.

Under Mexican law, Axtel's concessions can be expropriated or revoked.

In accordance with the LFTR, which came into force in August 2014, public telecommunication networks are considered public domain and the concession holders that install and operate them are subject to the provisions established in the LFTR and those other provisions contained in the respective concession title. The LFTR establishes, among others, the following provisions:

- The rights and obligations granted in the concessions can only be transferred with the prior authorization of the IFT;
- Neither the concession, nor the rights inherent to it or the related assets, may be subject to transfer, pledge, trust, mortgage or be committed or sold to the government or a foreign country;
- The Mexican government may require changes or modifications to the spectrum granted in the concession, in any of the following events: i) reasons of public order, ii) national security, iii) the introduction of new technologies, iv) to solve interference problems, v) to comply with international treaties, vi) for reordering frequency bands and vii) for the continuity of a public service; and
- The Mexican government may take over, suspend or indent assets related to concessions in the event of natural disasters, war, significant public disturbances or threats to internal peace and for other reasons of public or economic order.

The reasons for expropriation vary and can be claimed by the Mexican government at any given time. The Mexican legislation provides a compensation for direct damages caused by the takeover, temporary suspension or requisition of property derived from the procedure, except in the case of war. However, if the concessionaire does not agree with the amount of compensation determined by the IFT, he may go to the Specialized Courts in telecommunications matters, to request its intervention so that it determines the amount in definite. If the Company's concessions are expropriated, there may be significant delays in the payment receipt of the applicable compensation. In addition, the amount of compensation payment may be insufficient to compensate the damages suffered. Also, the takeover of concessions may limit or extinguish the ability to continue with the business. The redemption or suspension of concessions would have a material adverse effect on Axtel's business and operating results.

Mexican legislation does not prevent the concessionaire from granting guarantees to creditors (except for those intended to be granted to the government or a foreign country) related to the concessions and their assets provided that the respective legislation is complied with; however, in the event that the guarantee is executed, the respective transferee must comply with the provisions in relation to the concessionaires, including, among others, the requirement to receive the authorization to be the holder of the concession by the competent regulatory authority.

The Company may face unfavorable conditions with respect to its concessions.

Derived from the concession titles, Axtel is subject to compliance with obligations and commitments established therein. Failure to comply with the conditions imposed in the concessions could result in a fine or even the revocation of the same. It should be noted that the radio spectrum frequency band concessions at the end of 2019 are in the process of being extended, upon acceptance of new conditions and having made the respective consideration payments.

The regulatory authority may require the Company to offer services in certain areas where it currently does not provide services and where it may experience a lower operating margin.

The SCT originally granted Axtel concessions to provide telecommunications services at a national level, however, derived from the authorization to extend the validity of the concessions, there is a probability that they will compel the Company to provide services in certain geographic areas where it currently does not provide service.

Derived from technological advances, regulatory changes and lack of enforcement, Axtel is facing additional competition from new entrants in the market, which may result in a reduction in prices for its services, reduced income margins and / or the loss of market share.

Resulting from technological advances and regulatory changes, cable network operators entered the Mexican telecommunications market with combined services, which increased the level of competition. Several cable network providers have modified their concessions in order to offer telephony services. In addition to the above, and because

the regulator has not been able to apply the regulations to suspend illegal provision of telecommunications services by entities that do not have the corresponding concessions, some of these companies providing telecommunications services at an international level are focusing on the Mexican market in order to offer and provide illegal telecommunications services.

The telecommunications market in Mexico is a highly concentrated market, characterized by the reduction of prices and margins. If potential new entrants in the market enter the market, it could be subjected to a price battle as Telmex, the most important player in the market, tries to maintain its dominant position. By having additional reductions in the price of telecommunications services in Mexico, Axtel would be required to react to such a reduction through similar actions or, in the absence thereof, would face the risk of losing part of its market share, all of which would adversely affect its business, financial condition and operating results.

Decreases in market rates for telecommunication services could have a material adverse effect on Axtel's operating results and financial condition.

The Mexican telecommunications market may continue to experience pressure on rates , primarily as a result of:

- increased competition and focus by Axtel's competitors on increasing market share; and
- recent technological advances that allow substantial increases in transmission capacity of both new and existing fiber optic networks resulting in long distance overcapacity.

If rate pressures continue, it could cause a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and operating results if they are unable to generate sufficient traffic and increased revenues to offset the impact of the decreased rates on its operating margin.

1.4.4) Risks Relating to Mexico and Other Global Risks

Global and Mexican economic conditions can adversely affect business and financial performance.

Global and Mexican economic conditions may adversely affect the business, operating results or financial situation of the Company. When economic conditions deteriorate, the financial stability of customers and suppliers may be affected, which could result in lower demand for services and products, delays or cancellations, increases in uncollectible accounts or breaches by customers and/or suppliers. Likewise, it could be more expensive or difficult to obtain financing to fund operations, investments or acquisition opportunities, or to refinance outstanding debt. If Axtel is not able to access the debt markets at competitive rates, or cannot access them, the ability to implement its business plan and strategies, or to refinance its debt, could be adversely affected.

The new government in Mexico, the volatility of the Mexican peso against the US dollar, the trade relationship between the United States and China, the fear of a global slowdown, among others, have caused volatility in credit, capital and debt markets. If the global economic deterioration or deceleration continues, or if the exchange rate of the Mexican peso against the US dollar depreciates considerably, Axtel could face a deterioration of its financial condition, a decrease in the demand for its services and/or a negative impact within its customers and suppliers. The effects of the current situation are difficult to predict and mitigate.

Weakness in the Mexican economy could adversely affect Axtel's business, financial condition and operating results.

Axtel's Operating results and financial condition depend partly on Mexico's economic activity level. Income in Mexico has a considerable dependence on oil, U.S. exports, remittances and commodities, and these variables are factors that are beyond the Company's control. External economic events could significantly affect Mexico's general economy and cause sudden economic shocks like those experienced in 2009 when Mexico's GDP declined 4.7% (source: INEGI). Mexico's volatile economy could significantly affect Axtel's business and operating results.

Political events in Mexico may affect Axtel's operations.

Failure and delay of political and economic reforms caused by differences between the legislative and federal powers, diverse policy objectives of each parliamentary group and differences in priorities in political parties' agendas, have been common in Mexico in the last few years. This has resulted in the reluctance of these political actors to build the agreements that Mexico needs regarding the economic, industrial and security sectors, among others. The lack of

political agreement on reforms required by Mexico and a potential deterioration in relations between the various political parties and federal legislative powers could have an adverse effect on Mexico's economy and therefore affect Axtel's revenues and profits.

Social and political instability, as well as insecurity in Mexico and other adverse social or political events that affect Mexico could affect the Company's business, financial condition and operating results. In addition, Mexico has recently experienced periods of violence and crime due to organized crime activities. In response, the Mexican government has implemented several security measures and has strengthened its police and military forces. Despite these efforts, organized crime continues to exist in Mexico. These activities, their possible escalation and the violence associated with them, can have a negative impact on the Mexican economy or on Axtel's operations in Mexico in the future. Future developments in the Mexican political or social environment may cause interruptions in the Company's business operations and decreases in sales and net income.

Mexican federal governmental policies or regulations, as well as economic, political and social developments in Mexico, could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Axtel is a Mexican *sociedad anónima bursátil de capital variable* and substantially all its assets are located in Mexico. As a result, its business, financial condition, operating results and prospects are subject to political, economic, legal and regulatory risks related to Mexico. The Mexican federal government has, and continues to exercise, significant influence over the Mexican economy. The impact political conditions might have on the Mexican economy cannot be predicted. Furthermore, Axtel's business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may be affected by currency fluctuations, price instability, inflation, interest rates, regulation, taxation, social instability and other political, social and economic developments affecting Mexico, over which the Company has no control. Political events in Mexico can significantly affect economic policies and, consequently, Axtel. It is possible that political uncertainty, especially around the new presidential administration, could adversely affect Mexico's economic situation and the operations and financial condition of the Company.

The Company cannot assure investors that changes in Mexican federal governmental policies will not adversely affect its business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Axtel does not have and does not intend to obtain a political risk insurance.

Developments in other countries could adversely affect the Mexican economy and Axtel's operating results.

As is the case regarding securities from issuers in other emerging markets, the market value of securities of Mexican companies is, to different degrees, affected by economic and market conditions in other emerging market countries. Although economic conditions in these countries may differ significantly from economic conditions in Mexico, investors' reactions to developments in any of these other countries may have an adverse effect on the market value of securities of Mexican issuers.

In addition, the correlation between economic conditions in Mexico and the US has increased in recent years because of T-MEC. As a result, a slowdown in the US economy and the uncertain impact it could have on general economic conditions in Mexico, could affect Axtel's financial condition and results of operations. In addition, due to recent developments in the international credit markets, capital cost and availability could be significantly affected and could restrict Axtel's ability to obtain financing or refinancing of its existing debt on favorable terms, if at all.

Changes in the United States government policies.

Changes in the policies implemented by the current presidential administration of the United States may affect the Mexican economy and may materially damage Axtel's business, financial situation and operating results. In addition, in 2018 the renegotiation of trade agreements that resulted in the treaty between Mexico, United States and Canada, or T-MEC, which replaces the North American Free Trade Agreement, was carried out. Any substantial change in US commercial policies, particularly any modification with respect to Mexico and T-MEC, could have a material adverse effect on the Mexican economy and the business, operating results and financial condition of the Company.

Axtel faces risks related to fluctuations in interest rates, which could adversely affect its operating results and its ability to pay debt and other obligations.

Axtel is exposed to fluctuations in interest rates. As of December 31, 2019, approximately 33% of Axtel's debt accrues interest at a variable rate. Changes in interest rates could affect the cost of this debt. If the interest rates increase, the service obligations of the variable rate would increase (even if the amount owed remains the same) and the net profit and the cash available for payment of debt would decrease. As a result, the financial situation, operating results and liquidity could be adversely and significantly affected. In addition, attempts to mitigate interest rate risk by financing long-term liabilities with fixed interest rates and the use of derivative financial instruments, such as variable to fixed interest rate swaps with respect to indebtedness, could result in failure to achieve savings if the interest rates fall, affecting negatively the Company's operating results and capacity to pay its debt and other obligations.

A devaluation of Mexican currency against the US dollar could have a material adverse effect.

While most of Axtel's revenues are denominated in pesos, most of its capital investments and 64% of its debt as of December 31, 2019 is denominated in dollars. In the past, the value of the Mexican peso has been subject to significant fluctuations against the dollar and may be subject to significant fluctuations in the future. The peso appreciated 4.7% in 2017, 0.3% in 2018 and 4.4% in 2019, against the dollar in nominal terms (*source: Banco de México*). Future devaluations of the value of the peso against the dollar could result in the disruption of the international currency markets. This may limit the ability of the Company to transfer or convert pesos to dollars and other currencies and adversely affect the ability to meet its current and future obligations. Any change in monetary policy, exchange rate regime or the exchange rate itself, derived from market conditions, could have a considerable impact, either positive or negative, on the business, financial situation, operating results and the prospects of the Company.

Mexico could experience high levels of inflation in the future, which could adversely affect the business, financial situation, operating results and prospects.

Mexico has experienced high levels of inflation and may suffer from high inflation levels in the future. Historically, inflation in Mexico has led to higher interest rates, peso depreciation and the imposition of substantial government controls on exchange rates and prices, which has adversely affected income and margins of companies. The annual inflation rate for the last three years, as measured by changes in the NCPI, was 6.8% in 2017, 4.8% in 2018 and 2.8% in 2019 (*Source: INEGI*). It cannot be asserted that Mexico will not experience high inflation in the future. A substantial increase in the Mexican inflation rate could adversely affect consumers' purchasing power and, consequently, the demand for Axtel services, as well as increasing some of the costs, which could adversely affect the Company's business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

The approved modifications to Mexican tax laws may adversely affect the Company.

On December 11, 2013, certain reforms to Mexico's tax laws were enacted, effective as of January 1, 2014. The tax reforms resulted in various modifications to corporate tax deductions that were previously allowed in relation to third-party payments related to foreign entities and reducing tax deductions on wages paid to employees, the Income Tax, which had been programmed to be reduced, remained at 30%, among others. If the tax laws in Mexico are modified in the future, Axtel's business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Additionally, on December 9, 2019, an reform to the Income Tax law was published that, in principle does not imply adverse effects for Axtel; however, one of those changes limits the deduction of net interest for the year for up to 30% of adjusted tax profit. Adjusted tax profit meaning the sum of tax profit plus interest accrued, fiscal depreciation and amortization. For the rest of the interests not deducted in the year, rules were established that allow their deduction in a period not exceeding 10 years and as long as the amount of the adjusted tax profit is high enough to allow deduction. The foregoing, as already stated, does not imply an adverse effect for Axtel, however, if the economic conditions change and recurring and sufficient tax profits are not generated, there could be the risk of non-deductibility of a portion of interests.

Axtel is subject to laws and regulations against corruption, bribery, money laundering and antitrust laws in Mexico and other countries in which it operates. Any violation of such laws or regulations could have a material adverse impact on the reputation and operating results and financial condition of the Company.

Axtel is subject to laws and regulations against corruption, bribery, money laundering, monopoly and other international laws, and is bound to comply with applicable laws and regulations of the countries in which it operates. In addition, the Company is subject to regulations on economic sanctions that restrict its relationships with certain countries, individuals and entities sanctioned. There can be no assurance that internal policies and procedures will be

sufficient to prevent or detect all improper practices, fraud or violations of the law by affiliates, employees, directors, officers, partners, agents and service providers. Any violation by Axtel of anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws or sanctions regulations could have a material adverse effect on the business, reputation, operating results and financial condition.

The COVID-19 outbreak could have an adverse effect on Axtel's business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

COVID-19 was declared a pandemic on March 11, 2020 by the World Health Organization. COVID-19 had and continues to have strong impacts on the health, economic and social systems worldwide, and it is not yet possible to quantify or define with certainty the scope of these impacts.

Given the spread of COVID-19, Axtel has carried out changes in its operation, implemented measures and actions to contain the spread of the virus, prioritizing the safety and well-being of its collaborators, customers and the community, as well as guaranteeing the continuity of its business. Despite Axtel's efforts to take all reasonable measures to mitigate the impacts of COVID-19, it is not possible to predict the evolution of COVID-19 and the impacts that it may generate, and it might have negative impacts on the business, financial situation, liquidity, results of operations and perspectives of the Company. Axtel will continue to monitor the development of its businesses, complying with government regulations and responding in a timely manner to any changes that may arise.

Natural disasters, health epidemics, terrorist or organized crime activities, episodes of violence and other geopolitical events and their consequences could adversely affect Axtel's business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Natural disasters, such as earthquakes, hurricanes, floods or tornadoes, have affected Axtel's business, its suppliers and customers in the past and could do so in the future. If similar events occur in the future, there may be business interruptions, which could adversely affect material results of operations. In addition, the business could be affected by epidemics or health outbreaks, disrupting business operations. Terrorist attacks or the continuing threat of terrorism or organized crime in Mexico and in other countries, military action regarding this problem and the increase of security measures in response to such threats could have a significant impact in world trading levels. These activities, their possible escalation, and the violence associated with them could have a negative impact on the Mexican economy or Axtel's operations in the future. Additionally, some political events could lead to prolonged periods of uncertainty that would adversely affect the Company's business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

1.4.5) Risks Related to the CPOs

The Company cannot guarantee that there will always be an active market for the stock that will give the necessary liquidity to shareholders.

The Company cannot guarantee the liquidity of the CPOs or that the market price could not decrease significantly. Circumstances like variations in the operating results in the present or future, changes or fails to achieve the estimations of revenues of the analysts, among others, could cause a significant decrease in the prices of the CPOs.

Lower levels of liquidity and higher levels of volatility in the Mexican Stock Exchange may cause fluctuations in the price and volume of Axtel's stock.

The Company has listed its CPOs in the BMV, a stock exchange brokerage of financial instruments and securities in Mexico. The Mexican stock market is substantially smaller in terms of trades, liquidity and is more volatile than most stock exchanges in the United States and other developed economies. These characteristics of the Mexican market could substantially limit the ability of CPOs holders to sell them, affecting its market price.

The price of Axtel's CPOs may be volatile, and investors may lose all or part of their investment.

The market price of Axtel's CPOs could fluctuate considerably and could be higher or lower than the market price paid. The price of the CPOs may fluctuate due to several factors, some of which are beyond Axtel's control and may not be related to its operating performance. The factors, including but not limited to, are the following:

- investors' perceptions of Axtel's prospects;

- differences between actual results and those expected by investors and financial analysts;
- the performance of Axtel's operations, that of its competitors, as well as other companies that provide similar services;
- the public's reaction to press releases or announcements made by Axtel or competitors;
- changes in general economic conditions;
- fluctuations in the exchange rate between the peso and US dollar;
- changes in Axtel's rating by the principal rating agencies;
- actions of Axtel's major shareholders with respect to the sale of shares;
- additions or departure of key personnel;
- acquisitions, divestments, strategic alliances or joint ventures involving Axtel or its competitors; and
- other developments affecting Axtel, the industry or competitors.

Future issuances of shares may result in a decrease of the market price of the CPOs.

Future sales by Axtel's existing shareholders of a substantial number of our Shares, or the perception that a large number of shares will be sold, could depress the market price of the CPOs.

Preemptive rights may be unavailable to certain holders of Axtel's CPOs, which may result in a dilution of such CPO holders' equity interest in the Company.

Under Mexican law, subject to limited exceptions, if Axtel issues new shares for cash as part of a capital increase, it must grant preemptive rights to its shareholders, giving them the right to purchase enough shares to prevent dilution. However, the CPO Trustee will offer holders of CPOs preemptive rights only if the offer is legal and valid in the CPO holder's country of residence. Accordingly, the Company may not be legally permitted to offer non-Mexican holders of CPOs the right to exercise preemptive rights in any future issuances of shares unless:

- Axtel files a registration statement with the SEC with respect to that future issuance of shares; or
- the issuance qualifies for an exemption from the registration requirements of the *Ley de Mercado de Valores*.

At the time of any future capital increase, the Company will evaluate the costs and potential liabilities associated with filing a registration statement with the SEC, the benefits of enabling U.S. holders of CPOs to exercise preemptive rights and any other factors that they consider important in determining whether to file a registration statement. However, Axtel has no obligation to file a registration statement and it might not file one. As a result, the equity interests of U.S. holders of CPOs would be diluted to the extent that such holders cannot participate in future capital increases.

Non-Mexican holders of Axtel's securities forfeit their shares if they invoke the protection of their government.

Pursuant to Mexican law, Axtel's bylaws provide that non-Mexican holders of CPOs may not ask their government to interpose a claim against the Mexican government regarding their rights as shareholders. If non-Mexican holders of CPOs violate this provision, they will automatically forfeit their CPOs to the Mexican government.

Holders of CPOs may face disadvantages when attempting to exercise voting rights as compared to an ordinary shareholder.

Shareholders may instruct the CPO Trustee on how to exercise their voting rights, if any, pertaining to the deposited Series B Shares underlying their securities. If requested, the CPO Trustee will try, as far as practical, arrange to deliver the voting materials. Axtel cannot assure shareholders will receive the voting materials in time to ensure that they can give timely instructions as to how to vote the Series B Shares. If the CPO Trustee does not receive the voting instructions in a timely manner, it will provide a proxy to a representative designated by the Company to exercise the shareholders' voting rights or refrain from representing and voting the deposited Series B Shares underlying their securities, in which case, those securities would be represented and voted by the CPO Trustee in the same way as the majority of the Series B Shares that are held by Mexican investors are voted at the relevant meeting. Meaning that shareholders may not be able to exercise their right to vote.

Minority shareholders may be less able to enforce their rights against Axtel, its board members or its controlling shareholders in Mexico.

Under Mexican law, the protections afforded to minority shareholders are different from those afforded to minority shareholders in the United States. For example, because Mexican laws concerning fiduciary duties of board members are not well developed, it is difficult for minority shareholders to bring an action against them for breach of this duty as permitted in most jurisdictions in the United States. The motives for shareholder actions under Mexican law are extremely limited, which in practice prevents most of these lawsuits in Mexico. Procedures for class action lawsuits do not exist under Mexican law. Therefore, it may be more difficult for minority shareholders to enforce their rights against Axtel, its board members, or its shareholders than it would be for minority shareholders of a U.S. company.

Any actions shareholders may wish to bring concerning Axtel's bylaws or the CPO Trust must be brought in Mexican court.

Pursuant to the Company's bylaws and the CPO trust documents, shareholders will have to bring any legal actions concerning bylaws or the CPO Trust in courts located in Monterrey, Nuevo Leon and México, regardless of their place of residence. Any action the shareholder may wish to file will be governed by Mexican laws. As a result, it may be difficult for non-Mexican national shareholders to enforce their rights as shareholders.

Axtel's bylaws contain certain provisions restricting takeovers which may affect the liquidity and value of the stocks.

Axtel's bylaws establish various provisions aimed at preventing the change of control of Axtel, including provisions regarding the transfer, sale, acquisition of shares representing Axtel's capital stock, such as (i) any person that directly or indirectly wishes to acquire shares in one or more transactions representing from 5% to 45% or more of Axtel's outstanding capital stock, and (ii) any competitor that directly or indirectly wishes to acquire or hold shares representing 3% or more of Axtel's outstanding capital stock, must obtain the prior approval of the Board of Directors and/or of the Company's shareholders, as the case may be.

People who acquire shares in violation of these provisions of Axtel's bylaws will not be registered in the stock registry and will be obliged to transfer said shares to a third party previously approved by the Board of Directors and / or the shareholders' assembly. Therefore, these persons may not exercise the voting rights that correspond to said shares or receive dividends, distributions or other rights regarding these shares.

This restriction does not apply to transfers of shares by inheritance. These provisions of the bylaws will operate in addition to, and not affect, if any, the obligations to conduct public offerings and to disclose transfers of shares representative of Axtel's capital, established in the applicable legislation and the general regulations issued by competent authority.

This provision could discourage possible future purchases of CPOs and, accordingly, could adversely affect the liquidity and price of the CPOs. (See "Company's Bylaws and Other Agreements – Measures to prevent the change of control in Axtel" in this Annual Report).

1.5) Other Securities

a) At the date of the Annual Report, the Company has a total of 20,249'227,481 ordinary shares, with no par value, of Class "I" Series "B", fully subscribed and paid representing the fixed part of its capital stock. As of March 31, 2020, 181'239,786 shares are held in the Company's treasury, derived from the stock buyback program; and

b) The Company is listed on the BMV through non-amortizing CPOs issued under the Trust of CPOs, each one representing 7 Series "B" Class "I" Shares of Axtel's capital stock.

Since its listing in the BMV, the Company has delivered in complete form, the reports referred to by the LMV and by the Circular Única regarding relevant facts and periodic information required by these.

1.6) Significant Changes to the Duties of the Shares Registered in the Record Book

Not applicable.

1.7) Use of Proceeds

Not applicable.

1.8) Public Domain Documents

This Annual Report, as well as the quarterly reports and the press releases regarding relevant events, are available in Axtel's web page at: axtelcorp.mx.

Any clarification or information can be requested by sending a letter to the Company's address at Blvd. Díaz Ordaz Km 3.33 L-1, Col. Unidad San Pedro, San Pedro Garza García, Nuevo León, 66215, to the attention of Adrian de los Santos, or by e-mail at ir@axtel.com.mx.

2) THE COMPANY

2.1) History and Development of the Company

The Company was incorporated under the name of Telefonía Inalámbrica del Norte, S.A. de C.V., by means of the public deed 3,680, dated July 22, 1994, formalized before Lic. Rodolfo Vela de León, Notary Public number 80 in Monterrey, Nuevo Leon. These articles of incorporation were registered at the Public Registry of the Property and Commerce of Monterrey, Nuevo Leon under number 1566, folio 273, volume 417, Book 3, Second Part of Mercantile Companies, Section of Trade on August 5, 1994. On 1999, the Company changed its name to Axtel S.A. de C.V., and due to the implementation of the changes incorporated by the LMV in December 2006, the Company became a *Sociedad Anónima Bursátil*, and its corporate name today is *Axtel, Sociedad Anónima Bursátil de Capital Variable* or Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.

In June 1996, the Mexican government granted the Company a permit to install and operate a public telecommunications network to offer local and long-distance telephone services in Mexico for an initial period of 30 years. In 1998 and 1999, the Company won several radio-electric spectrum auctions, including 60 MHz at 10.5 GHz band for point-to-multipoint access, 112 MHz at 15 GHz band for point-to-point access, 100 MHz at 23 GHz for point-to-point last mile access and 50 MHz at 3.4 GHz for fixed wireless access, which together allow the Company to service the entire Mexican territory. In June 1999, Axtel launched commercial operations in the city of Monterrey.

With the intention to continue with its sustained growth and in order to enhance its position of leadership in Mexico, on October 25, 2006, the Company entered into a contract with Banamex and Tel Holding, former controlling shareholders of Avantel, to purchase substantially all of the assets of Avantel Infraestructura, S. de R.L. de C.V., and the equity interests of Avantel Concesionaria, and Avantel Infraestructura for an estimate of US \$516 million (including the acquisition of net liabilities of US \$205 million). Following receipt of all required approvals from its shareholders and government regulators, Axtel completed the acquisition on December 4, 2006. Along with the acquisition of Avantel, in January 2007, the Company issued 246,542,625 new Series B Shares (represented by 35,220,375 CPOs). The new Series B shares were subscribed and paid at a price of Ps. 1.52 each.

Avantel was legally acquired in December 2006. Avantel Infraestructura and Avantel Concesionaria were incorporated in 1994 as a 55.5%-44.5% joint-venture between Banamex (through Promotora de Sistemas de Teleinformática, S.A de C.V) and MCI Telecommunications Corp. On June 30, 2005, several capitalizations in related debt and/or transfer of stocks were made resulting in a dilution of MCI Telecommunications Corp. participation to 10% in both companies. On June 30, 2005 Avantel Infraestructura and certain subsidiaries as “Asociados”, together with Avantel Concesionaria, as “Asociante”, entered into a “Asociación en Participación” agreement, with the intention for Avantel Concesionaria to provide services and operate a public telecommunications network of Avantel Infraestructura, and therefore Avantel Infraestructura provided as “Asociado” the above said telecommunications network, and the “Asociados” provided the agreements with clients, support services and human resources.

The integration of Avantel gave Axtel valuable spectrum in various frequencies, 390 kilometers of metropolitan fiber optic rings, 7,700 kilometers of long-distance fiber optic network, a robust IP backbone and connectivity in 200 cities in México, among others.

On October 1, 2015, the Company, Alfa, Onexa and Alestra signed a memorandum of understanding to merge Axtel and Alestra, creating an entity with a stronger competitive position in the Mexican telecommunications industry. On December 3, 2015, Alfa, Onexa, Alestra and Axtel signed the definitive agreements, subject to corporate and regulatory approvals, to merge Axtel and Onexa. On December 15, 2015, the Company published a memorandum in the BMV, through which it made official the intention to carry out a merger agreement between Axtel, as a merging company, with Onexa, as a merged company. On January 15, 2016, Axtel and Onexa held Extraordinary Shareholders' Meetings where the merger was approved and the members of the Board of Directors, CEO and the Audit and Corporate Practices Committees were appointed. After completing the legal, operational and financial reviews, and obtaining authorizations from the authorities, the transaction became effective on February 15, 2016, date as of which ALFA became the majority shareholder of Axtel, the merged company becoming extinct and only the merging company subsisting under its current name Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. Therefore, as of that date, Alestra became a 100%

subsidiary of Axtel. The merger between Alestra and Axtel created a new entity with a stronger competitive position and better capabilities to offer information and communication technology services to enterprise customers.

Alestra began operations in 1997 under an investment agreement between ALFA, AT&T and BBVA Mexico, and became a leading provider of IT and telecommunications services focused on the business segment with a portfolio of solutions including managed networks and IT services, such as security, systems integration and cloud services. Alestra merged into Axtel, as of May 1, 2017.

Subsequently, on July 21, 2016, the shareholders of the Company during an Extraordinary General Shareholders' Meeting resolved, among other matters, the rectification of the number of shares outstanding and shares held in the treasury previously approved by the Extraordinary General Shareholders' Meeting dated January 15, 2016, in which, among other acts, the merger between Axtel, as the merging company, and Onexa, as a merged company was approved, the latter being dissolved, in which it was stated that the pertinent modifications and adjustments would be reflected in the capital stock derived, among others, from the conversions exercised by the holders of the convertible notes into shares, issued in accordance with the resolutions adopted by Axtel on January 25, 2013. Therefore, the cancellation of 182,307,349 ordinary nominative Class "I" Series "B" shares without expression of nominal value, representing the capital stock in their fixed minimum part of Axtel, not subscribed nor paid, which had been deposited in the treasury of the Company in order to support the conversions of the notes, whose holders did not exercise their respective conversion rights was approved; as a result, the reduction of the capital stock was resolved, in the amount of Ps. 92'398,010.82; due to the cancellation of the 182'307,349 shares. Additionally, Axtel's capital stock was consolidated in a single series, by converting all Series "A" shares in circulation representing the Company's capital stock, into Series "B" shares, of the same characteristics.

Likewise, on March 10, 2017, by means of an Extraordinary General Shareholders' Meeting, the shareholders of the Company resolved to reduce the capital stock in its fixed minimum amount in the amount of Ps. 9,868,331.650.99 to remain the fixed minimum amount in Ps. 464,367,927.49, to partially absorb the negative balance of the account called "Cumulative losses", having previously applied the balance as of December 31, 2016 of the "Shares Issuance Premium" account.

On December 17, 2018, Axtel completed the divestment of its fiber business of the mass market segment located in Monterrey, San Luis Potosí, Aguascalientes, Mexico City, Ciudad Juárez and in the municipality of Zapopan to Televisa, for an amount of Ps. 4,713 million. In addition, on May 1, 2019, the Company divested the mass market segment located in León, Puebla, Toluca, Guadalajara and Querétaro, to Megacable in exchange for a consideration of Ps. 1,150 million, thus concluding the sale of the fiber optic business of the mass market segment.

On October 3, 2019, Axtel entered into an agreement with Equinix, Inc. (Equinix) in order to strengthen its collocation, interconnection and cloud solutions by signing two contracts, the final closing of the transaction occurred on January 8, 2020. Equinix acquired a new subsidiary entity of Axtel, which held the operations and assets of three data centers that belonged to Axtel; these data centers are located, two in Querétaro and one in Monterrey. Axtel maintains a non-controlling shareholding in the new subsidiary entity. The amount of the transaction was US \$ 175 million, paid in cash.

The Company's life shall be unlimited, and its corporate domicile is based in the municipality of San Pedro Garza García, Nuevo León, and its corporate offices are located on Blvd. Díaz Ordaz Km. 3.33 L-1, Unidad San Pedro, San Pedro Garza García, N.L., México. Its telephone is +52 (81) 8114-0000 and its web page is *axtelcorp.mx*.

2.2) Business Overview

2.2.1) General

Axtel is a Mexican company that offers integrated Information and Communication Technology (ICT) solutions to the enterprise segment, composed of corporations, medium and large companies, financial institutions and government entities; it also provides connectivity and infrastructure solutions to wholesale clients or other operators.

Aware of the challenges facing the market, Axtel reorganized into two business units: one for ICT managed services, which will continue to provide a portfolio of solutions under the Alestra brand, and another specialized in infrastructure that, as a neutral operator, will serve the services unit, other operators and wholesale customers.

The services unit portfolio for the enterprise and government segments includes advanced solutions for managed networks, collaboration and information technology (IT) such as systems integration, cloud services, cybersecurity, among others. On the other hand, the connectivity solutions of the infrastructure unit for wholesale customers or operators (including the services unit) consist of last-mile access, IP transit, spectrum, fiber to the tower and fiber to the data center, among others.

Axtel has the second largest fiber network in Mexico, with an infrastructure of approximately 40,600 kilometers of fiber (including 11,600 kilometers of capacity), with which it has the capacity to provide coverage to more than 90% of the Mexican market. In addition, it has concessions to offer local and long-distance telecommunications services throughout Mexico. Axtel provides its services through an extensive hybrid wired and wireless local access network designed to optimize capital investments. Current options for last-mile access to the Company's customers include point-to-point and point-to-multipoint wireless technologies and direct links to its metropolitan fiber optic rings.

Axtel's vision is to be the best option in the digital experience through innovation to create value, and its mission is to enable organizations to increase their productivity through digitalization. The Company's strategic goal is to operate under two business units, services and infrastructure, which allows it to serve its key segments in a differentiated manner and maximize the use of its assets, their growth potential and value for its shareholders. The services unit seeks to be the main digital transformation enabler in Mexico; therefore, the following business strategies were defined: (i) increase the proportion of IT revenues favoring organic and inorganic growth of cybersecurity and other IT services; (ii) have the intellectual capital required to achieve the objectives of the services unit; and (iii) provide the best customer experience. Moreover, the infrastructure unit seeks to be the leading neutral fiber optic network operator in the country in a high growth market; therefore, the following strategies were defined: (iv) become a long-term solid profitability vehicle; (v) be the main connectivity provider for mobile networks and data centers, and (vi) be highly efficient and agile through digitalization of processes and operations.

As of December 31, 2019, Axtel generated income, operating profit and EBITDA of Ps. 12,784 million, Ps. 774 million and Ps. 4,466 million, respectively. In 2019, 63% of revenue came from the enterprise segment, including corporate, small, medium and large companies and financial institutions, among others, 20% of revenue came from wholesale customers served by the infrastructure unit, and 17 % came from the government segment.

2.2.2) Competitive Strengths

a) Leading independent provider of mission-critical solutions supporting the Mexican enterprise market in the evolution towards the digital innovation of their organizations.

Following the Merger between Alestra and Axtel in 2016, the Company became the only player in the Mexican ICT market with an emphasis on the enterprise, wholesale and government segments. The fast-changing needs of customers for information, connectivity, cybersecurity, mobility and cloud services, among others, position Axtel as a provider of essential services for the operation of its customers, being the consistent quality, trust and technical support of high importance for customer satisfaction. With a high focus on business services, Axtel has positioned itself as a brand that has leading experience, infrastructure and services to strengthen the ICT industry and contribute to create a new generation of more innovative, efficient and competitive companies in Mexico.

Axtel is the leading provider of mission-critical enterprise solutions, including high-availability architectures and DRP (Disaster Recovery Plan) solutions. It has a portfolio of digital innovation services, with which it provides new technological trends applied to clients' commercial processes. Furthermore, it is the first multi-cloud service provider in Mexico, with strong alliances with Microsoft Azure, AWS, Oracle Cloud and Google. It has a broad portfolio of collaboration tools and one of the most robust cybersecurity operations in the country, offering managed solutions that provide security from the perimeter to the applications.

The above backed by strong alliances with leading technology partners worldwide, and a service philosophy based on excellence. The Company has experience and recognition in the market and aspires to provide the highest standards of services required by the most relevant corporations and companies in the Mexican economy. The focus on the enterprise segment differentiates Axtel from other telecommunications companies in Mexico, and its experience in providing ICT value added services to this segment gives it a solid and competitive advantage.

b) Neutral operator with the second largest fiber network in Mexico.

Axtel's infrastructure unit has an extensive, cutting edge network consisting of high-capacity fiber optic lines and wireless concessions. Its hybrid fixed local network structure (wired and wireless) allows it to penetrate new markets quickly and effectively, increasing the revenue base profitably. It has the capacity to provide coverage to more than 90% of the Mexican market, through its extensive network, composed of approximately 40,600 km of fiber optics, including approximately 22,000 km of long-distance network and 18,600 km of metropolitan network. The metropolitan fiber network offers a unique proposal due to its wide coverage and high capillarity, especially in very dense areas, such as Mexico City, Monterrey and Guadalajara.

c) Long-term contracts and high renewal rates translate into visibility and sustainability in cash flow.

A significant proportion of the business (approximately 93% of revenues in 2019) consists of contracts with recurring monthly revenue. Furthermore, given the nature of the services and the high quality of enterprise clients, Axtel has a loyal relationship with clients with stable recurring income. Losses due to bad debt have historically been very low, with a marginal rate of uncollectible accounts.

Additionally, Axtel has approximately 18 thousand clients, 60% of them have been with the Company for more than eight years. Likewise, eight out of 10 large corporations in Mexico are Axtel customers served under the Alestra brand.

d) Disciplined financial strategy committed to strengthening Axtel's capital structure.

Approximately 80% of Axtel's capital investments in 2019 was growth or strategic Capex, as it represents investments in last-mile solutions, managed equipment, integrated connectivity solutions, capacity and fiber optic network deployment directly related to specific customer requirements. As a result, these investments generally carry lower risk, with relatively more predictable returns. This provides the Company with significant visibility regarding the cash flow of income derived from a proportion of capital investments and an adequate level of indebtedness.

Furthermore, the tower sale, mass market segment divestment and the recent agreement for three data centers, have allowed Axtel to raise more than US \$ 530 million at attractive valuation multiples. With these resources, Axtel's net leverage has been reduced from more than 4 times in 2016 to less than 2.9 times, pro forma with the sale of data centers, and reducing financial expenses by approximately 50%.

e) Unrivaled technical expertise combined with a disciplined investment management approach.

Members of the management team have an average of 24 years of experience in the industry, providing knowledge and continuity in the development and implementation of the business strategy. During its tenure, the management team has transformed the Company from a dedicated long-distance company to a sophisticated provider of IT and telecom solutions with a broad portfolio of value-added services, as well as a neutral infrastructure operator. Additionally, ALFA, a company that owns 52.8% of the capital, is a Mexican conglomerate that manages a diversified business portfolio, composed of the subsidiaries Alpek, Sigma, Nemark and Newpek, in addition to Axtel. ALFA has a presence in 28 countries in America, Europe and Asia and has 135 production plants.

2.2.3) Business Strategy

The Company's strategic goal is to operate under two business units, services and infrastructure, which allows it to serve its key segments in a differentiated manner and maximize the use of its assets, their growth potential and value for its shareholders. The key elements to carry out the business strategy are the following:

Services Unit (Alestra): *Be the main digital transformation enabler in Mexico.*

- (i) *Increase the proportion of IT revenues favoring organic and inorganic growth of cybersecurity and other IT services.*

Axtel is positioned to capitalize on the growing demand for IT and managed services, as the needs of its enterprise and government customers continue to evolve towards more sophisticated converged solutions, which require superior technical capabilities, cutting-edge technology and reliability backed by Axtel's network. As a result of the Merger between Alestra and Axtel, the Company consolidated a robust portfolio of services, which combines the strengths of telecommunications with value-added information technology, generating significant market differentiators. Axtel focuses its efforts on strengthening its skills in a certain number of services, such as cybersecurity, cloud services, systems integration and managed applications, among others. These services are offered in an integrated way, along with traditional telecommunications services such as dedicated links, VPNs and Ethernet, among others.

Axtel seeks to increase the proportion of IT revenue within its service portfolio from 20% in 2019 to double that percentage in a five-year period. To achieve this, Axtel will focus on serving the enterprise segment with information technology solutions that make a remarkable difference for their businesses, whether in terms of productivity, efficiency, availability and / or cybersecurity, as well as supporting their cost reduction strategies and / or generation of new income. In line with this strategy, Alestra has acquired companies focused on IT services; in November 2014 it acquired S&C Constructores de Sistemas, in May 2015 it acquired 51% of Estratel and in July 2016 the remaining 49% and in August 2013, it acquired GTel. The Company will continue to evaluate opportunities through acquisitions or partnerships to strengthen its portfolio of IT services.

- (ii) *Have the intellectual capital required to achieve the objectives of the services unit.*

UniAlestra is Axtel's educational institution to develop competences that enable digital transformation in organizations. Some postgraduate programs (pending before the SEP) to start in 2020 and 2021 are: Master's in Enterprise Digital Innovation, Master's in Management of Customers' Digital Experience, Master's in Strategic Management of Cybersecurity and Master's in Strategic Management of Information Technologies.

Axtel estimates that in the next 5 years, 50% of its workforce will be specialists or will have some certification, either from a technology partner or from UniAlestra, where half of these will be IT certifications and the rest in Telecommunications and methodologies.

- (iii) *Provide the best customer experience.*

Axtel serves a sophisticated customer base with rigorous customer service requirements, which values quality and reliability, and incurs significant costs and risks in changing IT and telecommunications providers. As such, Axtel believes that its customer base provides a stable source of income through long-term business relationships and contracts.

Axtel seeks to position the services business unit Alestra within a range of no more than 10 points of the best NPS (Net Promoter Score) index in the B2B (business-to-business) telecommunications industry globally.

Infrastructure unit: *Be the leading neutral fiber optic network operator in the country in a high-growth market.*

- (iv) *Become a long-term solid profitability vehicle.*

Axtel serves approximately 50 wholesale customers, including leading global and national fixed operators, mobile operators, and data center providers in Mexico. Axtel has few solid competitors in the wholesale segment and others that are restricted by limited or geographically specialized networks.

Moreover, the average life of the contracts in this segment can reach up to 15 years, providing a solid relationship with clients and stability in cash flows.

It is relevant to mention that in early 2020, Axtel began a competitive process to attract and evaluate strategic proposals from investors that maximize the value of the infrastructure unit and the Company.

(v) Be the main connectivity provider for mobile networks and data centers.

Axtel is the largest neutral infrastructure provider in the country and has the second largest fiber optic network in Mexico by a wide margin. Its metropolitan fiber network offers a unique proposal in the market due to its wide coverage and high capillarity, especially in dense areas (for example, Mexico City, Monterrey and Guadalajara). Its robust network has diverse and redundant routes that provide very high reliability, making it well positioned to address the high-growth opportunities in fiber-to-the-tower used by mobile networks and fiber-to-data centers. In addition, it has an experienced workforce, with more than 400 field engineers.

Additionally, Axtel will continue investing to expand its network to capture the growing demand for connectivity by these segments.

(vi) Be highly efficient and agile through digitalization of processes and operations.

Axtel seeks to automate more and more processes and operator-to-operator interactions; with agile systems, by simplifying and standardizing them. Also, it seeks to focus on high-margin products, such as fiber to the tower, fiber to the data center, and fiber access. Finally, it will focus on migrating the accesses currently provided by third parties to its own network. These efforts will allow Axtel to increase its EBITDA margin.

2.3) Business Activity

Axtel is a Mexican company that offers integrated Information and Communication Technology (ICT) solutions to the enterprise segment, composed of corporate, medium and large companies, financial institutions and government entities; it also provides connectivity and infrastructure solutions to operators and data centers or wholesale segment.

The separation of operations into two business units, services and infrastructure, will allow Axtel to serve its key segments differentially, providing the best experience and service; as well as showing the value and growth potential of its assets.

To analyze revenues, since 2019 Axtel tracks the following categories:

Services Unit:

(i) Enterprise Segment: The Company provides Telecom and IT services to the enterprise segment, including medium and large companies, corporations and financial institutions.

a. Telecom: The main services provided are:

- *Voice:* local and international long-distance calls to fixed and mobile telephones, international traffic (transport or termination of calls originating outside of Mexico), 800s number service, voice over IP, among others.
- *Data and internet:* private line services, dedicated accesses and dedicated internet

- *Managed networks:* includes managed services, VPN, Ethernet, collaboration, LAN and Wireless LAN, SD-WAN, among others.
- b. *Information Technologies ("IT"):* The Company generates income by providing IT services to the enterprise segment, such as systems integration, hosting, managed applications, cybersecurity, cloud services and digital innovation.
- (ii) *Government Segment:* The Company provides the same Telecom and IT services described above to government entities, whether federal, state and / or municipal.

Infrastructure Unit

- (iii) Connectivity solutions, including last-mile access, among others, for the wholesale segment and other national and international operators, including the services business unit Alestra.

The products and services offered by the Company are, among others:

Services Unit		Infrastructure Unit
TELECOM	IT	
STANDARD SERVICES	SYSTEM INTEGRATION	CONNECTIVITY
Voice	System integration	Last-mile access
Data and Internet	DRP business continuity	Long-distance links
- Direct access	IT equipment sale	("Long-Haul")
- Domestic and International		IP Transit / Dedicated Internet
Private Lines	CLOUD SERVICES	Fiber to the tower
- Dedicated Internet	Infrastructure Services	Fiber to the data center
- Broadband Internet	Software Services	Colocation
	Hybrid Cloud	Spectrum
MANAGED NETWORKS	Managed Applications	
VPN	CYBERSECURITY	
Ethernet	Managed IT security	
Managed services	Managed Network Security	
- MS Routers	- Perimeter	
- Managed LAN	- Internal network	
- Managed WLAN		
- SDWAN	HOSTING	
- Structured cabling	Colocation	
COLLABORATION	Large Scale	
Unified communications	DIGITAL INNOVATION	
Integral Videoconference	Robot Process Automation	
Global Conference	Site Supervision & Mgmt (IoT)	
Meeting room	Cloud Innovation	
Contact Center	PAYMENT PROCESSING	
Equipment sale	MOBILITY	

Infrastructure Unit

The infrastructure business unit becomes the largest neutral infrastructure operator in Mexico, hosting 40,600 km of fiber optics, including 22,000 km of transport or long distance network and 18,600 km of metropolitan rings, including 11,600 km of capacity agreement (IRUs).

It also has spectrum in the 7, 10.5, 15, 23 and 38 GHz bands used for last-mile wireless connectivity and metropolitan coverage.

This unit provides connectivity services based on the fiber and spectrum network, to capitalize on the opportunities derived from the growing demand for data from wholesale customers, including mobile operators, data centers, cloud and content service providers, as well as fixed national and international operators.

In line with the trend of verticals in the industry and seeking to enhance Axtel's solutions, in October the Company signed an agreement with Equinix, Inc., a global infrastructure and data center company in order to strengthen its offer of ICT and Cloud solutions. This agreement was formalized in early 2020, whereby Equinix acquired the operations and assets of three of Axtel's data centers, two located in Queretaro and one in Monterrey.

In order to increase presence in key cities and with the commitment to provide services to the largest number of companies in the country, in 2019 the Company expanded coverage of its Ethernet data services in nine cities, reaching a total of 70 cities, and local services in one more city, reaching a total of 60 cities. Likewise, with the purpose of promoting the use of ICT by Mexican companies, 21 industrial parks and 89 fiber optic business centers were enabled.

Some of the solutions developed to meet the needs of the wholesale segment served by the infrastructure unit are described below:

Connectivity:

Last-mile access

Connectivity solutions used by operators to interconnect the locations of their end customers. Fiber optic and digital radio technologies are used to provide links.

Long Distance Links "Long-Haul"

Links used by operators to interconnect their network nodes located in different cities. The services are offered in different capacities according to the specific needs of the operator.

IP Transit / Dedicated Internet

IP transit refers to service offered to operators and data centers to obtain access to the international internet cloud, which is generally offered in high capacities. Dedicated Internet comprises the internet service used by operators to offer internet to specific locations of their end customers.

Fiber to the Tower

Fiber optic connectivity solutions used by mobile operators to interconnect their mobile sites to their main network, generally requiring high capacity to support data demand.

Fiber to the Data Center

Fiber optic connectivity solutions used by data centers to interconnect their locations either in Mexico or abroad, generally requiring high capacity to support traffic between locations.

Colocation

Physical space provided within Axtel facilities where operators can install their owned equipment. The service includes the physical space, electricity, cross-connections and specialized technical support.

Spectrum

Includes the rental service for spectrum channels, which will generally be used by operators to establish links through digital radio; offered in the 7, 10.5, 15, 23 and 38 Ghz bands.

Services Unit (Alestra)

The services unit is focused on providing IT solutions and managed telecommunications services to government and enterprise clients with a robust, reliable and secure service offering, operating with the best procedures.

In addition to its connectivity and voice products, to contribute to the digital transformation process of its clients, it offers solutions through six strategic families of services: Managed Networks, Collaboration, Cybersecurity, Systems Integration, Cloud and Digital Innovation.

During 2019, the IT solutions delivery process obtained the accreditation of the CMMI model (Maturity Model of Integration Capabilities) at level 3, standing out for being the only ICT supplier in Mexico with this certification. In addition, in order to be at the forefront, Axtel launched Software Defined WAN (SD-WAN) solutions with new Cisco technologies and the new generation of wireless networks (WiFi 6).

On the other hand, in 2019 Axtel formed the Virtual Cybersecurity Unit in which all human resources are integrated, and processes and tools are redefined to offer an evolution of the managed cybersecurity service, in addition to including a new generation antivirus solution, data correlators and public cloud solutions to this portfolio.

Additionally, in order to help customers in their cloud migration processes, Axtel continued developing capacity of Microsoft Azure and AWS, incorporating new functionalities such as backups, collaboration and some cybersecurity solutions, as well as expanding the connectivity offer under the “WAN to multicloud” service integrating Oracle Cloud and Google, thanks to which today the services business unit Alestra has the broadest portfolio of connectivity to public clouds. Within the Mobility strategy, alliances with partners such as AT&T and Airbus were strengthened, releasing solutions for Enterprise Wireless Connectivity and Mobile Public Security using mobile networks.

Axtel offers colocation solutions through world-class data centers designed under the highest standards, which are located in some of Mexico’s main cities: Monterrey, Querétaro, Guadalajara and Mexico City. Added to this offer is the new association with Equinix, the world leader in data centers, offering the Mexican enterprise segment colocation services in more than 200 data centers in the world.

Nowadays, Axtel has a robust, reliable and secure offer of ICT solutions that support the different sectors in their digital transformation, increasing the productivity and efficiency of their daily processes.

The evolution of current markets, as well as the trends that have changed the ICT context, have become important in the rapid and constant development of technology. Faced with this growth and the uncertainty of economic environments, the outlook shows a vital presence of technology to face today's challenges.

The wide family of ICT services allows the services unit to offer products and services to two segments of clients with particular needs: enterprise and government.

Enterprise segment:

The services unit works on the path of digital transformation of companies, subsequently they can take advantage of new business opportunities with technology.

Alestra is a technology partner that offers a robust portfolio to Mexican organizations to streamline their processes using managed network tools, collaboration, cybersecurity, systems integration and cloud services.

In the last three years, revenues coming from the enterprise segment have increased mainly from managed networks and IT solutions.

Government segment:

The government segment has a broad growth potential; for this reason, Alestra strives to provide the most competitive and efficient service on the market to each level of government, offering solutions that help them

improve their communication experience.

Currently, the Mexico's National Development Plan is focused on improving the operational quality of the value chain towards a digital transformation. For this reason, Alestra has defined a strategy to become strategic partners in the management of future tendered projects, offering the best price and differentiate by quality of its solutions.

In 2019, Alestra worked with the government on a number of projects in line with public austerity policies; the execution of each one allowed economic savings for 15 to 28% of the assigned budget.

With the federal government, Alestra focused its strategy to retain current clients and gain participation in new dependencies by differentiating in digital transformation solutions and tailored proposals, focused on the modernization of federal management, including data centers, storage, processing, virtualization, databases, application consolidation, monitoring and administration, as well as with cybersecurity solutions.

Meanwhile, in the state and municipal government segment, a portfolio of value-added solutions was developed, including:

- One-stop shop (*Ventanilla única*): System to consolidate all procedures in a single portal, seeking to improve citizens' experience and make internal processes and collection more efficient.
- Governance: Comprehensive public security project with intelligent video surveillance, analytical systems, cyber police, processes, training and command centers.
- University digitalization: Digital collaboration and content platforms for autonomous and technological universities that accelerate the digital inclusion of students and professors.
- MultiCloud: Hybrid Cloud Platform focused on improving the transactionality, processing, cybersecurity and availability of the information generated by the administration, finance, public works and registry system departments.
- Systems integration: Tailor-made solutions that integrate connectivity, collaboration, cybersecurity, information technology and mobility.
- Smart cities: Internet of Things solutions focused on monitoring environmental, traffic, street lighting, security and broadband Internet access variables to improve citizens' experience.

The following are solutions developed for both enterprise and government segments by Alestra:

Telecom:

Voice/Telephony:

These solutions include services such as local calls, international long distance, smart lines (which allows customers, among others, to assign authorization and call filtering codes), 800 services with national or international coverage and cloud switch services. Additional services include digital phone lines and telephone lines over IP protocol.

Data and Internet

- Data: direct access or last mile access and digital private lines with national or international reach.
- Internet: Axtel has a broad portfolio of dedicated internet solutions, from 1 Mbps links to high capacity connections of up to 10 Gbps. In addition, it offers protection for the internet link against cyber threats through mechanisms called Clean Pipes. It also offers internet on demand, which offers high capacity links with rates that vary depending on the requested use.

Managed Networks

- *Networks*: Axtel has a wide portfolio of network connectivity solutions that allow customers to connect their offices point-to-point or point-multipoint either nationally or internationally. In the family of

network connectivity services are VPN and Ethernet services. All these options allow the secure transmission of voice, data or video information simultaneously.

- *Managed Services:* Axtel has a portfolio of managed networks services, such as Managed Reuters, LAN switches and managed WLAN. With these solutions, Axtel's customers receive the following benefits through a monthly fee: design, implementation, support, maintenance, operation and management of equipment.

Collaboration

With these types of products Axtel seeks the integration of various communication tools that allow people to interact and collaborate more effectively and efficiently, facilitating the management and integration of various channels of voice, data, video, networks, systems and business applications. Some of the services that make up the collaboration solution are:

- Videoconference services that facilitate collaboration between geographically distant rooms and/or people, providing flexibility and connectivity coverage.
- Unified communication solutions that allow the use of instant messaging, voice, mobility and applications to collaborate in work teams; as well as applications for call centers, which are accessed through the cloud, so that the customer does not have to invest in the purchase of equipment.
- Conference solutions which allow customers to have voice communication between a group of people which can share content and interact with the information safely.
- Cloud solutions that allow collaboration through new workspaces that help people work from anywhere and on any device.

IT:

System Integration

Delivery of customized solutions for special projects that integrate infrastructure, applications, connectivity, security and management of several different technologies and manufacturers in a holistic model where Axtel becomes the single point of contact for its customers. This service includes mission critical solutions such as DRP (Disaster Recovery Plan), high availability platforms, private and hybrid clouds and migration of environments.

Cloud Solutions

Axtel offers the latest technology through cloud access, which includes infrastructure, software, applications, technical support and solutions, which offer unlimited capacity, universal accessibility, flexibility and savings by not having to investing in equipment. This, supported by the security and availability of data centers, whose mission is to ensure that information and applications are available anywhere and under any circumstances. These solutions include, among others:

- Services that offer virtual or physical servers in a rental scheme through a public cloud.
- Services that offer the customer the option to acquire on-demand computing resources, flexible server configurations, RAM and information storage, which can be provisioned by the client via the web.
- Access to ERP (Enterprise Resource Planning) "All in One" version of SAP and S4 HANA, across a cloud service scheme that allows the customer to obtain savings by not having to purchase said system.
- Comprehensive infrastructure management services that include the design, implementation and operation of complex computing solutions in high availability environments prepared to handle natural disasters ("DRP").
- Corporate e-mail, a platform that offer customers personalized and accessible e-mail addresses from fixed and mobile devices.

- Open platform for streaming (without interruption) digital audio and video for mass distribution of media (audio, video and images) through the web.
- Generation of server backups in a fast way that allows the assurance of information through a platform available under a “as a service” scheme.
- Storage as a service for hosting and the execution of applications under an “on demand” scheme.
- Cloud BackUp for secure, periodic and automated backups.
- Virtual desktops to remotely access your desktop and applications from any device.
- Public Cloud Services (IaaS, PaaS, SaaS) based on the largest global public clouds in a managed service format.
- Hybrid cloud solutions combining functions from public clouds outside of Mexico, including the building of dedicated links to guarantee the security and efficiency of the solutions.
- Help Desk Service, which is a single point of contact for end users that manages incidents, requirements and problems related to IT services.
- Application Management: solutions that provide specialized management of IT services accompanied by a complete operational model of monitoring and management based on the best practices in the industry. In this solution, clients delegate the operation of their critical applications in a way that they are provided with an outsourcing service for operation, monitoring, incident management, problems and changes of business applications such as an ERP, CRM, databases, among others.

Hosting

Dedicated, colocated and virtual hosting services which allow customers to host their servers in a secure space, with energy redundancies and links to the Internet and VPN networks, as well as capabilities for rapid growth, system monitoring and management.

Digital Innovation

Digital Transformation Services to support companies to adopt new technological trends to impact their business processes.

- Robot Process Automation are robot applications or software that offer to automate repetitive tasks of processes.
- Site Supervision and Management (IoT) is a service that offers real-time monitoring of all objects or people located at a site, warehouse, factory, load truck, among others. The platform offers real-time location as well as alarms and analytical tools.
- Cloud Innovation is a service that offers to promote the use of public clouds by taking advantage of new trends in application creation, migration and adoption of the cloud, application coding tools, among others.

Cybersecurity

The cybersecurity portfolio provides solutions that protect computer equipment, networks and systems from threats and attacks by providing, operating, managing and monitoring the entire information security infrastructure the client requires. Some associated services include Vulnerability Analysis that offers a diagnosis of the level of exposure the critical infrastructure of a network has in the event of an attack that would affect its operation. Other services include: Security Consulting, Managed Intrusion Detection and Prevention Services, Managed Web Filtering and Firewall Services, designed for businesses requiring controlled web access, comprehensive multi-layer protection and all-in-one security that controls, detects, mitigates, monitors and provides secure perimeter access.

The service is offered through the Security Operation Center (SOC), where the security of services is monitored 7x24, as well as threats worldwide so that preventive actions can be taken to safeguard customers' information.

2.4) Advertising and Sales

For enterprise customers and government entities, Axtel offers solutions through the “Alestra” brand that help customers optimize their businesses, increase their productivity, and reduce the technological investment in ICT services, thus enabling them to concentrate on their core business. Axtel provides a consultative sale where it seeks to provide true added value and bring customers closer to new technological trends. The services offered are grouped into two business lines: Telecommunications and IT.

To promote products and services in the enterprise and government segments, Axtel uses a variety of communication and commercial tools, among which are the launch events for new products, publications in specialized magazines and social media, experience centers or “Centro Sperto”, participation in forums, online communication and direct promotion with the support of presentations and tools.

For wholesale customers, Axtel participates in the main national and international industry events in order to promote the portfolio of solutions and establish closer relationships with customers and prospects.

2.4.1) Sales Channels and Strategies

Advertising campaigns are complemented by sales objectives aimed at specific market segments using various sales channels.

Axtel's enterprise segment model is based on sales teams that include a Sales Consultant, a Customer Service Representative, a Solution Design Engineer and a Service Delivery Representative. Accounts are grouped into categories depending on the revenues and/or business potential of the customer. Resources are allocated according to the block prioritization scheme described in the below diagram. Sales Consultants can be either Axtel employees or ICT Indirect Channel Integrator representatives.

Category	Segment	Channel
Premier Experience	Medium-sized Enterprise Customers	Sales Consultants Indirect Channels
Premier Plus Experience	Large Enterprise Customers with Managed Services	Sales Consultants
Select Experience	Primarily Corporates with Managed Services	
Black Experience	TOP Customers from the Financial, Corporate and Wholesale Segments	

To strengthen the communication channels between the client and the supplier, as has been done for more than 10 years, the Company has Sperto Centers, the most advanced experience centers in Latin America where Alestra offers demonstrations so that visitors get to know high-tech services. During 2019, in these centers located in Monterrey, Mexico City and Querétaro, more than 1,200 talks and demonstrations were given to more than 2,000 people from 500 companies. The Sperto Centers have been recognized worldwide by the Association of Briefing Program Managers, as well as awards for innovation and excellence in marketing.

With ten years of experience in corporate innovation and digital transformation, Axtel carried out the largest technology tour in Mexico that brings together decision makers with cutting-edge exhibition of digital innovation solutions in the market: Alestra FEST. In 2019, more than 6,000 people attended Alestra FEST in the cities of Tijuana, Mexico City, Guadalajara, Monterrey and Querétaro, locations where significant growth in the business sector has

been identified. Twelve of the world's largest technology manufacturers participated in this edition, who presented more than 50 solutions that are setting the standard for the digital transformation of companies in Mexico.

In 2019, the Company organized the first Annual Digital Innovators Forum, a business event to make the transformation of organizations a reality through the adoption of the most advanced ICT solutions on the market, as well as the implementation of Corporate Innovation to drive the creation of new business horizons. Twenty leaders from several companies and strategic technology partners participated in this event.

2.4.2) Customer Service

A key element of Axtel's competitive strategy is to provide constant, effective and reliable customer service. In order to achieve this goal, Axtel has established a 24-hour customer service center staffed by qualified personnel. The Company has implemented a comprehensive training, testing and certification program for all personnel who interact directly with customers.

Axtel provides after-sales services nationwide through the following operations:

- **Customer Service.** Post-sales customer support services, ranging from general information to additions and changes resulting from account clarifications and technical support.
- **Operator Service** 24 hours a day. Includes wake-up calls, time of day, emergency calls and assistance with local and long-distance calls.
- **Advanced Services Center.** For customers who have advanced services that require high availability, there is a monitoring center that proactively seeks to maintain correct operation of services, correcting faults and deviations proactively.
- **Repair Calls.** The National Repair Center is the point of contact for customers that handles reports of breakdowns or failures and provides online technical support and analysis services.
- **Local Tests.** Analyzes and tests all reports that are not resolved by Repair Calls. This area is accountable for routing these reports to the repair area.

Both the Repair Calls and Local Tests areas work together with the network maintenance center in order to monitor and repair network failures.

The *Holistic Operation Center* is the center that brings together best practices, processes, tools and experts from Axtel's Network Operation Center (NOC), Security Operation Center (SOC), Managed Service Operation Center (MS NOC), IT Service Management Center (CASTI), Help Desk and Systems Support (HD) and Business Service Center (CAE).

2.4.3) Billing and Collection

The Company believes its billing and collection processes are an important aspect of its competitive advantage. Axtel's billing team validates the usage records, rents and non-recurring charges are ready to be invoiced prior to the billing process. The customer receives his Electronic Invoice (CFDI) via e-mail, usually on the same day of its billing period. Also, if requested, the customer receives a payment reminder 7 days before the payment due date if no payment has been submitted yet.

To ensure the quality of the bills and as a last validation filter, a statistical process of Quality Control Post-Billing and Pre-delivery is performed on a representative sample, verifying the following: billing amount, tax information, complete shipping information, proper allocation of messages or advertising, valid emails and changes in different sections of the bill due to new offers and/or products.

An ongoing revenue assurance process, which consists of reviewing the billing stream, payments and adjustments, as well as fraud detection and control, has become part of Axtel's regular billing operation. This process has contributed to minimizing fraudulent activity and risks.

Axtel has proactive billing care processes, which ensures that customers receive an accurate invoice on time. Every enterprise customer has an assigned Customer Service Agent who is responsible for providing a high-quality personalized service. The Customer Service Agent is responsible for reviewing billing requirements and ensuring that the customer receives the correct invoice in a timely manner, and to meet any other need the customer requires (for example, elaboration of customized service and billing reports).

For high-end enterprise customers, such as multinational, financial and government entities as well as large corporates, our Customer Service Agents carry out proactive invoice validations and have regular face-to-face meetings with their customers to efficiently address any requests or provide clarifications regarding billing and failure management. The collection process for these customers is also personalized; these collection cases are validated internally and then discussed personally with the customer. The Company has policies in place to avoid blocking services to such customers before all negotiation efforts have been exhausted.

The most common payment method for enterprise customers is bank transfers, which speeds up the collection and identification of payments, as well as bank deposits and eventual payments with business credit cards. These channels provide easy and fast options for customers to select the most suitable and convenient alternative for a prompt payment.

Axtel has implemented preventive collection procedures to encourage customers to pay on time, such as payment reminders and payment delay notifications.

At the end of the payment period, Axtel executes corrective collection procedures, including partial or total suspension of services. In case of exhausting the possibilities of recovery in the internal collection, accounts are turned over to external collection agencies and/or assigned to the Legal Department, in order to exhaust all possible resources to negotiate and collect payment of the overdue invoice. Always with the goal of retaining the customers' services active, throughout the collection process Axtel provides customers with guidance and proposes alternative payment solutions and programs, which may include reconnecting a customers' service under a prepayment scheme and/or granting the customer an accessible term adhered to a repayment schedule.

2.5) Patents, Licenses, Trademarks, other Contracts and Certifications

2.5.1) Company's Concessions

Axtel and Alestra Innovación Digital (hereinafter collectively known as "Axtel"), hold certain concession titles granted by the Federal Government, which have a duration of 20 and 30 years and are in the process of extending their validity for a period equal to that initially granted. These concession titles allow the Company to provide the following telecommunications services nationwide:

- a. basic local and international telephony services
- b. the sale or lease of network capacity for the generation, transmission or reception of data, signs, writings, images, voice, sounds and other information of any nature;
- c. the purchase and lease of network capacity from other carriers, including the lease of digital circuits;
- d. operator services;
- e. data, video, audio and videoconference services;
- f. message delivery service (SMS);
- g. point to point and point to multipoint links; and
- h. restricted television, continuous music services or digital audio services.

Axtel has a Single Concession for commercial use, which has the following advantages: confers the right to provide in a convergent manner all kinds of public telecommunications and/or broadcasting services, which simplifies administrative procedures for compliance of obligations and generates economic savings, for example: payment of rights, payment of bonds, among others. Prior to commencing operations of any public telecommunication service that is technically feasible, operators must request the Federal Institute of Telecommunications (“IFT”) the inscription in the Public Registry of Concessions; the concession is valid for 30 years and may be extended up to equal terms.

On May 1, 2017, the merger between Axtel and Alestra S. de R.L. de C.V. (“Alestra”) was carried out, therefore, the concessions of the public telecommunications network that Alestra had were consolidated in the Single Concession of Axtel and the frequency band concessions that Alestra had were transferred to Axtel.

On June 22, 2019, Avantel, S. de R.L. de C.V. (“Avantel Concesionaria”) merged by incorporation in Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. and consequently, the IFT was notified of the transfer of rights of the 13 frequency band concessions that Avantel Concesionaria had in favor of Axtel and the 3 public telecommunications network concessions were renounced, since Axtel has the Single Concession for commercial use.

In 2018, Axtel, in its capacity as a Full Virtual Mobile Operator, promoted before the IFT procedures of disagreement of interconnection with mobile and fixed operators, from which they derived agreements and signatures of Framework Agreements for Interconnection and issuance of Resolutions. Under these, Axtel has the right to charge mobile interconnection rates applicable since 2019.

The following is a summary of the concessions:

AXTEL						
TYPE OF CONCESSION	COVERAGE	AUTHORIZED SERVICES	BANDWIDTH	TERM (years)	START	EXPIRATION
Single Concession for commercial use	National	Any service that is technically feasible	N/A	30	Jan 29, 2016	Jan 29, 2046
Frequency bands for commercial use	National	Link capacity	7 GHz	20	Aug 2, 2020	Aug 2, 2040
Frequency bands for commercial use	Region 1-9	Link capacity	10 GHz	20	Apr 2, 2018 Sept 29, 2018	Apr 2, 2038 Sept 29, 2038
Frequency bands for commercial use	Region 1-9	Fixed Wireless Access	3.4 GHz	20	Oct 8, 2018	Oct 8, 2038
Frequency bands for commercial use	National	Link capacity	15 GHz	20	June 5, 2018	June 5, 2038
Frequency bands for commercial use	National	Link capacity	23 GHz	20	June 5, 2018	June 5, 2038
Frequency bands for commercial use	Region 1,3,4,6 & 9	Link capacity	38 GHz	20	Jan 26, 2020	Jan 26, 2020
ALESTRA INNOVACION DIGITAL						
Frequency bands for commercial use	National	Link capacity	7 GHz	20	Aug 2, 2020	Aug 2, 2040

Frequency bands for commercial use	Region 1 & 5	Link capacity	10 GHz	20	Apr 2, 2018	Apr 2, 2038
------------------------------------	--------------	---------------	--------	----	-------------	-------------

It should be noted that all concessions, with the exception of the first two (Single and 7 GHz Concession), as of the end of 2019, are in process of authorization of extension by the IFT and is expected these will be delivered to Axtel in 2020.

2.5.2) Main Trademarks

Axtel owns several registered trademarks that are used to market the products and services offered by the Company. Among others, Axtel has the following most important registered trademarks:

TRADEMARK	REGISTRY NUMBER	EXPIRATION	OWNER
AXTEL (blue design)	1,662,025 1,668,824 1,662,026	April 07, 2026	Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
Alestra	511,656	November 01, 2025	Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
Axtel	584,421	July 13, 2028	Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
Sperto Centro de Experiencias Alestra	1178166	June 28, 2020	Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.

2.5.3) Interconnection

The Company has established interconnection agreements necessary for the exchange of different types of traffic, which are:

- Fix-to-fix local traffic;
- Fix-to-mobile local traffic;
- Mobile-to-fix local traffic;
- Mobile-to-mobile local traffic;
- Long distance traffic which includes different models such as the 800 collect calls.

Applicable rates.

Rates and conditions for interconnection, according to current regulations, are determined as follows:

- Agreement between the parties;
- Determined by IFT resulting from a Disagreement process; or,
- Through the application of Non-Discriminatory Treatment, foreseen in the *Ley Federal de Telecomunicaciones y Radiodifusión* (LFTR).

For 2020, the IFT has established the following interconnection rates:

- For the Preponderant Economic Agent (AEP):
 - For termination in the AEP's mobile network for the local service for users under the "caller pays" scheme: \$0.025771 MXP
 - For termination in fixed network: \$0.003331 MXP.
 - For termination of short messages (SMS) in mobile users \$0.008723 MXP per message.
 - For mobile transit service: \$0.001884 MXP.
 - For fixed origination services: \$0.004088 MXP.
 - For fixed transit services: \$0.004441 MXP.
- For non-preponderant operators:

- For traffic termination:
 - i. In fixed networks: \$0.003721 MXP.
 - ii. In mobile networks: \$0.99287 MXP
- For Origination: \$0.003092 MXP.
- For Transit: \$0.003809 MXP.
- For termination of short messages (SMS):
 - i. In fixed networks: \$0.12662 MXP.
 - ii. In mobile networks: \$0.016518 MXP.

Most interconnection agreements that have been signed are effective and are updated annually based on the resolutions passed by the IFT, or through direct negotiations between operators or in the absence thereof, the clauses of continuous application provided for in the Framework for Interconnection Agreements are applied.

Preponderance

Derived from the telecommunications reform on June 11, 2013 and since 2015, the preponderant operators (Telmex, Telnor and Telcel) are obliged to make available to the other operators the following:

- Sharing fix and mobile passive infrastructure (e.g. poles, ducts, rights of way and towers);
- Leasing of dedicated links;
- Resale and unbundling of all the services provided through Telmex's local network;
- Resale of mobile services, voice, data and SMS, as a Mobile Virtual Network Operator (MVNO); and
- The agreements of national and international visiting users (roaming) that Telcel has signed with other operators.

As of the end of 2019, the Company has signed the reference offers with Telcel to provide mobile telephony services under the figure of Full Virtual Mobile Operator ("OMVC"), and also signed an agreement to use the ALTAN network. On the other hand, it signed reference offers with Telmex to:

- Sharing passive infrastructure of Telmex's network;
- The unbundling of the local loop of Telmex's network; and
- Leasing dedicated links from Telmex.

The prices and conditions for these services are the ones established by the IFT for Telmex and Telcel, respectively, but may be modified annually by filing disagreements under the Preponderant Guidelines and the LFTR, using the cost methodology such as "avoided costs" or "long-term incremental costs", depending on the type of service.

2.5.4) Technological Certifications

As of the date of this Report, the Company has the following technological certifications:

Management systems:

- ISO 9001:2015
- ISO 20000-1:2011
- ISO 14001:2015
- ISO 27001:2013
- ISO 22301:2012

Best practices:

- ICREA – Nivel 3,4 y 5
- TIA 942: DC Electromechanics Infrastructure
- ITIL
- SSAE-18
- PCI Data Security Standard
- FIRST
- CMMI – SVC/3

Partners:

- Aspect, Channel Sales Agreement
- AudioCodes Platinum VAR
- Avaya Diamond Partner
- AWS Select Consulting Partner
- Checkpoint, 3 Stars
- CISCO, Gold Certified Partner
 - CISCO, Advanced Collaboration Architecture Specialization
 - CISCO, Advanced Enterprise Networks Architecture Specialization
 - CISCO, Advanced Security Architecture Specialization
 - CISCO, Advanced Data Center Architecture Specialization
 - CISCO, Cloud Services Reseller

- CISCO, Cloud and Managed Services Master
- Dell Technologies, Gold solution provider
- Fortinet Platinum Partner in Mexico with Managed Services
- HPE, Service Provider Silver Partner
- Huawei Enterprise Partner VAP
- Huawei, 4 Stars
- IBM, Business Partner
- Microsoft Gold Partner
- Microsoft Hosting Partner
- Microsoft Gold Cloud Productivity
- Oracle Gold Partner
- Palo Alto Networks, MSSP Innovator
- SAP MCaaS Partner
- SUSE Cloud Services Provider Agreement
- Symantec Platinum Partner
- Trustwave Authorized Partner
- VEEAM, Pro Partner Silver Reseller

In 2019, 138 Axtel employees obtained 237 certifications in different tools and knowledge from institutions such as ACME, Amazon Web Services, Avaya, Check Point, Cisco, EC-Council, Fortinet, Huawei, ISACA, ISO, ITIL, LogRhythm, Meraki, Microsoft, PMI, Oracle, SCRUM, Six Sigma, The Open Group, Veeam and VMWare.

2.5.5) Research and Development

Change is part of Axtel's corporate culture, which is why it continually carries out innovation processes to stay ahead in the market and offer solutions to its clients that respond to today's challenges.

Axtel's Innovation Model is the essence of its innovation processes and the culture that identifies it. Its objective is to generate value for its clients and collaborators, as well as in all areas of the Company.

Digital Transformation

To promote its digital transformation, Axtel started the implementation of the initiatives defined in the Axtel Digital Innovation strategy, achieving benefits such as:

- Increase the effectiveness of the sales force.
- Streamline the implementation of services for your customers.
- Automate orders.
- Decrease manual capture through software robots.
- Increase security in transactions.
- Offer greater self-service to collaborators through chatbots.

Additionally, Axtel fosters an internal culture of innovation through the *Innsight* Platform, in which its collaborators propose ideas for innovation and continuous improvement that are evaluated by a group of experts to determine which one will be implemented during the year. In 2019, 43% of Axtel's collaborators participated in the platform, which generated 160 ideas that translated into annualized benefits of Ps. 134 million in operating expenses and capital investments.

Agile transformation: As part of Axtel's Digital Innovation strategy, in 2019 significant efforts were made to accelerate agile transformation within the organization. Strategic initiatives and others of great relevance were enabled to work under the *Scrum* framework, a work methodology that seeks to deliver value in short periods of time. This effort was complemented by coaching, training and tools provided by the newly created Agility Community, made up of collaborators from the Technological Innovation area and the Office of Digital Innovation.

Innovation Hub: Space within the Innovation and Technology Campus (CIT) located in the city of Monterrey, that is made up of two centers: Business Innovation, a space that encourages creativity, collaboration and the generation of ideas, and Technology Innovation, where these ideas are materialized in prototypes and solutions. During 2019, challenges were launched through *Hackathones* in which collaborators developed applications and robots to automate and streamline repetitive tasks with the aim of increasing efficiency in their processes and, consequently, productivity.

Seeking to reduce Axtel's environmental impact with technology, challenges were launched to support the Paperless campaign, implementing the digitization of 50 formats and eliminating 20, thereby optimizing processes, response times and minimizing possible errors.

Technological Innovation: To achieve greater impact on technological innovation initiatives, Axtel offered its collaboration to develop co-creation projects with strategic clients. In this regard, a computer vision platform with artificial intelligence was developed for the manufacturing industry capable of detecting defects in the manufacture of parts. With this type of initiative, Axtel sought to explore future products and services to expand and improve its portfolio.

NAVE Accelerator: Axtel encourages open innovation through alliances with scaleups (companies with more than two years of operation, legally constituted, that could have previously received investment and whose business model is defined and scalable) that contribute to the generation of new ideas in Axtel's strategic evolution.

Digitization is constantly evolving, which is why NAVE has evolved to receive year after year innovative ideas from entrepreneurs with the aim of generating joint value. In 2019, Axtel accelerated eight companies from Canada, Mexico, United States and Argentina, creating alliances with each.

2.6) Main Customers

Axtel has more than 18,000 enterprise and government customers in Mexico; including national and multinational corporations, large and medium-sized companies from the financial sector, retail, education, manufacturing, among others, as well as federal, state and municipal entities of the government sector. In addition, it has approximately 50 wholesale customers or operators.

In 2019, the top ten customers represented 26% of the Company's revenues. The two largest customers accounted for 8% and 6% of total sales, respectively. No other customer represented more than 5% of Axtel's total revenues.

2.7) Applicable Legislation and Tax Situation

2.7.1) Applicable Law in the Telecommunications Industry

General

In June 2013, substantial reforms were enacted in the Mexican Constitution to overhaul the Telecommunications industry's regulatory framework; these reforms are detailed in section 2.11.3) Recent reforms in the Mexican telecommunications industry. The telecommunications industry in Mexico is primarily regulated by the LFTR, which became effective on August 13, 2014, and the 2013 Constitutional Reform empowered the IFT with far-reaching authority over the telecommunications and broadcast industries. Additionally, there are several administrative provisions that regulate the industry.

Under the terms of the LFTR, the IFT is responsible for regulating all aspects of the Mexican telecommunications industry, including those related to regulatory, competency, administrative and operating matters. The IFT is an autonomous and public constitutional entity with the purpose of regulating and promoting competition and overseeing the efficient development of the telecommunications and broadcast industries in Mexico. The IFT is responsible for,

among other things, the creation of policies and supervision of the use, development and exploitation of the radio spectrum, orbital resources, satellite services, public telecommunications networks, as well as the provision of broadcasting and telecommunication services, and regulating access to active and passive infrastructure and other essential resources.

The IFT is the highest authority in telecommunications and has the authority to grant and revoke concessions and permits, including the allocation of spectrum frequencies, granting, transferring, renewing or revoking concessions, and establishing interconnection rates and applying penalties for infractions. The IFT makes the final decision on the resolution of these matters, and once a final decision is made, its resolutions can only be revoked through injunctive action (*amparo indirecto*), without the possibility of a provisional suspension while the injunction is resolved.

In December 2019, the governments of Mexico, Canada and the United States reached an agreement to renovate the Free Trade Agreement named T-MEC. This agreement considers the main applicable measures in the field of telecommunications in Mexico that are intended to promote healthy competition. On the other hand, various principles to facilitate digital commerce were also included in the agreement, which will encourage the availability of goods and service through information and communication technologies.

Likewise, to complement Axtel's existing portfolio of solutions with mobility service, several tests have been initiated to market the services using Altán and Telcel networks. Furthermore, as a complete virtual mobile operator (OMVC), various resolutions and agreements were obtained that allow Axtel to interconnect with all mobile and fixed operators, in addition to the fact that it has the right to charge mobile interconnection fees.

Concessions

As part of the Constitutional Reform of 2013, in the new Federal Telecommunications and Broadcasting Law, the concession regime of the Public Telecommunications Network (RPT) was eliminated, now the "Single Concession" is foreseen as a general framework to provide any telecommunications and broadcasting public services, which has advantages such as:

- (i) Conferring the right to provide all types of public telecommunications and / or broadcasting services if the concessionaire complies with the obligations and tariff payments established by the IFT. If the use of the radio spectrum or orbital resources is required, it must be obtained in accordance with the LFTR, and will be granted by the IFT under the applicable concession.
- (ii) Allowing the consolidation of all concession titles under the RPT, thus simplifying administrative processes to comply with obligations.
- (iii) Requiring the registration of, among others, the concessions granted, authorizations given, and the associated services allowed. Before starting operations in any telecommunications service, the company in question must request the registration of the corresponding concession title in the Public Registry of Concessions.
- (iv) An extension of 30 years in the validity of the concession title, with the option of extending in equal terms. Concessions for the use of the radioelectric spectrum or orbital resources are granted with a validity of 20 years, with the option of extending in equal terms.

In accordance with the applicable legislation, there is a possibility to seize assets that make up a public telecommunications network that has been installed and is in operation, however, the power to intercede in security interests is limited, as an authorization of the IFT is required for a third party to acquire rights with respect to the telecommunications network in question.

In addition to concessions in accordance with Article 170 of the LFTR, the IFT also grants authorizations for:

- Establishing and operating a telecommunications services marketer;
- Installing, operating or exploiting ground stations to transmit satellite signals; and
- Installing and operating cross-border telecommunications and satellite systems.

Additionally, authorized marketers will have the authority to:

- Access wholesale services offered by concessionaires; and

- Market their own services or provide telecommunications services as resellers.

Transfer. Concessions are a matter of transfer of rights after the first three years of granting. The IFT must approve this assignment of the concession title if the transferee agrees to comply with the concession obligations.

As an exception, the authorization of the IFT will not be required, in the case of assignment of the concession by merger of companies, splits or corporate restructuring, in accordance that such acts are within the same control group or economic agent. For this purpose, the operation must be notified to the IFT within 30 calendar days following its completion.

Termination. A concession or permit may end in compliance with the LFTR upon the following events:

- Expiration of its term;
- Resignation by the concessionaire;
- Dissolution or bankruptcy of the concessionaire; or
- Revocation by either of the following events:
 - I. Failure to exercise the rights of the concession within the established term;
 - II. Perform actions in contravention of applicable law or that affect the rights of other concessionaires;
 - III. Failure to comply with the obligations or conditions established in the concession title;
 - IV. Refusal to interconnect other concessionaires, partially or totally disrupting or hindering interconnection traffic, without justifiable cause;
 - V. Failure to comply with the obligation to retransmit television signals of restricted networks, free of charge and on a non-discriminatory basis;
 - VI. Refusing to retransmit broadcast content;
 - VII. Change in the nationality of the concessionaire or initiating action to request protection from a foreign government;
 - VIII. Assignment, lease, or transfer of the concession or authorization, the rights conferred by them, or the assets used for the exploitation of the concession or authorization in contravention of applicable law;
 - IX. Failure to pay to the Federal Treasury any amount due as fees owed to the Federal Government;
 - X. Failure to comply with the basic obligations for granting the concession;
 - XI. Not providing the guarantees or assurances established by the IFT;
 - XII. Changing the location of the broadcast station without prior authorization from the IFT;
 - XIII. Change the assigned bandwidth frequencies without authorization from IFT;
 - XIV. Suspend, totally or partially, telecommunication services in more than fifty percent of the coverage area without justification and without authorization of the IFT for more than twenty-four hours or up to three calendar days in the case of broadcasting;
 - XV. Failure to comply with resolutions issued by the IFT in conduct cases linked to monopolistic practices;
 - XVI. Any case of dominant or preponderant economic agents that benefit directly or indirectly from the free retransmission rule of television signals through other operators;
 - XVII. Failure to comply with resolutions or determinations of IFT regarding the accounting, functional or structural separation;
 - XVIII. Failure to comply with the resolutions or determinations of IFT regarding the local network unbundling, divestment of assets, rights or necessary equipment, or asymmetric regulation;
 - XIX. Use of the concession granted by IFT, for purposes other than those requested, or profit from actions prohibited for the relevant type of concession; or
 - XX. Any other provision set forth under applicable law.

The IFT will immediately revoke concessions and authorizations if sections I, III, IV, VII, VIII, X, XII, XIII, XVI, and XX mentioned above are violated. In other cases, the IFT may revoke a concession or authorization if it has already sanctioned the concessionaire at least twice, under the issues indicated in these sections, except for the case of section IX.

Rescue. In addition to the above, concessions can also be revoked by rescue. The Mexican Government is empowered by law to permanently terminate any telecommunication concession and claim any related asset for reasons of public interest. Under Mexican law, the Mexican government is obligated to compensate the owner of such assets. The amount of the compensation will be determined by an appraiser. If the party affected by the rescue considers that the compensation is not appropriate, it has the right to initiate a judicial proceeding against the government. In this case, the competent authority will determine the appropriate amount of compensation that must be paid to the party affected by the rescue. So far, Axtel is not aware of any case in which the Mexican Government has expropriated a concession from telecommunications companies. There is uncertainty regarding the terms and the amount paid in compensation.

Temporary seizure. The Mexican Government may temporarily seize all assets related to telecommunications concessions or permits in the event of a natural disaster, war, threats to internal peace, economic reasons or for other reasons related to national security. If the Mexican Government temporarily seizes such assets, except in the event of war, it must indemnify the concession holder for the losses and damages, including lost accrued revenues. Axtel is not aware of any instance in which the Mexican Government has exercised its temporary seizure attributions in connection with a fixed or mobile telecommunications services company.

Rates for telecommunications services. In accordance with the LFTR, rates for telecommunications services (including fixed, local and mobile services) are freely determined by the providers of such services, in terms that allow the provision of services in satisfactory conditions of quality, competitiveness, security, retention and non-discrimination.

In accordance with the LFT, a company must register through the IFT's Electronic Rate Registration System prior to the provision of its services.

In case of disagreement over interconnection tariffs or conditions, the IFT has the authority to determine the requirements in terms of rates, quality and types of services. Additionally, it will apply asymmetric measures to the concessionaires that have been declared as Preponderant Economic Agents and / or with substantial power in the market in accordance with the precepts of the LFTR and other applicable regulations. All tariffs for telecommunications services must be registered with the IFT prior its application.

In March 2014, the IFT declared América Móvil (Telcel) a Preponderant Economic Agent, imposing asymmetric regulation upon them, including measures such as zero mobile termination rates for traffic terminating on their networks, requiring Telcel to allow other service providers to use its infrastructure.

2.7.2) Limitation on Capital Stock Investments by Foreign Shareholders – Foreign Investment Law

The holding of shares by foreigners of Mexican companies in certain sectors is regulated by the Foreign Investment Law and the Regulations of the Foreign Investment Law and the National Registry of Foreign Investments. The National Commission for Foreign Investment carries out the provisions of the Foreign Investment Law and its Regulations.

By virtue of the constitutional and legal reforms published in (i) the Decree by which various provisions of articles 6, 7, 27, 28, 73, 78, 94 and 105 of the Mexican Constitution were amended and added, regarding telecommunications industry dated June 11, 2013, and in (ii) the Decree by which the Federal Telecommunications and Broadcasting Law and the Public Broadcasting System Law were issued; and various provisions on telecommunications and broadcasting are amended, added and repealed. On July 14, 2014, the restriction was eliminated so that companies in the telecommunications sector allowed the participation of foreigners in their social capital.

As a consequence of the above, and per the request of the CNBV, the pertinent modifications were made to the CPOs trust agreement as well as to the issuance act formalized on December 1, 2005, to reflect the elimination of the limitations established for foreign holders of Axtel's CPOs, who will now have the same corporate rights as the

Mexican holders, in order to equalize the corporate rights among the holders of CPOs, without distinction as to their nationality.

On March 26, 2018, an Amendment and Re-expression agreement of the Irrevocable Trust Agreement No. 80471 called Axtel CPO's was signed, for the purpose of modifying, among others, the elimination of the restrictions of corporate rights to foreign holders. Therefore, the amendment to the Certificate of Issuance of the CPOs was carried out and was formalized on May 23, 2018, as well as the respective exchange of the CPOs before the Indeval (S.D. Indeval, *Institución para el Depósito de Valores, S.A. de C.V.*) effected on July 31, 2018.

2.7.3) Income Tax (IT)

The Company is subject to the legislation applicable to variable capital corporations. As of this date, the Company follows all fiscal obligations under its charge and it does not enjoy any specific tax benefit, being a taxpayer of federal and local taxes in accordance with the taxation regimes provided for by the applicable legal provisions. The Company was subject in 2019, 2018 and 2017 to a legal income tax rate of 30%.

2.8) Human Resources

During the year ended December 31, 2019, Axtel had 4 thousand 643 employees, of which 171 are temporary employees. For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, Axtel had 7 thousand 644 employees and 7 thousand 044 employees, respectively.

As of December 31, 2019, due to the complete divestment of the mass market segment, Axtel does not have unionized personnel.

2.9) Environmental Performance and Social Responsibility

In Axtel, sustainability has become a benchmark for action and continuous improvement, through which it seeks a positive impact on social, environmental and financial fields.

In this remark, during 2019 Axtel continued working on initiatives to mitigate environmental impact, strengthen the relationship with its main stakeholders, as well as produce more value through the adoption of international practices and norms.

Axtel's operations are subject to local, state and federal environmental protection regulations enforced in Mexico. In 2019, the Company complied with the provisions of the General Law on Environmental Protection, General Law on Climate Change, General Law for the Prevention and Management of Waste, Federal Law on Environmental Responsibility and National Water Law, as well as their respective regulations.

For the twelfth consecutive year, Axtel received the *Empresa Socialmente Responsable* distinction by the Mexican Center for Philanthropy (CEMEFI). It is also part of the Sustainable IPC from the BMV since 2013, and continues to adhere to the UN Global Compact, the largest Social Responsibility initiative in the world.

In 2019, the Company continued fostering internal initiatives where 15 percent of its energy consumption, came from clean – renewable sources.

This focus is reflected in the Company's global sustainability strategy:

Axtel seeks to contribute to a more sustainable future, through labor and environmental practices, by proposing in an honest, ethical and responsible way, innovating solutions to make information and communication technologies available to the society, that also allow the profitability of the Company.

Axtel's Sustainability Model is based on five fundamental topics:

- Operating Efficiency
- Innovation and Digital Culture
- Social Involvement
- Labor Welfare
- Environmental Conscience

2.9.1) Operating Efficiency

In Axtel, human, economic and material resources are managed honestly, efficiently and in a balanced way, to be able to attract new business opportunities and boost the growth of the markets the Company serves.

Axtel integrates the best practices of corporate governance to ensure adequate financial management that guarantees its sustainability and allows it to generate economic development in its society and country.

Therefore, the behavior of Axtel's collaborators is based on the highest standards of personal and professional integrity, complying with the policies, procedures, guidelines, and laws that underpin its operation.

The current Code of Ethics is governed by 16 principles that include the behavior that is expected by Axtel from its employees, suppliers and allies, seeking a productive work environment respecting human rights, equity, diversity and harmony, avoiding situations of conflict of interests, bribery, corruption, discrimination and harassment; as well as defining the guidelines of conduct for the Company's relationships with investors, clients, creditors, suppliers, competitors, government and authorities.

The members of the Board of Directors are aligned with the applicable legal provisions, including the duty of diligence and the duty of loyalty.

To ensure the correct application of the Code of Ethics, the Alfa Transparency Mailbox is a tool available to employees, customers, suppliers, shareholders, investors, community and other stakeholders. It is possible to report on issues related to accounting, finance, internal control, conflict of interest and corruption or bribery, with which Axtel seeks to promote an environment of transparency, integrity and ethics within and outside the Company.

Complaints can be made anonymously and confidentially via email and telephone line and are reviewed by Alfa's Audit Department.

2.9.2) Innovation and Digital Culture

Continuous change is part of Axtel's enterprise culture, reason it continuously conducts innovation processes to stay competitive within the market and offer solutions that respond well to the day to day challenges.

To ensure this and strengthen the supply of products and services, Axtel develops a culture of innovation within the company, analyzes the megatrends and develops programs and initiatives for continuous improvement.

Internally, it promotes a culture of innovation through the *Innsight* Platform, in which its collaborators submit innovation and continuous improvement ideas that are evaluated by a group of experts to finally determine which ones will be implemented during the year.

In 2019, 43% of collaborators registered in the platform, generating 160 ideas that represented an annual benefit of Ps. 134 million in operating expenses and capital investments.

Likewise, as part of Axtel's Digital Innovation strategy, in 2019 it conducted important efforts to accelerate agile transformation within its organization. Strategic initiatives were enabled through the *Scrum* framework, which is a methodology that seeks value in short periods of time. Such initiative was complemented with *coaching*, training and tools imparted by the recently created Agility Community, integrated by collaborators from the Technology and Digital Innovation areas.

During 2019, in Axtel's Innovation HUB, the Company launched challenges called *Hackathones* in which collaborators developed applications and robots to automatize and improve repetitive tasks in order to be more efficient in processes, and therefore, more productive.

Trying to reduce its environmental impact with technology, Axtel launched challenges to support the *Paperless* campaign, through which it achieved the digitalization of 50 formats and the elimination of 20 others, optimizing processes, lead time and minimizing possible mistakes.

To achieve a higher impact in the technological innovation initiatives, the Company offered its collaboration to develop co-creation projects with strategic clients. A computerized vision platform with artificial intelligence for the manufacturing industry, capable of detecting defects in the fabrication of parts was created. With this type of initiatives, Axtel explores future alternatives of products and services that allow it to broaden and improve its portfolio.

Through NAVE, Axtel's open innovation initiative, the Company established alliances with scaleups that contributed with new ideas to its strategic evolution. As digitalization is evolving constantly, Axtel transformed the NAVE accelerator in such a way that every year it receives innovative ideas from entrepreneurs in order to generate collective value. In 2019, it accelerated and forged alliances with eight companies from Canada, Mexico, United States and Argentina.

2.9.3) Social Involvement

In 2019, Axtel continued to promote and implement sustainability initiatives aimed at strengthening relations with the community. Together with civil society organizations, it participated actively through its corporate volunteering in the solution of social concerns for the communities in which it operates.

Since 2015, volunteers from Axtel participate in the "School for Parents ALFA", an initiative aimed at parents of students of the ALFA Foundation Educational Project, which seeks to reinforce parents' understanding of the emotional and behavioral challenges faced by adolescents. In 2019, 20 volunteers participated for 140 hours.

Likewise, Axtel took part in the initiative "Knowing your Career ALFA", in which collaborators from ALFA share their professional experience with students from ALFA Foundation Highschool, getting them closer to the working life and allowing them to make a better university career choice. In 2019, five Axtel collaborators shared their experience with 32 students interested in careers of visual arts, computational systems and architecture.

Axtel is part of *Red SumaRSE Nuevo León*, an initiative which pursues the improvement of the quality of life of six communities, resolving community problems and prevention of social crime and violence through citizen participation. The network is formed by government entities and 32 allied enterprises. In 2019 it continued with the implementation of the initiative 2.0, formalizing 96 alliances and conducting 67 projects with the participation of 1,521 people.

2.9.4) Labor Welfare

Axtel is integrated by 4,643 highly trained personnel in its working area and industry it serves. Axtel always seeks their integral wellbeing, offering the best health and safety conditions so that they can perform with excellence, offering the necessary tools, both physical and psychological, and developing skills that allow them to grow personally and professionally.

The Company has a benefit plan that includes twice the yearly bonus' days established by law, major medical insurance, life insurance, savings account, 20-day leave for personal matters, disability coverage, as well as maternity and paternity leave.

In this regard, in 2019, 67 maternities and 78 paternity leaves were granted, from which 90 and 95%, respectively rejoined the company after finishing their permit, and 72 and 49% respectively, continued working in Axtel after one year of having requested the permission.

Likewise, Axtel offers competitive salaries with respect to the market. For instance, employees who are in the lowest

salary range, receive 72% more than the minimum wage granted by Mexican law.

The Company cherishes the loyalty of its collaborators, giving this year a trajectory award for 117 male and 37 female collaborators for completing 10 years working for the Company.

For workers about to retire, Axtel offers optional plans and programs in preparation for this new phase. In 2019, 30% of the candidates chose to participate in *Visiónate*, an integral development program with coaching individual sessions to ease the transition of retirement.

In 2019, 620 collaborators entered Axtel, meanwhile 546 collaborators exited the Company.

Due to the nature of the industry, Axtel is immersed in a continuous technological and digital transformation process, having to constantly train its personnel, to be at the forefront of technological trends and conducting evaluations that allow it to identify opportunity areas.

Axtel has three action lines, in which it focuses its training efforts:

UniAlestra: An online learning space to develop competences that enable digital transformation within the Company. In 2019, 163 collaborators graduated from the first generation of Cybersecurity and Cloud Solutions, hosted by 55 community experts.

Executive Forum: It is an event held for the Company's executives, through which they are part of the digital innovation strategy and tools necessary to become more productive. In 2019, 184 executives participated in this Forum.

Culture Model: Axtel promotes in each one of its departments a digital transformation environment, allowing it to meet all the technological needs from its clients.

In 2019, Axtel invested Ps. 14.5 million in training in topics such as sales, operations, leadership, organizational culture and *digital gym*, as well as the following certifications: *lead & facilitate*, from supervisor to coach and technologies.

As part of its permanent activities, it promotes an agenda to preserve collaborators' health through the spread of nutrition wellbeing campaigns and diseases prevention. Even more, it granted its personnel medical service, vaccination campaigns, general examinations and medical consulting in all its facilities, among other benefits.

In 2019, it invested almost Ps. 3 million in medical consulting, prescribed medication, emergency services and first aid kits for the collaborators. On the other hand, it promoted the participation in sport, recreative and social interaction activities. During 2019, 1,352 collaborators participated in activities such as soccer, bowling, ping pong, domino and run races.

Additionally, 2,410 collaborators and 4,890 relatives attended the *2019 Family Day* event.

For Axtel, the security and health of its collaborators and visitors is a priority. To guarantee the security, it conducts inspections and audits in its working centers and promotes the mandatory use of personal protection equipment if required.

It has 16 Health and Security Committees that represent 60% of the collaborators. This year it launched a 360° Wellbeing strategy, based in the Psychosocial Risks Prevention Guideline, that pursues the promotion of a favorable working environment that procures and maintains a working culture free from any form of violence, abuse, retaliation and/or discrimination.

Additionally, it developed the 360° Integral Wellbeing Program, in which it provides collaborators different services, activities and events in the professional, personal, social and health areas.

Axtel complies with the highest standards demanded by the Ministry of Labor and Social Security (STPS). In 2019, it registered only 62 accidents, included those of small impact and in which none were fatal.

2.9.5) Environmental Awareness

The environmental culture is essential for the sustainability of the planet and the business. Axtel seeks to generate environmental awareness through campaigns in favor of the environment, as well as maximize the resources used in its operations, while being more cost efficient.

The Company continues reporting to the Carbon Disclosure Project (CDP) on the Climate Change and Suppliers modules with the commitment to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.

In 2019, 63 collaborators finished the ISO 14001 induction certification process and other 10 collaborators in ISO 14001:2015 as internal auditors. It participated in the Environmental Committee of ALFA, where issues related to current legislation and regulations are discussed and reviewed, as well as the initiatives promoted by each of ALFA's subsidiaries are presented.

Energy is a key resource in the ICT industry, which is why Axtel constantly seeks to make its processes more efficient. To achieve a more efficient use of energy, it operates accordingly to the Energy Saving Policy, which contains the expected actions for collaborators to guarantee this objective and, therefore, reduce the Greenhouse Gas Emissions (GEI).

It has wind power and geothermal energy supply in 48 and 46 sites respectively, that represent 15% from the total energy consumption, coming from cleaner energy sources, preventing the emission of 7,035 tons of CO₂ to the atmosphere in 2019.

Axtel continued working in the paper consumption reduction, promoting electronic invoicing. This year it delivered 248,095 electronic invoices, equivalent to 868,333 unprinted sheets.

2.9.6) Environmental and Sustainability Certifications

- Empresa Socialmente Responsable
- IPC Sustentable BMV

2.10) Market Information – Mexican Telecommunications Industry

2.10.1) Markets

Axtel is a company focused on the Mexican ICT market, organized in two business units: managed ICT **services** to serve the corporate, enterprise and government segments; and **infrastructure** unit that, as a fiber optic neutral operator, provides connectivity services to the services unit as well as other carriers. With a high focus on convergent Telecom managed services (Networks and Collaboration) and Information Technology solutions (Cybersecurity, Cloud and System Integration), Axtel has positioned itself as a brand that has the experience, infrastructure and leading services to energize the ICT industry, and contribute to the development of a new generation of more innovative, efficient and competitive companies. This is backed by strong partnerships with world leading technology partners and a service philosophy that strives for excellence.

The Company has the necessary experience and reputation of providing highest standards of service required by corporations and companies in the most significant sectors of the Mexican economy. Axtel currently has ongoing contracts with most of the international and domestic financial groups in the country, which emphasizes Axtel's important positioning within the financial sector, as in many others.

Enterprise market penetration by service

Service	Market Penetration '19 (%)
Telecom	18%
Managed Networks	15%
Data and Internet	27%
Voice	18%
Information Technologies	7%
Data Centers and Cloud Services	11%
Security	10%
System Integration	5%

** Company estimates with information from third parties including industry analysts, such as Gartner, Frost&Sullivan, Pyramid Research, Kable, IDC and 451 Research.*

2.10.2) Market Size and Projected Growth

According to industry analysts, including Gartner, Frost & Sullivan, IDC, Select; Global Data and 451 Research, the Mexican Telecommunications market generated Ps. 84 billion in 2019, no growth mainly due to 0.1% decrease of the GDP during the year. The Telecommunications sector registered a 3% reduction due to a decline in voice services, compensated by managed network services. Meanwhile, Information Technology or IT market grew 4%, boosted by growth from Cloud, Cybersecurity and Managed Applications Services. For the next 5 years, a 10% compounded annual growth is expected for IT services, while a 1% decrease is expected for the Telecom services; resulting in a 4% growth for the combined market.

The infrastructure addressable market for Axtel is estimated in Ps. 10 billion in 2019, and it is expected to have a double-digit growth in the next five years, mainly driven by the demand of Fiber to the Tower connectivity and Fiber to Data Centers services. The high growth expectancy is due to the increasing demand of mobile data consumption in the current 4G network, and the deployment of the 5G network in the near future. On the other hand, the increasing traffic among data centers and new technologies and applications that require “Edge Data Centers”, will demand high bandwidth connectivity.

2.10.3) Competition

The main competitors in the telecommunications sector are: Telmex (Triara, Telnor, Scitum, RedUno), Grupo Televisa Telecom (Bestel, Telum, Cablemás, Metrored, Bestphone), KIO Networks (MasNegocio, Smart, TibaIT, Wingu), Grupo Megacable (MCM, Hola, Metrocarrier) and Total Play Empresarial.

Telmex. Axtel's main competitor, was formerly the state-owned Telecommunications monopoly. It has the largest nationwide infrastructure covering the full spectrum of the market (enterprise, government, residential, telecom, IT, OTT), additionally America Móvil participates in the mobile market business through Telcel. Its revenues come mainly from the residential market. In 2015, Telmex was declared a preponderant economic agent under the new telecommunications reform, because of its market power and focus on providing local telephony and internet services.

Televisa Telecom. Televisa, the largest Spanish-speaking media company in the world, is the majority owner of Cablevisión, TVI, Cablemás, Telecable and Cablecom. By leveraging its position in the media sector, as well as its strong capitalization, Televisa has entered the Telecommunications industry and has quickly become the second most relevant operator in the consumer market. For the enterprise and government segment it offers solutions through Bestel (with more than 15 years of experience and part of Grupo Televisa Telecom since 2007), providing voice, networks, internet, information technology and managed services. Televisa is also the majority owner of SKY (58.7%), DTH (Direct to Home) operator and leader in pre-paid television services in the country. Televisa offers CATV services, broadband internet and telephony services through double-play and triple-play packages. In November 2014, it rebranded its cable service as “Izzi Telecom”. Televisa also currently offers its “Blim” service, an OTT platform that competes with Claro Video and Netflix and provides mostly domestic content. In January 2017, the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) of the United States authorized Televisa to acquire 40% of Univisión.

Kio Networks. This company provides an information technology and infrastructure portfolio. It has data centers located in Mexico, Central-America, the Caribbean and Europe.

Megacable. It provides internet services, paid television and fixed telephony services to the residential and business segments. In addition, it owns Metrocarrier, MCM, Ho!a and PCTV, providing value-added services that include managed services, equipment and content. In 2016, Megacable entered into agreement with Maxcom to acquire its voice, data and video business mass market customers in Querétaro, Tehuacán and Puebla.

2.10.4) Reforms in Mexico's Telecommunication Sector

In June 2013, important amendments to the Mexican Constitution to reform Mexico's telecommunications sector became effective (collectively, the "Reforms"). The purposes of the Reforms were: (i) to guarantee the right to access information by establishing that telecommunications and broadcasting services must be considered public services; and (ii) to promote a legal framework capable of stimulating competition in both sectors.

The Reforms created a new industry regulator known as *Instituto Federal de Telecomunicaciones* (IFT) which regulates the Telecommunications and Broadcasting sectors and has enforcement powers. IFT serves as the exclusive antitrust authority in the telecommunications and broadcasting sectors pursuant to Article 28 of the Mexican Constitution and has authority to grant and revoke all forms of concessions, as well as to impose fines and sanctions and ensure greater competition in the industry.

On August 13, 2014, the *Ley Federal de Telecomunicaciones y Radiodifusión* (LFTR) became effective. The LFTR empowers the IFT to undertake any and all duties and responsibilities set forth in the Federal Law of Economic Competition (*Ley Federal de Competencia Económica*) (LFCE) in respect to the telecommunications and broadcasting sectors, including, among others, (i) analysis of concentrations; (ii) opinions in bidding processes; (iii) investigation of anticompetitive or monopolistic practices; and (iv) application of sanctions.

The LFTR authorizes the IFT to regulate competition in the telecommunications and broadcasting sectors using a variety of regulatory mechanisms, including:

Determination of the Existence of Preponderant Economic Agents. The IFT may declare, at any time, the existence of a "preponderant agent" in the telecommunications and broadcasting sectors. The LFTR considers a preponderant economic agent to be any person who, directly or indirectly, owns more than fifty percent of the subscribers, users, audience, traffic on their networks, or capacity used on such networks, measured on a national basis, in the provision of broadcasting or telecommunications services.

Asymmetric Regulation. The IFT may impose "asymmetric regulation." Any economic agents that are declared by the IFT to be preponderant economic agents shall be subject to asymmetrical regulation as determined by the IFT, which could be applied in respect to rates, information, quality of services, exclusivity, divestiture of assets, among others. The IFT must verify, on a quarterly basis, compliance with any asymmetric regulation that was issued, and apply any appropriate sanctions. In such process, the IFT may be aided by an external auditor. If the IFT determines that the conditions of effective competition have been restored in a market where an entity was declared as a preponderant economic agent, then the provisions of the asymmetric regulation shall cease to apply. Similarly, if the IFT determines that an entity no longer accounts for more than fifty percent of the subscribers, users, audience, and traffic on their networks, or capacity used on such networks, considering the national participation of such entity, such entity shall be deemed to no longer be a preponderant agent. The LFTR also provides that any entity declared a preponderant economic agent may submit to the IFT a plan with actions it proposes to take to stop being considered a preponderant economic agent.

The LFTR sets forth, among others, the following asymmetric regulations, some of which are applicable to Telmex and Telcel, the current preponderant economic agents in the telecommunications sector:

- To provide annually, and for the approval of the IFT, a public offer in connection with interconnection matters, including a proposed form of agreement to be entered with other operators, disaggregation of its network and share of infrastructure matters, roaming and resale of wholesale services;

- To submit for approval of the IFT, the rates offered regarding services to the public and intermediary services to other concessionaries;
- To provide annual information regarding its wired, wireless and broadcast network, including its development and modernization plans, as well as its infrastructure;
- To allow other operators, disaggregated access to its network and infrastructure on a basis of nondiscriminatory rates, and which do not exceed those rated authorized by the IFT;
- To allow other operators to resell its services;
- To not discriminate between the interconnection traffic of its own network and the interconnection traffic of other concessionaries;
- Provide its services observing the minimal quality standards set forth by the IFT;
- To not establish obligations, penalty fees or restrictions of any kind that may result in the inhibition of the consumers;
- Provide to the IFT detailed accounting information, separated by each service offered;
- Offer and provide services to the other concessionaries, in the same terms, conditions and quality as offered to itself; and
- Abstain from establishing technical or any kind of barriers that may block the development of infrastructure of other concessionaries.

Determination of the Existence of Dominant Agents. The IFT may declare, at any time, the existence of a “dominant agent” in the telecommunications and broadcasting sectors and, similarly to the asymmetric regulations which may be imposed on preponderant economic agents in order to avoid any distortion to the process of free competition, the IFT has the authority to impose specific obligations in order to limit agents with substantial economic power, with respect to information, quality of services, rates, commercial offers and billing.

Consolidation without Notice. Consolidation between economic agents holding concessions may occur without the need to notify the IFT provided that, among other requirements, there is a preponderant economic agent in the market where such transaction takes place and such preponderant economic agent is not one of the parties involved in the consolidation.

Interconnection Rates. While there is a service provider that is considered a preponderant economic agent, the preponderant economic agent, as of 2018, must charge the other concessionaires rates for the termination of calls in their network based on a cost and asymmetric methodology with respect to those charged by other concessionaires. The other service providers (excluding the preponderant economic agent) shall freely negotiate among themselves the applicable rates and, if no agreement is reached, the tariffs shall be determined by the IFT in accordance with the costing methodology determined by the IFT. When there is no longer a service provider considered as a preponderant economic agent, the service providers shall maintain mandatory reciprocal compensation agreements, by means of which payments for termination of traffic shall be avoided.

Functional separation of Telmex. The IFT has ordered Telmex to carry out the functional separation so it will have to create, within two years from 2018, a subsidiary of Telmex, which offers only local wholesale services, both to competitors and to other divisions of Telmex, but must operate independently of the latter.

Must Carry and Must Offer. The LFTR recognizes the “must carry” and “must offer” rules under which, the television broadcasters must offer their signals free of any charge, to the pre-paid television service providers, and, the pre-paid television service providers must transmit such signal, in each case with the limitation that pre-paid television service providers shall not charge their subscribers for these benefits. These obligations also apply to DTH service providers.

Competitive Neutrality. Public entities are permitted to obtain titles or concessions for commercial purposes. Therefore, and to protect the dynamics of competition, the LFTR determines that the state-owned service providers shall act as private enterprises and shall not create distortions to the market since they are public entities.

Sanctions. The IFT is authorized to impose sanctions on the entities or individuals involved in practices that violate the LFCE in the telecommunications and broadcasting sectors. In this regard, the IFT may apply, among others, the following sanctions: (i) fines on the sanctioned operators of up to 10% of their accrued income and, in case such violation is repeated, for up to twice of the amount set forth by the original corresponding sanction; (ii) fines on

individuals who participated in monopolistic practices; and (iii) prohibitions on individuals who participated in monopolistic practices, restraining them from serving as directors or business managers.

Other. In addition to the above, the LFTR effects the following important changes:

- Elimination of charges for national long-distance calls, effective January 1, 2015;
- Opening of the mobile telephony market to new service providers, through the Mobile Virtual Network Operator figure;
- Opening of the industry to foreign investment of up to 100% in telecommunications and 49% in broadcasting activities;
- Access to advertising in an equitable and non-discriminatory basis;
- Introduction of certain rights to the users through the participation of the *Procuraduría Federal del Consumidor* (Federal Consumers Agency) as authority;
- Confers rights to disabled users to access telecommunications services;
- Confers rights to audiences;
- Introduction of rules to cooperate with the authorities in the field of justice; and the
- Introduction of the National Single Emergency Number 9-1-1.

2.11) Corporate Structure

Axtel is a subsidiary of ALFA. Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. is a holding company that directly or indirectly owns the capital stock of the following companies incorporated in Mexico, except for Alestra USA, Inc., a subsidiary incorporated in the United States.

None of Axtel's subsidiaries are considered significant, that is, none represents more than 10% of the total assets or consolidated revenues of the Company in 2019.

At the Extraordinary General Shareholders' Meeting held on April 27, 2017, a merger agreement was signed by Alestra, S. de R.L. de C.V. (as the incorporated or merged company) with Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. (as the incorporating or merging company). This merger was effective on May 1, 2017 and has no impact on the Company's operation at a consolidated level.

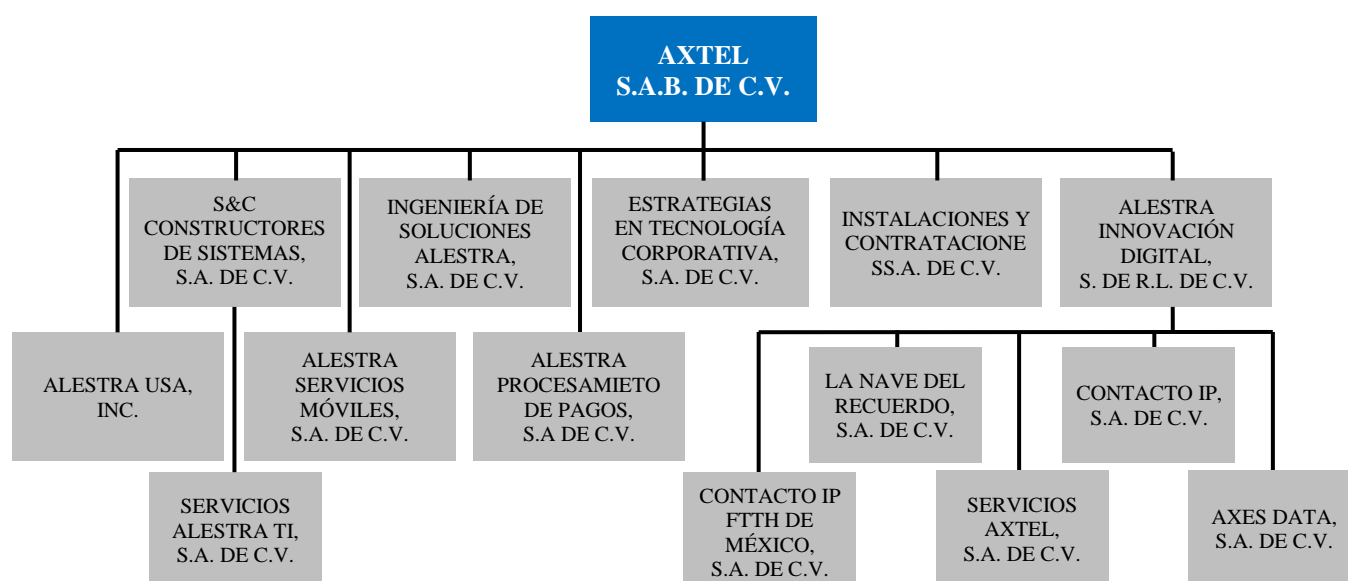
At the Extraordinary General Shareholder Meeting held on February 26, 2019, shareholders of the Company resolved to merge by incorporation the subsidiaries Avantel, S. de R.L. de C.V. and Servicios Alestra, S.A. de C.V., as the merged entities, in Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V., as the merging entity. Such merger took effect as of June 22, 2019 and has no impact on the operation at the consolidated level of the Company.

Below is the percentage of Axtel's shareholding in its subsidiaries as of December 31, 2019 and the main activity performed by each of them.

NAME	MAIN ACTIVITY	%
Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. (Holding Company)	Telecommunication Services to the enterprise and government segments	
Servicios Axtel, S.A. de C.V.	Administration Services	100%
Alestra Innovación Digital, S. de R. L. de C. V.	Telecommunication Services for the Government Segment	100%
Axes Data, S.A. de C.V.	Administration Services / No operations	100%
Contacto IP, S.A. de C.V.	Administration Services / Call Center	100%
Instalaciones y Contrataciones, S.A. de C.V.	Administration Services	100%
Ingeniería de Soluciones Alestra, S.A. de C.V.	Administration Services	100%

Alestra USA, Inc.	Leasing of equipment and infrastructure / Without primary operations	100%
S&C Constructores de Sistemas, S.A. de C.V.	Information Technology Services	100%
Estrategias en Tecnología Corporativa, S.A. de C.V.	Information Technology Services	100%
Servicios Alestra TI, S.A. de C.V.	Administration Services	100%
Alestra Procesamiento de Pagos, S. A. de C. V.	Information Technology Services	100%
Administradora de Centros de Datos México, S. A. de C. V. ¹⁾	Administration Services	100%
Servicios Administrativos de Centro de Datos México, S. A. de C. V. ¹⁾	Telecommunication Services	100%
La Nave del Recuerdo, S. A. de C. V.	Legally created company without operations	100%
Contacto IP FTTH de México, S. A. de C. V.	Legally created company without operations	100%
Alestra Servicios Móviles, S. A. de C. V.	Legally created company without operations	100%

1) Companies disposed on January 8, 2020, immediately after closing the strategic agreement with Equinix, strengthening the offer of IT and cloud solutions. For more information see section 1.3) *Recent relevant events* from this Annual Report



2.12) Description of Main Assets – The Company's Network

2.12.1) Facilities

All Company's properties are located in Mexico. Its headquarters are in San Pedro Garza Garcia, Nuevo León, Mexico. The Company's corporate office has 39,779 square meters. The lease of this property expires in 2023. Additionally, the Company owns and leases properties in different cities of the country which are used as offices, work centers or warehouses, switches, data centers, call centers, etc. The buildings of more than 2 thousand square meters of surface, excluding radio base stations, are detailed as follows:

Name	Use	Location	Area in m2	Property	Contract Ending Date	Contract Start Date
Corporate Offices Monterrey	Administrative	Monterrey	39,779	Lease	10/31/2023	05/26/2000
CIC	Operating Center	Monterrey	3,441	Lease	03/03/2024	04/01/2019
Switch 1	Technology	Guadalajara	5,550	Axtel	-	-
Reforma Building	Administrative	Mexico	2,177	Lease	12/31/20	03/01/2008
Call Center Culiacán	Operating Center	Culiacan	3,067	Lease	08/31/2019*	09/01/2010

* Note: It is expected to transfer the contract during year 2020 due to the sale of the mass market segment.

2.12.2) Telecommunications Network

The Company has a network infrastructure of approximately 40,600 kilometers of fiber (including 11,600 km of IRU capacity). Axtel provides network transport using a national fiber optic network combined with a local hybrid access designed to optimize capital investments through the deployment of equipment to access the network, based on the specific needs of each customer. The Company's access options include last mile fiber optic, point-to-point and copper, all connected through 18,600 kilometers of metropolitan fiber optic rings.

The Company's wireless network uses microwave radios, TDM switches and next generation switches (Softswitch) and other types of infrastructure provided by recognized providers including Motorola, Nokia, Siemens Networks, Ericsson, Ribbon, among others. Axtel's internet platform is based on Cisco, Alcatel Nokia & Huawei routers with Hewlett Packard servers and software applications developed by Microsoft Corporation. Local fiber networks or metropolitan fiber optic rings use OFS Optical Fibers of Mexico, Samsung, Huawei and AFL, and optical transmission equipment from Alcatel-Lucent (Nokia), Nokia-Siemens Networks (Infinera) and Huawei. The combination of these components allows the Company to offer network reliability, which is superior to the network used by other providers.

In general, the ability to access advanced technologies directly increases the cost of the solutions. The capacity of Axtel's local hybrid access allows the Company to:

- Provide a variety of IT and Telecom services;
- Meet demand quickly;
- Penetrate specific markets, and
- Dimension the deployed infrastructure to meet the market demand and the individual needs of customers.

This network infrastructure enables Axtel to meet the needs of various market segments while pursuing investment efficiencies.

Access Connectivity

The last-mile connectivity portion of Axtel's network is comprised of a mix of fiber optics technology and microwave links for enterprise, finance and government sectors, located within the coverage range. The access technology to be used is determined based on a cost-benefit analysis, based on customers' needs and service availability. Using the ethernet technology in last mile fiber optic access, Axtel also provides advanced data and voice services with high security standards to large companies and financial institutions.

Axtel's point-to-point access, as well as the fiber optic links, are used for customers requiring digital trunks or dedicated private lines of more than 2Mbps. The Company also uses hybrid solutions or combines multiple technologies to reach more customers by expanding service using digital fiber solutions and specific technologies.

Axtel has contracts with Telefonica Data de Mexico, a subsidiary of Telefonica, Axtel acquired the right to use capacity in Telefonica's long-haul fiber infrastructure which is located between the northern border of Mexico and Mexico City. Pursuant to such contracts, Telefónica Data de Mexico has the right to use a pair of dark fibers in a

portion of Axtel's metropolitan fiber rings. Axtel also maintains a similar agreement with Maxcom to use approximately 600 kilometers of long-distance fiber optic network in the Gulf of Mexico region.

Network Overview

Optic Fiber Network (km)	40,600	Last mile access (#)	~37,000
Long Distance Network (km)	22,000	Fiber connected towers (#)	1,969
Metropolitan Network (km)	18,600	POPs (#)	1,426
Cities (#)	70	Spectrum Frequencies	7 / 10.5 / 15 / 23 / 38 GHz

Long Distance Network

Axtel's long distance transport network is approximately 23,041 kilometers in length, comprised of 10,400 km of its own infrastructure and the rest consisting of access through irrevocable right-of-use contracts that support digital hierarchical synchronization ("SDH"), optical transport network (OTN) and shipping technology through simultaneous channels through different wavelengths ("DWDM - dense wavelength division multiplexing"). SDH/OTN allow the implementation of bi-directional ring architecture, a system that allows instantaneous redirection of traffic in case of equipment failure or a fiber cut. DWDM technology allows a large transmission capacity in the same physical infrastructure by the installation of additional electronic equipment. Axtel's transport network connects 70 cities through its own infrastructure and covers strategic cities in Mexico and the United States to provide customers with critical cross-border connectivity services through 5 international border crossings.



Voice Switching

The Company uses 14 Ribbon digital switching centers called the DMS-100. Ten of these centers route local and long distance traffic, four of these centers specialize in receiving and sending long distance traffic from 397 service areas in Mexico and international traffic from the United States and the rest of the world. Axtel also uses six Genband Call Server 2000 Next Generation (Softswitches) switches; even more, it has four Ericsson AXE TL4 Digital Switching Centers for local service, two located in Mexico City, one in Monterrey and one in Guadalajara. The Company also has new generation digital switches (Softswitches) SoftX3000 Huawei Softswitches, that provide local services and commute all international voice over IP traffic. Additionally, the Company also has 3 SESS stations that provide Long Distance national and international services, as well as 4 Sonus SoftSwitch that route local and long distance traffic, Axtel also has the Broadsoft platform that gives local service to the medium market through SIP Lines. With all this switching equipment, the Company can provide voice services in 62 cities.

Network Administration

Axtel has six network monitoring and administration centers, five located in Monterrey and another one in Guadalajara. These centers supervise the correct operation nationwide using new generation systems. The monitoring

occurs 24 hours a day, seven days a week. Any event detected by the centers is attended through a diagnostic process until its solution.

Information Technology Systems

Axtel has an information technology architecture that is based upon Siebel/Pega for customer relationship management system (CRM), SAP software for enterprise resource planning (ERP) and financial and administrative functions, Netcracker software for billing and Net Boss for network management and monitoring. These systems enable Axtel to perform on-line sales, manage customer requests, generate accurate bills and produce timely financial statements. Also, they allow the Company to respond to customer requests with speed, quality and accuracy.

2.12.3) Other Topics Related to the Company's Assets

At the date of this report, Axtel's assets are free of encumbrances.

Axtel's main assets comply with the industry's own environmental and maintenance safety standards. The telecommunications network was built and operated based on international standards of reliability, redundancy and restoration.

Axtel is insured against three categories of risks: (i) assets; (ii) transportation and (iii) civil liability. The all-risk policy insures assets from hurricanes and other weather conditions, earthquakes, equipment failures and other disasters. Transportation policies provide coverage for all import and export equipment, whether shipped by air, land or sea. There are also liability policies, which provide coverage for damages to third parties and ensure assets, products and people, including advisors and managers. In addition, as required, insurance policies are contracted to comply with local regulations or specific needs, such as commercial automobiles, workers' compensation and employee practices. Axtel considers that the insurance coverage is reasonable in amount and consistent with industry standards, and do not anticipate having any difficulties in renewing any of its insurance policies.

2.13) Judicial, Administrative and other Legal Proceedings

Interconnection Disagreements with other mobile operators.

a) Radiomóvil Dipsa, S.A. de C.V. (Telcel).

In January 2018, the Company was notified of two writs of amparo (one in which Axtel is a stakeholder and another one by Alestra Comunicación), filed by Telcel against the rates for the 2018 period determined by the IFT in compliance with the amparo judgment issued by the Second Chamber of the Supreme Court of Justice of the Nation (SCJN for its Spanish initials) within the file 1100/2015 (Zero Rate).

These cases are being appealed; however, they are currently suspended on the SCJN's instruction at the request of the IFT, since they are related to a Telcel lawsuit (A.R. 329/2019) which the SCJN is attending; therefore, they are currently awaiting a decision.

In addition, in January 2019, the Company (where Axtel is the stakeholder) was notified of a writ of amparo filed by Telcel against the rates settled in 2018 (also as a Virtual Mobile Operator) for the 2019 period by the IFT, which is currently pending, like the 2018 rate trial; this matter was also suspended until the SCJN resolves a related matter.

As of the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements, the Company and its advisors believe that the rates will prevail on the basis of the decisions obtained before Ifetel, since it is considered that the most adverse scenario is forwarding the matter to that Institute for the creation of a specific regulation for 2018 and 2019 rates, within which the current rate could be ratified. Therefore, to date, the Company has recognized and paid the cost on the basis of these rates and there are no provisions associated with this contingency.

b) Grupo Telefónica.

In January 2018, the Company was notified of the writ of amparo (where Axtel is the stakeholder) filed by Telefónica against the rates for the 2018 period by the IFT in compliance with the judgment of the amparo 1100/2015 (Zero Rate).

In addition, in June 2018, the Company (where Axtel is the stakeholder) was notified of a writ of amparo filed by Telefónica against the rates decided in 2017 (as Virtual Mobile Operator) for the 2018 period by the IFT.

In January 2019, the Company (where Axtel is the stakeholder) was notified of a writ of amparo filed by Pegaso against the rates decided in 2018 (as Virtual Mobile Operator) for the 2019 period by the IFT.

These cases are now suspended on the SCJN's instruction at the request of the IFT, since they are related to a Telcel lawsuit (A.R. 329/2019), which SCJN is attending; therefore, they are currently awaiting a decision.

As of the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements, to the present day, the Company and its advisors believe that the rates will prevail on the basis of the decisions obtained before Ifetel, since it is considered that the most adverse scenario is forwarding the matter to that Institute for the creation of a specific regulation for the AEP for 2018 and 2019 rates, within which the current rate could be ratified. Therefore, to date, the Company has recognized and paid the cost on the basis of these rates and there are no provisions associated with this contingency.

c) Grupo Iusacell (today AT&T).

In January 2018, the Company was notified (where Axtel is the stakeholder) of the writ of amparo filed by ATT against the rates for the 2018 period by the IFT, this matter was finally resolved in favor of the Company. As the rates prevailed; therefore, it has paid and recognized the cost based on such rates, and there are no provisions associated with this contingency.

In January 2019, the Company (where Axtel is the stakeholder) was notified of a writ of amparo filed by ATT against the rates determined by the IFT for the 2019 period (as Virtual Mobile Operator).

This case is suspended on the SCJN's instruction at the request of the IFT, since they are related to a Telcel lawsuit (A.R. 329/2019), which the SCJN is attending; therefore, it is currently awaiting a decision.

As of the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements, the Company and its advisors believe that the rates will prevail on the basis of the decisions obtained before Ifetel, since it is considered that the most adverse scenario is forwarding the matter to that Institute for the creation of a specific regulation for the AEP for 2018 and 2019 rates, within which the current rate could be ratified. Therefore, to date, the Company has recognized and paid the cost on the basis of these rates and there are no provisions associated with this contingency.

d) Interconnection disagreements with Telmex & Telnor.

- i. With regard to the lawsuits filed by Telmex-Telnor with the Federal Court of Administrative Justice (TFJA for its Spanish initials) for 2010 rates, these have been decided in favor of the Axtel-Avantel, Alestra, and only the direct amparo against the compliance with the judgment issued by the TFJA filed by Telmex against the rates determined for Avantel for the same year is pending a decision.
- ii. In May 2011, Cofetel also approved a reduction in long-distance call termination rates for that year.

Telmex challenged this decision before the SCT, but that appeal was dismissed. Telmex has challenged the Federal Court of Administrative Justice, which ruled in favor of the Company (Axtel-Avantel, Alestra); however, Telmex filed a writ of amparo against that judgment, which is pending.

In addition, a final favorable judgment was obtained for the lawsuit filed by Telnor (and Axtel-Avantel-Alestra as stakeholders) against 2011 rates.

- iii. With regard to the lawsuit filed for the period 2012, having Alestra as a stakeholder, it was decided in favor by the TFJA, and Telmex filed a direct amparo, which is under appeal.
- iv. In July 2019 and with the last payment of 97.5 million pesos, the trust agreement with BBVA Bancomer was terminated, having recovered a total of \$566.1 million corresponding to amounts objected and deposited on the Trust (including returns), arising from 2008, 2009 and 2010 interconnection disagreements.
- v. Under the Federal Telecommunications and Broadcasting Act ("LFTR" for its Spanish initials), from August 13, 2014 to December 31, 2018, the Predominant Economic Agent (AEP for its Spanish initials) in the telecommunications sector, Telmex is prohibited from charging the interconnection fees for termination of calls ending in its network. Telmex challenged that condition, which was resolved by the Second Chamber of the Supreme Court of Justice of the Nation in the amparos under review 1306/2017 (Telmex) and 1307/2017 (Telnor), granting the protection to those companies.

The effect of such amparos is that during the period from August 13, 2014 to December 31, 2018, the free "zero" rate prevails, resolving the SCJN that the Federal Telecommunications Institute should decide a fee for Telmex/Telnor calls ending on another concessionaire's network beginning 2019.

- vi. In January 2017, the Company was notified of a writ of amparo filed by Telmex-Telnor (having Alestra, Axtel-Avantel and Alestra Comunicación as stakeholders) against the rates decided for 2017 period by IFT, which today is finally resolved in favor of the Company.

As the rates prevailed based on the decisions obtained in favor of the Company; therefore, it has recognized the cost on the basis of such rates, and there are no provisions associated with this contingency.

- vii. In December 2017, the Company was notified of a writ of amparo filed by (Axtel-Avantel as stakeholders) against the rates decided for the 2016 period by IFT (in compliance with an amparo judgment), this matter is under appeal.

The Company and its advisors believe that the rates will prevail on the basis of the decisions obtained in favor of the Company; therefore, it has recognized the cost on the basis of these rates and there are no provisions associated with this contingency.

- viii. In addition, in January 2018, the Company (Axtel, Alestra Comunicación, and Axtel as VMO) was notified of several writs of amparo against the rates decided (for VMO) for the 2018 period by the IFT.

One of the amparos is at a trial level (OMV), while the other one is under appeal; note that the latter is likely to be suspended on the SCJN's instruction, since it is related to a Telcel lawsuit (A.R. 329/2019) attracted by the SCJN.

The writ of amparo filed by Telnor (and Alestra Comunicación) for 2018 rates, was finally decided in favor of the Company.

As of this date, the Company and its advisors believe that the rates will prevail on the basis of the decisions obtained before Ifetel, since it is considered that the most adverse scenario is forwarding the matter to that Institute for the creation of a specific regulation for the AEP for 2018 and 2019 rates, within which the current rate could be ratified. Therefore, to date, the Company has recognized and paid the cost on the basis of these rates and there are no provisions associated with this contingency.

- ix. In January 2019, the Company (Axtel) was notified of a writ of amparo against the rates decided for the 2019 period by IFT, which is suspended by SCJN's instructions.

As of the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements, the Company and its advisors believe that the rates will prevail on the basis of the decisions obtained before Ifetel, since it is considered that the most adverse scenario is forwarding the matter to that Institute for the creation of a specific regulation for the AEP for 2018 and 2019 rates, within which the current rate could be

ratified. Therefore, to date, the Company has recognized and paid the cost on the basis of these rates and there are no provisions associated with this contingency.

- x. In 2016, the IFT initiated a process of reviewing the preponderance measures imposed on América Móvil as a holding company of Telmex and Telcel. As a result of this review, the agreement P/IFT/EXT/270217/119 was issued, whereby the IFT plenary amends and adds the measures imposed on the AEP in 2014, which tend to generate a sector where there are competition conditions in the telecommunications sector. As of December 31, 2019, the predominant agent status of Telmex, Telnor and Telcel has not been changed.
- xi. As of the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements, the Company and its advisors believe that the rates of the IFT and Cofetel judgments will prevail based on the judgments obtained in favor of the Company; therefore, it has recognized the cost on the basis of these rates, and there are no book provisions associated with this contingency. Similarly, the process of reviewing preponderance measures continues.

Litigation between Axtel and Solution Ware Integracion, S.A. de C.V. (“Solution Ware”)

Axtel and Solution Ware participated in seven projects with the Government of Nuevo León, Secretariat of Labor and Social Welfare, Secretariat of Social Development, National Population Registry, National Forestry Commission, Seguros Monterrey and the Government of Tamaulipas.

To date, Solution Ware has filed various ordinary commercial lawsuits in which it claims Axtel to pay for some purchase orders for managed services, as well as interest, damages and lost profits in addition to legal expenses and costs; as of the date of these consolidated financial statements, Solution Ware has required payment of Ps. 91,776 thousand and US \$12,701 thousand through a public broker.

Lawsuits concerning the Government of Nuevo León, the National Population Registry and the Government of Tamaulipas are currently at a trial level, while the lawsuits concerning the Secretariat for Social Development are under appeal.

With regard to the lawsuits concerning the Merger Opposition agreements, the Secretariat of Labour and Social Welfare and CONAFOR definitively concluded in favor of the Company.

At the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements, the Company and its advisors believe that there is no real likelihood that these claims will succeed and, therefore, there are no book provisions associated with this contingency.

Lawsuits between Axtel and Comercializadora Vedoh, S. A. de C. V.

Axtel contracted from Comercializadora Vedoh sponsorship given by the Team to Axtel in automotive equipment in the NASCAR series. In 2018, Comercializadora Vedoh filed a commercial ordinary lawsuit whereby it demanded a payment of US\$ 1,065 thousand from Axtel for team sponsorships in 2014 and 2015.

In connection with this case, a court settlement agreement was made in June 2019, whereby the Company made a payment of US \$800 thousand.

Compensatory Procedures in the Federal Superior Auditors (“ASF” for its Spanish initials)

In June 2018, S&C Constructores de Sistemas was notified of a compensatory procedure processed at the ASF, claiming the total amount of Ps. 63,320 thousand, the foregoing resulted from an audit conducted to the Secretariat for Social Development (SEDESOL) and the Autonomous University of the State of Mexico.

By May 2019, the ASF determined a compensation liability of Ps. 34,118 thousand, which was challenged and is pending.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company paid Ps. 36,768 thousand, according to the optical character recognition granted by the Tax Administration Service.

In addition to the payment made, in December 2019, the SAT notified S&C of an update and surcharges of Ps. 38,024 thousand, a determination that will be challenged.

The administrative enforcement procedure is suspended by the Administrative Court, and the guarantee of the tax liability is pending.

In this regard, the Company and its advisors consider an average possibility of obtaining a favorable result from the administrative-law action or, where appropriate, from the appeal.

In August 2018, Axtel was notified of a compensating procedure processed at the ASF, claiming the total amount of \$5,219, the foregoing resulted from an audit conducted to the Ministry of Health for the provision of telephone service; said case was challenged and won in accordance with the interests of the Company at the trial level, the judgment was challenged by the administrative authority; therefore, the trial is in an appealing process.

In this regard, the Company and its advisors consider an average possibility of a favorable judgment for the Company.

2.14) Capital Stock

Subscribed and Paid in Capital

In accordance with the provisions of the LMV, Axtel may issue different series of non-voting shares, limited voting shares and other restricted corporate rights. The shareholders' meeting that decides on the issuance of such series of shares shall determine the rights that will correspond to the new series of shares.

Since the Company is a public stock company with variable capital, its capital stock must be made up of a fixed part and may have a variable portion. To date, the capital stock of Axtel, being the fixed minimum with no right to withdrawal is the amount of \$464,367,927.49, represented by 20,249,227,481 ordinary shares, nominative, without expression of nominal value, of Class "I" Series "B", fully subscribed and paid; and it does not have shares issued or subscribed in its variable part. Axtel and its subsidiaries may not own shares representing the capital stock of Axtel, notwithstanding the foregoing, in certain cases, the Company may repurchase its own Shares. As of March 31, 2020, there were 181'239,786 shares in Axtel's treasury, derived from the stock buyback program.

Repurchase of Shares

Pursuant to what is established in the LMV, the bylaws of the Company establish the possibility that Axtel may acquire its own Shares in the BMV at the market price of that moment. The Repurchase of Shares will be on the account of the capital stock of the Company if the Shares stay in the possession of Axtel, or on the account of the capital stock if the repurchased Shares become treasury stock. The ordinary general meeting of shareholders will have to approve the total amount destined for the purchasing of own Shares for each exercise, amount which shall not exceed the total amount of net income of the Company, including the retained earnings. The Board of Directors will have to designate the responsible people to carry out this repurchase of Shares, as well as their sale. The repurchased Shares shall not be represented in the meetings of shareholders. The repurchase of Shares will be carried out and will be reported and disclosed in accordance with what the CNBV establishes.

At the Ordinary General Shareholder Meeting held on February 25, 2020, shareholders of Axtel resolved that the maximum amount of resources to be used for the repurchase of shares during 2019 will be Ps. 400 million.

Variations in the Capital Stock of the Company in the last three years

In 2019 and 2018, there were no variations in the Company's capital stock. However, at the Extraordinary General Shareholders' Meeting held on March 10, 2017, the reduction of the Company's share capital in its minimum fixed part for a total amount of Ps. 9,868.3 million with the objective of absorbing the accumulated losses of previous years for a total amount of Ps. 10,513.0 million, having previously applied the share issue premium of Ps. 644.7 million.

Said capital decrease was carried out without modifying or reducing the number of shares representing the Company's capital stock.

On July 18, 2017, and in accordance with the resolutions adopted at the Extraordinary General Shareholders' Meeting held on January 15, 2016 related to the merger of Onexa, SA de CV, in Axtel, 1,019,287,950 Class "I" shares were delivered to ALFA. "of Series" B ", which represent an additional property for ALFA of 2.50% in Axtel. The shares were previously held in Axtel's Treasury and their payment to ALFA canceled the previously recognized liability of Axtel as consideration for said merger.

After the events described above, the Company's capital stock as of December 31, 2017 is Ps. 464.4 million and is comprised of 20,249,227,481 ordinary shares, nominative, without par value, of Class "I" Series "B", fully subscribed and paid. As of this date, all 99% (ninety-nine percent) of total shares representing the capital stock of the Company, were deposited in the CPOs Trust.

The movement of the number of ordinary shares of the Company during 2019, 2018 and 2017 was as follows:

	Number of Shares
Initial Balance as of January 1st 2017	19,229,939,531
Shares issued to ALFA	1,019,287,950
Final Balance as of December 31st 2017	20,249,227,481
2018 movements	-
Final Balance as of December 31st 2018	20,249,227,481
2019 movements	-
Final Balance as of December 31st 2019*	20,249,227,481

* Note: As of December 31, 2019, there were 174'314,077 shares in Axtel's treasury, derived from the stock buyback program.

Derivative financial instruments whose underlying is shares or CPOs of Axtel

As of December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, the Company has entered into Over the Counter (OTC) transaction agreements with Bank of America Merrill Lynch (BAML) and Corporativo GBM, S.A.B. of C.V. (GBM) called "Zero Strike Call" or options at a price very close to zero. The underlying asset of these instruments is the market value of Axtel's CPOs. Contracts signed prior to October 2016 could only be settled in cash. From that date, the term of the contracts pending settlement was extended and, because of this negotiation, the settlement method can be in cash or in shares at the option of the Company. The original term of these contracts is 6 months and can be extended by an agreement between the parties; however, as it is an American option, the Company may exercise it at any time before the expiration date. The financial instrument with GBM was exercised during the months of May and June 2019. For more information, see section 3.4.2) *Financial situation, liquidity and capital resources - Financial instruments*.

2.15) Dividends

The determination, amount and payment of dividends shall be determined by the majority vote of the Shares Series A and Shares of Series B in a shareholders meeting. In accordance with the Mexican legislation, the Company can solely pay dividends at the expense of retained profits when the losses of previous exercises have been covered.

The shareholders meeting of Axtel has not determined a specific policy of dividends, since the Company is restricted to pay dividends in accordance with its bylaws and pursuant to certain loan and debt issuance currently in place. The Company has the intention to retain future profits to finance the development and expansion of the business and therefore there is no intention of paying dividends in cash or in CPOS in the near future and while the above mentioned, restrictions, continue to. Any declaration or payment of dividends in the future will be carried out in accordance with the Mexican legislation and will depend on various factors, including the results of operation, the financial situation, the needs of cash, future considerations of tax nature, projects and any other factors that the advice of Board of Directors and the shareholders consider important, including the terms and conditions of loan agreements currently in place.

3) FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Concept (in thousands of pesos)	2019	2018	2017
Revenues	12,783,633	12,788,484	12,544,101
Gross profit (loss)	6,679,207	6,497,506	6,322,251
Operating profit (loss)	773,835	695,480	935,356
Net profit (loss)	(13,939)	1,094,678	62,172
Net profit (loss) per share	(0.001)	0.054	0.003
Property and equipment acquisition	(1,762,030)	(1,405,494)	(2,411,999)
Depreciation and amortization	3,578,541	3,622,713	(648,280)
Total assets	24,330,769	28,155,802	30,753,774
Total long-term liabilities	15,742,136	15,756,995	20,356,682
Acc. Receivables Rotation	4.41	4.42	4.21
Acc. Payables Rotation	3.13	3.02	3.31
Inventory Rotation	64.84	45.99	61.97
Total Capital	3,410,977	3,620,907	2,492,405
Cash dividends per share	0	0	0

3.1) Selected Financial Information

On January 1, 2012, the Company adopted International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ("IASB") as its accounting framework to prepare and present its financial statements.

Some of the figures included in this Report were rounded to facilitate their presentation. The percentages included in this Report are not necessarily calculated based on rounded figures, but in some cases are based on non-rounded figures. For this reason, it is possible that some of the percentages included in this Report are different from those that would be obtained in the corresponding calculation based on the figures included in the Audited Financial Statements. In addition, it is possible that some of the figures included in this Report do not equal the arithmetic sum of the corresponding items due to rounding.

The following table contains a summary of the consolidated financial information as of December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 and for the years then ended, derived from the information contained in the audited consolidated Audited Financial Statements attached to this Annual Report.

The information presented below should be read in conjunction with "Management's Comments and Analysis on the Financial Situation and Results of Operations" and the Audited Financial Statements and notes attached to the Annual Report.

	Years ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
<i>(in million pesos)</i>			
Income Statement:			
Revenues	12,783.6	12,788.5	12,544.1
Operating costs and expenses ⁽²⁾	(12,009.8)	(12,093.0)	(11,608.7)
Operating profit (loss)	773.8	695.5	935.4
Interest expense, net	(1,408.5)	(1,816.5)	(1,589.8)
Exchange gain (loss), net	290.3	186.9	648.3
Change in fair value of financial assets, net	(8.9)	(35.2)	27.1
Share of results in associates, net	—	—	—
Profit (Loss) before taxes	(353.3)	(969.3)	20.9
Income taxes	15.3	(37.3)	(287.5)
Discontinued Operations ⁽¹⁾	324.1	2,101.3	328.9
Net Profit (loss)	(13.9)	1,094.7	62.2
(Loss) Profit per share:			
(Loss) Profit per basic share			
Basic and diluted:	(0.001)	(0.054)	(0.003)
Weighted average of common outstanding shares			
(in millions):	20,183.6	20,249.2	19,739.5
Dividends decreed per share	—	—	—

Other Financial information:

Depreciation, amortization and impairment of long-life assets	3,692.0	3,697.3	3,364.9
EBITDA ⁽³⁾	4,465.8	4,392.8	4,300.2
EBITDA as percentage of revenues	34.9%	34.3%	34.3%

- (1) Operations of the Mass Market Segment, both the portion of the fiber business sold to Televisa in December 2018, and the portion sold to Megacable in 2019, are classified as discontinued as required by IFRS. Therefore, they are presented separately in the consolidated income statement for 2019, 2018 and 2017 as a comparative year. For more information, see Note 22 of the Audited Financial Statements appended to this Annual Report.
- (2) This means cost of sale and services, plus administrative and selling expenses, plus depreciation and amortization, plus other operating income (expenses).
- (3) For the purposes of the Company, it has been defined as the result of adding to the operating (loss) profit, the depreciation and amortization and impairment of assets. Not audited.

	Years ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
<i>(in million pesos)</i>			
Statement of Cash Flows:			
Net Cash Flow from:			
Operating Activities.....	2,956.7	5,411.0	4,394.7
Investing Activities.....	(527.8)	(2,376.0)	(2,307.3)
Financing Activities.....	(3,821.0)	(6,811.8)	(2,347.2)
(Net decrease) Net increases in cash or cash equivalents.....	(1,392.1)	975.2	(259.8)

	Years ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
<i>(in million pesos)</i>			
Balance Sheet:			
Cash and equivalents	857.7	2,249.1	1,257.8
Net working capital ⁽¹⁾	(368.1)	(989.6)	(565.6)
Total assets	24,330.8	28,155.8	30,753.8
Total debt.....	14,834.0	15,622.7	20,422.7
Total liabilities	20,919.8	24,534.9	28,261.4
Total stockholder's equity.....	3,411.0	3,620.9	2,492.4
Net assets ⁽²⁾	12,595.9	15,115.9	18,710.2
Capital common stock	464.4	464.4	464.4
Weighted average of outstanding shares (in millions)	20,183.6	20,249.2	20,249.2

- (1) Net Working Capital is calculated by subtracting Cash and Equivalents, Accounts Payable and Accumulated Liabilities, Payable taxes and other accounts payable from Current Assets.
- (2) Net Assets is calculated by adding Net Working Capital to Property, plant and equipment, net.

3.2) Financial Information per Line of Business

The Board of Directors and the CEO, evaluate the performance of the Company by tracking the following indicators:

(in million pesos)	2019				2018				2017			
	1Q	2Q	3Q	4Q	1Q	2Q	3Q	4Q	1Q	2Q	3Q	4Q
TOTAL REVENUES	3,147.2	3,091.6	3,167.2	3,377.7	3,048.6	3,154.0	3,139.9	3,446.0	2,916.8	3,036.6	3,029.6	3,561.1
Enterprise:	2,626.5	2,645.1	2,632.2	2,721.0	2,519.9	2,513.0	2,548.0	2,732.4	2,393.9	2,468.4	2,489.9	2,620.5
Telecom	2,296.7	2,318.4	2,294.6	2,367.8	2,234.0	2,201.8	2,226.0	2,340.3	2,156.5	2,210.5	2,214.4	2,268.0
<i>Voice</i>	431.1	487.8	411.1	430.5	514.5	531.9	474.8	460.3	603.6	618.1	563.4	558.0
<i>Data and Internet</i>	892.1	902.5	922.8	918.5	861.5	867.7	895.2	931.6	836.4	838.6	894.4	944.3
<i>Managed Networks</i>	973.5	928.1	960.6	1,018.8	858.0	802.3	855.9	948.3	716.4	753.9	756.6	765.7
IT	329.8	326.8	337.7	353.2	285.9	311.2	322.0	392.1	237.4	257.9	275.4	352.5
Government:	520.7	446.4	535.0	656.7	528.7	641.0	591.9	713.6	522.9	568.3	539.7	940.6
Telecom	298.3	234.3	283.1	256.7	237.6	292.9	292.7	350.3	315.7	343.7	352.4	580.8
<i>Voice</i>	29.7	24.4	27.3	31.8	37.9	38.8	36.7	26.5	41.4	49.3	35.6	40.1
<i>Data and Internet</i>	79.2	48.5	95.8	103.1	57.2	76.9	68.8	100.2	83.2	87.6	99.8	102.9
<i>Managed Networks</i>	189.4	161.3	160.0	121.8	142.5	177.2	187.2	223.5	191.1	206.8	216.9	437.9
IT	222.4	212.1	251.9	400.0	291.1	348.1	299.2	363.3	207.2	224.5	187.3	359.8
COSTS AND OPERATING EXPENSES ⁽¹⁾	(2,071.0)	(1,998.0)	(2,084.7)	(2,214.1)	(2,066.1)	(2,102.9)	(2,107.9)	(2,400.3)	(1,990.1)	(2,123.5)	(2,090.6)	(2,569.7)
OTHER INCOME (EXPENSES)	(1.7)	0.4	28.0	23.3	121.8	95.5	13.3	51.0	(38.3)	297.6	94.7	176.0
<i>Merger-related expenses ⁽²⁾</i>									(37.9)	(50.3)	(104.6)	(235.8)

(1) Does not include depreciation and amortization.

(2) Non-recurring expenses derived from the merger between Axtel and Alestra.

Revenues

The Company obtains its revenues from the following categories:

- (i) *Enterprise Segment:* The Company provides Telecom and IT services to the corporate segment, including medium and large companies, corporations, financial institutions and carriers.
 - a. *Telecom:* The main services offered are:
 - *Voice:* Local and international long-distance calls to fixed and mobile telephones, international traffic (transportation or termination of calls originated outside of Mexico), 800 number services and voice over IP, among others.
 - *Data and Internet:* Private lines, dedicated links and dedicated internet.
 - *Managed Networks:* Includes managed services, VPN, Ethernet and collaboration, LAN and Wireless LAN, SD-WAN, among others.
 - b. *Information Technologies ("IT"):* The Company generates revenues providing IT services to the Enterprise segment, such as system integration, hosting, managed applications, cybersecurity, cloud services and digital innovation.
- (ii) *Government Segment:* The Company provides the same Telecom and IT services previously described to federal, state and municipal government entities.

The following table summarizes the income and percentage of income from these categories.

<i>(in million pesos)</i>		Years ended December 31				
Revenues	2019	2018	2017	2019	2018	2017
Enterprise:	10,624.9	10,313.3	9,972.7	83%	81%	80%
Telecom	9,277.4	9,002.2	8,849.4	87%	87%	89%
Voice	1,760.5	1,981.5	2,343.1	17%	19%	23%
Data & Internet	3,635.9	3,556.1	3,513.7	34%	34%	35%
Managed Networks	3,881.0	3,464.6	2,992.6	37%	34%	30%
IT	1,347.4	1,311.1	1,123.3	13%	13%	11%
Government:	2,158.8	2,475.2	2,571.4	17%	19%	20%
Telecom	1,072.4	1,173.5	1,592.6	50%	47%	62%
Voice	113.2	139.8	166.4	5%	6%	6%
Data & Internet	326.6	303.2	373.5	15%	12%	15%
Managed Networks	632.6	730.4	1,052.7	29%	30%	41%
IT	1,086.4	1,301.7	978.8	50%	53%	38%
TOTAL	12,783.6	12,788.5	12,544.1	100%	100%	100%

For informative purposes, information by unit service (Services and Infrastructure) is presented. Such separation has not been audited.

<i>(in million pesos)</i>		Years ended December 31				
Revenues	2019	2018	2017	2019	2018	2017
Services Unit:	10,176.9	10,489.5	10,503.8	80%	82%	84%
Enterprise:	8,018.1	8,014.3	7,932.4	63%	63%	63%
Telecom	6,950.3	6,981.6	7,032.1	87%	87%	89%
IT	1,067.9	1,032.7	900.2	13%	13%	11%
Government:	2,158.8	2,475.2	2,571.4	17%	19%	20%
Telecom	1,072.4	1,173.5	1,592.6	50%	47%	62%
IT	1,086.4	1,301.7	978.8	50%	53%	38%
Infrastructure Unit	5,170	4,843	4,597	40%	38%	37%
Eliminations ⁽¹⁾	(2,564)	(2,544)	(2,556)	-20%	-20%	-20%
TOTAL	12,783.6	12,788.5	12,544.1	100%	100%	100%

(1) For consolidation purposes, revenues of the Infrastructure Unit, coming from the Services Unit are presented as "eliminations".

Costs and Operating Expenses

The costs of the Company are classified of the following form:

- Cost of sales includes charges for leased lines, normally paid circuit-based each month to last-mile access suppliers, related to the completion of calls of our clients to mobile telephones and long distance calls on other suppliers' networks, interconnection costs, including charges of local and resale access, paid minute-based, and payments to international operators paid in a minute-basis to complete international calls originated in Mexico. As well, expenses related to invoicing, reception of payments, services of operators and private leased links.

- Operating Expenses include compensations and benefits for employees, maintenance expenses, advertising, energy and fuel consumption, travel expenses, leasing expenses, professional fees, among others.
- Depreciation and amortization include the depreciation of all the infrastructure and equipment of the telecommunications network and the amortization of pre-operative expenses, as well as the cost of the concessions and the licenses of use of radio-electric spectrum and others.

Merger-related expenses

In 2017, non-recurring expenses were incurred associated with the merger between Alestra and Axtel previously mentioned. These expenses are broken down to analyze their impact on the Company's results.

3.3) Relevant Credit Agreements

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the balance of Axtel's debt was \$14,834.0 million and \$15,622.7 million, respectively. The following table shows the integration of in million Pesos:

Description of Credits	As of December 31, 2019	As of December 31, 2018
Bank loan with Bancomext at THIE + 2.1% maturing in 2028. Interests payable quarterly.	3,263.5	3,263.5
Unsecured Senior Notes due on November 14, 2024. Interest payable semi-annually at an annual interest rate of 6.375%.	9,422.6	9,841.5
Syndicated loan due December 15, 2022. Interests payable monthly at a rate of THIE + 2.375%.	1,320.0	1,570.0
Bilateral loan with Export Development Canada for up to US \$ 50 million, or its equivalent in pesos, with maturity on June 1, 2021. Interests payable monthly at THIE91d + 1.875%.	--	300.0
Financial leases entered into with various banking institutions at approximate rates of 6% for those denominated in US dollars, and THIE plus 3% and 5.5% for those denominated in pesos, with maturities ranging from 1 to 3 years. (as of January 1, 2019, leasing liabilities.)	866.1	740.1
Accrued interests	111.9	123.8
Debt and financing issuance costs	(150.0)	(216.2)
TOTAL	\$ 14,834.0	\$ 15,622.7

In addition to short-term and long-term financial liabilities that are reflected in the Financial Statements, the Company does not have any tax debts and the principal and interest payments have been made on time. There is no priority in the payment of the credits mentioned above.

Loan and debt issuance agreements currently in effect contain restrictions for the Company, mainly to comply with certain financial ratios, delivery of financial information, keeping accounting records, compliance with applicable laws, rules and provisions. Failure to comply with these requirements within a specific term to the satisfaction of the creditors could be considered a cause for early termination.

Financial ratios to be fulfilled include the following:

- Interest coverage ratio: which is defined as adjusted EBITDA divided by financial expenses for the last four quarters of the period analyzed. This factor cannot be less than 2.75 times from the execution date of the contract until the second quarter of 2019 and cannot be less than 3.0 times from there on.

- b. Leverage ratio: which is defined as net consolidated debt (current and non-current debt, net of debt issuance costs, less unrestricted cash and cash equivalents) divided by adjusted EBITDA for each quarter. As of December 31, 2019, this factor cannot exceed 4.25 times. For each quarter of 2020, this factor cannot exceed 4.00 times; as of the first quarter of 2020 and there on, this factor cannot be higher than 3.50 times. Likewise, for Senior Notes, the leverage ratio cannot exceed 4.25 times.

Covenants contained in credit agreements establish certain obligations, conditions and exceptions that require or limit the capacity of the Company to:

- Grant liens on assets;
- Enter into transactions with affiliates;
- Conduct a merger in which the Company is dissolved, unfavorable sale of assets; and
- Pay dividends.

As of December 31, 2019, and as of the date of issuance of this Report, the Company and its subsidiaries complied satisfactorily with the covenants established in the credit agreements.

3.4) Management's Discussion and Analysis on the Company's Operating Results and Financial Situation

Operating results for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 are presented below, as well as the financial situation as of December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017.

3.4.1) Operating results for the years ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018

Revenues

For the twelve-month period ended December 31, 2019, total revenues were Ps. 12,784 million, representing no change compared to Ps. 12,788 million in the same period of 2018.

The revenues of the Company are composed of the following segments:

Enterprise. For the year 2019, revenues amounted to Ps. 10,625 million, compared to Ps. 10,313 million in 2018, an increase of 3%, derived from a 3% increase in both *Telecom* and *IT* services.

Enterprise Telecom. For the year 2019, revenues totaled Ps. 9,277 million, compared to Ps. 9,002 million in 2018, a 3% increase, mainly due to a 12% increase in *Managed Networks* resulting from a positive performance of Ethernet, Collaboration solutions and Managed Services related to non-recurrent infrastructure-based contracts providing back-haul, dark fiber connectivity to wholesale customers, as well as to the mass market divestment continuity services agreement. This increase in *Managed Networks* was partially mitigated by an 11% reduction in *Voice* due to a decline in fixed-to-mobile and long-distance revenues. *Data and Internet* revenues increased 2% due to the growing demand for dedicated internet from customers, partially mitigated by a decrease in data revenues.

Enterprise IT. For the year 2019, IT revenues totaled Ps. 1,347 million, compared to Ps. 1,311 million in 2018, a 3% increase driven by a 16% growth in *cybersecurity services* and increases in *cloud services*.

Government. Revenues for 2019 totaled Ps. 2,159 million, compared to Ps. 2,475 million in 2018, a 13% decline, derived from decreases of 9% and 17% in *Telecom* and *IT* services, respectively.

Telecom Government. For 2019, revenues reached Ps. 1,072 million, compared to Ps. 1,174 million in 2018, a 9% decrease, mainly due to a 13% decline in *Managed Network* revenues due to the termination of VPN service contracts and a slowdown in non-recurring revenues. *Voice* revenues decreased 19% due to a decline in fixed-to-mobile revenues, while *Data and Internet* revenues increased 8% due to the growing demand for data.

IT Government. For 2019, IT revenues totaled Ps. 1,086 million, compared to Ps. 1,302 million in 2018, a 17% decrease, mainly due to lower *cybersecurity* revenues due to the termination of an important contract with a federal entity at the end of 2018.

Gross Profit, Expenses, EBITDA and Operating Income

Gross Profit. Gross profit is defined as revenues minus cost of revenues. For 2019, gross profit was Ps. 9,431 million, representing no change compared to Ps. 9,431 million in 2018, positive performance of the enterprise segment was mitigated by a decline in government revenues.

Gross profit margin remained flat at 74%, as a result of lower margins in the enterprise segment associated to an increase in non-recurring enterprise revenues, which have lower margins, mitigated by an increase in government segment's margins related to lower non-recurring revenues.

Operating expenses. For 2019, operating expenses totaled Ps. 5,015 million, a 6% decrease compared to Ps. 5,320 million recorded in 2018, mainly due to reductions in personnel and maintenance expenses resulting from digital innovation initiatives and a Ps. 276 million benefit from the new accounting standard for long-term leases (IFRS 16).

Other income (expenses). For 2019, other income represented Ps. 50 million, 82% lower compared to Ps. 282 million in 2018, figure that includes Ps. 225 million benefit from the tower sale in 2018.

EBITDA. EBITDA, defined as operating income plus depreciation and amortization and impairment of assets, reached Ps. 4,466 million in 2019, 2% higher compared to Ps. 4,393 million in 2018. However, 2018 EBITDA includes other income from the tower sale of Ps. 225 million, adjusting for this benefit, EBITDA in 2019 increased 7% compared to 2018.

EBITDA margin increased from 32.6% (without the tower sale benefit) in 2018 to 34.9% in 2019, mostly driven by the digitization initiatives that have contributed to the reduction of operating expenses and to the benefit from the accounting standard IFRS 16.

Depreciation, Amortization and Impairment of Assets. Depreciation and amortization for 2019 amounted Ps. 3,692 million, representing no change compared to Ps. 3,697 million in 2018.

Operating Income. For 2019, the Company recorded an operating income of Ps. 774 million, compared to Ps. 695 million in 2018, a 11% increase, mainly due to the 2% increase in EBITDA previously described and the slight decrease of Ps. 5 million in depreciation and amortization.

Comprehensive Financial Result, net

The comprehensive financial cost totaled Ps. 1,127 million, a 32% decrease compared to Ps. 1,665 million in 2018. This decrease is mainly due to a 22% reduction in net interest expense related to partial prepayments of bank facilities for Ps. 4,350 million in December 2018 and Ps. 550 million in May 2019 and the payment of other liabilities for approximately Ps. 900 million. In addition, the FX gain in 2019 reached Ps. 291 million, 55% higher than the FX gain of Ps. 187 million in 2018.

Taxes

During 2019, the income tax represented a benefit of Ps. 15 million, compared to a tax expense of Ps. 37 million in the previous year. The variation is mainly due to inflation effects and the application of tax losses amortized during 2019 compared to the year 2018, creating a greater income tax benefit.

Discontinued Operations

For the years 2019 and 2018, the Company recorded the results of the mass market segment as discontinued operations, due to its divestment. The net income reached Ps. 324 million in 2019, which includes other revenues of Ps. 741 million from the sale of 18% of the mass market segment in May 2019; compared to Ps. 2,101 million in 2018, which includes other revenues of Ps. 2,786 million from the sale of 82% of the business in December 2018.

Net Income (Loss)

The Company recorded a net loss of Ps. 14 million in 2019, compared to a net income of Ps. 1,095 million registered in 2018. This variation is mainly explained by the difference in discontinued operations related to the mass market segment divestment previously explained.

Capital investments

For the twelve-month period ended December 31, 2019, capital investment in property, systems and equipment and intangibles totaled Ps. 1,762 million, a 6% decrease compared to Ps. 1,871 million in 2018. Additionally, a benefit of Ps. 227 million was recorded in 2018 from the divestment of towers.

Operating results for the years ended December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017

Revenues.

For the twelve-month period ended December 31, 2018, total revenues were Ps. 12,788 million, compared to Ps. 12,544 million in the same period of 2017, an increase of Ps. 244 million or 2%, mainly explained by an 3% increase in enterprise segment revenues.

The revenues of the Company are composed of the following segments:

Enterprise. For the year 2018, revenues amounted to Ps. 10,313 million, compared to Ps. 9,973 million in 2017, an increase of 3%, derived from a 2% and 17% increase in Telecom and IT services, respectively.

Enterprise Telecom. For the year 2018, revenues totaled Ps. 9,002 million, compared to Ps. 8,849 million in 2017, a 2% increase, mainly due to a 16% increase in *Managed Networks* revenues that resulted from a positive performance of Ethernet, VPN and Managed Services; partially mitigated by a decrease of 15% in *Voice* revenues due to a decline in fixed to mobile revenues and 800s number and international traffic. *Data and Internet* revenues increased 1% due to the growing demand for dedicated internet from existing customers, partially mitigated by a decrease in data revenues.

Enterprise IT. For the year 2018, revenues from the *IT* segment totaled Ps. 1,311 million, compared to Ps. 1,123 million in 2017, a 17% increase driven by a 26% growth in *hosting, cloud services, managed applications* and *security*.

Government. Revenues for 2018 totaled Ps. 2,475 million, compared to Ps. 2,571 million in 2017, a 4% decline.

Telecom Government. For 2018, revenues reached Ps. 1,174 million, compared to Ps. 1,593 million in 2017, a 26% decrease, mainly due to a 31% reduction in *Managed Networks* revenues, as a result of extraordinary levels of non-recurrent revenues recorded in the fourth quarter of 2017. *Voice* revenues fell 16% due to a decrease in fixed to mobile revenues, as well as a 19% decline in *Data and Internet* revenues due to a lower demand for data.

IT Government. For 2018, IT revenues totaled Ps. 1,301 million, compared to Ps. 979 million in 2017, a 33% increase, due to an 81% and 39% growth in *managed applications* and *security*.

Cost of Revenues, Expenses, EBITDA and Operating Profit

Cost of Revenues. For the year 2018, cost of sales represented Ps. 3,357 million, a 2% decrease compared to Ps. 3,441 million in 2017. This reduction is explained by a 15% decrease in *Telecom* costs, specifically in *Managed Networks* from the government segment and *Voice* from the enterprise segment; both associated to lower revenue levels. IT costs recorded a 38% increase mainly due to higher costs of *managed applications* and *security* from the government segment.

Gross profit. Gross profit is defined as income minus cost of sales. For the year 2018, gross profit represented Ps. 9,431 million, 4% higher than Ps. 9,103 million in 2017, due to increases in revenues and improved margins in the enterprise segment; partially mitigated by lower levels of revenues and margins in the government sector. The gross

profit margin increased from 72.6% to 73.7% year-over-year, mainly due to an improvement in enterprise segment's margins.

Operating expenses. For 2018, operating expenses totaled Ps. 5,320 million, unchanged compared to Ps. 5,333 million recorded in 2017, as the rise in tower leases and salaries were mitigated by decreases in outsourcing expenses and in uncollectible reserves.

Other income (expenses). For the year 2018, other income represented Ps. 282 million, compared to Ps. 530 million in 2017. The figures include Ps. 224 million and Ps. 840 million of other income from the tower sale in 2018 and 2017, respectively. Other income in 2017 was mitigated by the extraordinary expenses of merger between Alestra and Axtel of Ps. 429 million.

EBITDA. EBITDA, defined as operating income plus depreciation and amortization and impairment of assets, reached Ps. 4,393 million in 2018, 2% higher compared to Ps. 4,300 million in 2017. Excluding the expenses of merger between Alestra and Axtel and tower sale related income, EBITDA totaled Ps. 4,169 million in 2018 and Ps. 3,888 million in 2017, a 7% increase.

Depreciation, Amortization and Impairment of Assets. The depreciation and amortization for 2018 amounted Ps. 3,697 million, a 10% increase compared to Ps. 3,365 million in 2017, which mainly corresponds to a higher number of assets directly associated to projects from government and enterprise clients.

Operating Income (Loss). For 2018, the Company recorded an operating income of Ps. 695 million compared to Ps. 935 million in 2017, a 26% decrease mainly due to higher level of non-recurring income derived from the tower sale in 2017, as well as increases in depreciation and amortization.

Comprehensive Financial Result, net

The comprehensive financial result rose 82%, from Ps. 914 million in 2017 to Ps. 1,665 million in 2018. This increase is explained by a higher level of interest expense related to higher interest rates. Additionally, during 2018, an exchange rate gain of Ps. 187 million was obtained due to a 0.3% appreciation of the Mexican peso against the US dollar, lower than the Ps. 648 million gain in 2017 associated to a 4.7% appreciation of the Mexican peso.

Taxes

During 2018 the income tax reached Ps. 37 million, compared to Ps. 288 million in the previous year. This variation is due to a tax profit of Ps. 34 million generated in the year 2018 from differed taxes, compared to the Ps. 172 million expense from differed taxes in 2017.

Discontinued Operations

For the years 2018 and 2017, the Company recorded the results of its mass market segment as discontinued operations, given the expectation of divesting the remaining part of the FTTx business and the erosion of the clients' base that receive their services through wireless technologies. The net income tax from the mass market in 2018 was Ps. 2,101 million, higher than the figure of Ps. 329 million recorded in 2017. This increase is due to the Ps. 2,786 million in other income related to the FTTx business sale of the mass market segment in 2018.

Net Income (Loss)

The Company recorded a net income of Ps. 1,095 million in 2018, compared to a net income of Ps. 62 million recorded in 2017. This variation is explained by other income of Ps. 2,786 million related to the sale of the FTTx business of the mass market segment in December 2018.

Capital Investments

For the twelve-month period ended December 31, 2018, the capital investment in property, plant and equipment and intangibles amounted Ps. 1,870 million, compared to Ps. 2,507 million in 2017. Additionally, benefits of Ps. 255 million and Ps. 840 million were recorded from the Tower sales in 2018 and 2017, respectively.

3.4.2) Financial Position as of December 31, 2019 and as of December 31, 2018.

Assets.

As of December 31, 2019, total assets reached Ps. 24,331 million compared to Ps. 28,156 million as of December 31, 2018, a decrease of Ps. 3,825 million, or 14%.

Cash and equivalents. As of December 31, 2019, cash and equivalents totaled Ps. 858 million compared to Ps. 2,249 million as of December 31, 2018, a decrease of Ps. 1,391 million, or 62%. Cash balance at year-end 2018 includes an extraordinary Ps. 1,073 million that were paid during the first quarter of 2019 related to the value-added tax and provisioned expenses related to the divestment of the mass market segment.

Accounts receivable. As of December 31, 2019, accounts receivable amounted to Ps. 2,426 million compared to Ps. 2,660 million as of December 31, 2018, a decrease of Ps. 234 million or 9%.

Property, systems and equipment, net. As of December 31, 2019, property, systems and equipment, net, totaled Ps. 12,964 million compared to Ps. 16,106 million as of December 31, 2018. Property, systems and equipment without deducting accumulated depreciation amounted to Ps. 61,040 million and Ps. 63,272 million as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Liabilities

As of December 31, 2019, total liabilities reached Ps. 20,920 million, compared to Ps. 24,535 million as of December 31, 2018, a Ps. 3,615 million or 15% decrease, derived mainly from the prepayment of bank facilities and other liabilities.

Accounts payable. As of December 31, 2019, accounts payable totaled Ps. 2,898 million compared to Ps. 3,547 million as of December 31, 2018, a decrease of Ps. 649 million, or 18%.

Debt. As of December 31, 2019, total debt including accrued interest, totaled Ps. 14,984 million, a Ps. 855 million decrease composed of Ps. 426 million in debt reduction and Ps. 429 million non-cash decrease derived from a 4% appreciation of the Mexican peso against the US Dollar year-over-year. Debt reduction of Ps. 426 million is explained by (i) a decrease of Ps. 250 million related to the prepayments of the syndicated bank facility; (ii) a decrease of Ps. 300 million in short-term bank loans; (iii) a decrease of Ps. 320 million in other loans and financial leases; (iv) a Ps. 12 million decrease in accrued interest; and (v) a Ps. 457 million increase related to the new accounting standard for long-term leases (IFRS 16).

Stockholders' equity

As of December 31, 2019, equity totaled Ps. 3,411 million compared to Ps. 3,621 million as of December 31, 2018, a decrease of Ps. 210 million due to a reduction in accumulated results. The capital stock totaled Ps. 464 million as of December 31, 2019 and 2018.

Cash flow

As of December 31, 2019, cash flow from operating activities reached Ps. 2,957 million, compared to a cash flow of Ps. 5,411 million as of December 31, 2018. This variation is mainly due to the lower cash flow from the mass market segment since its divestment in December 2018 and May 2019.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company had generated (used) cash flows from investment activities for Ps. (528) million, compared to Ps. 2,376 million as of December 31, 2018. 2019 figure includes the benefit from the mass market segment sale for Ps. 1,150 million; 2018 figure includes the tower sale benefit for Ps. 227 million and mass market segment benefit for Ps. 4,466 million. Investments in property, systems and equipment and intangibles totaled Ps. 1,762 million as of December 31, 2019 and Ps. 1,871 million as of December 31, 2018.

As of December 31, 2019, the cash flow (used in) generated by financing activities was Ps. (3,821) million derived mainly from the prepayment of the bank facility for Ps. 550 million, leases for Ps. 638 million and other liabilities for

Ps. 1,238 million, compared to Ps. (6,812) million as of December 31, 2018 derived mainly from the prepayment of the bank facility for Ps. 4,430 million.

As of December 31, 2019, the net debt to EBITDA ratio and the interest coverage ratio were 3.2x and 3.3x, respectively. Also, as of December 31, 2018, the net debt to EBITDA (including the tower sale benefit) and the interest coverage ratios were 3.0x and 3.2x, respectively. Pro forma interest expenses are used for the calculation of interest coverage ratios.

Financial Position as of December 31, 2018 and as of December 31, 2017

Assets

As of December 31, 2018, total assets reached Ps. 28,156 million compared to Ps. 30,754 million as of December 31, 2017, a decrease of Ps. 2,598 million, or 8%.

Cash and cash equivalents. As of December 31, 2018, cash and cash equivalents totaled Ps. 2,249 million compared to Ps. 1,258 million as of December 31, 2017, a Ps. 991 increase or 79%. Cash at the 2018-year end includes Ps. 1,073 million that will be accrued during the first quarter of 2019 of the added-value tax and provisioned expenses related to the divestment of the FTTx business of the mass market segment.

Accounts Receivable. As of December 31, 2018, accounts receivable amounted to Ps. 2,660 million compared to Ps. 2,680 million as of December 31, 2017, a decrease of Ps. 20 million or 1%.

Property, systems and equipment, net. As of December 31, 2018, property, plant and equipment, net, totaled Ps. 16,106 million compared to Ps. 19,276 million as of December 31, 2017, a decrease of 16% derived mainly from the sale of the FTTx business from the mass market segment. Property, plant and equipment without deducting accumulated depreciation amounted to Ps. 63,272 million and Ps. 66,599 million as of December 31, 2018, and 2017, respectively.

Liabilities

As of December 31, 2018, total liabilities totaled Ps. 24,535 million compared to Ps. 28,261 million in 2017, a decrease of Ps. 3,726 million or 13%, mainly due to the pre-payment of a loan facility.

Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses. As of December 31, 2018, accounts payable and accumulated liabilities amounted to Ps. 3,547 million compared to Ps. 3,881 million as of December 31, 2017, a decrease of Ps. 334 million, or 9%.

Debt. As of December 31, 2018, total debt including accrued interests decreased Ps. 4,782 million, composed of Ps. 4,755 million in debt reduction and a Ps. 27 million non-cash decrease derived from a 0.3% appreciation of the Mexican peso against the US Dollar, year-over-year. Debt reduction of Ps. 4,755 million is explained by (i) a Ps. 4,539 million decrease related to the prepayments of the Syndicated Bank Facility; (ii) a Ps. 299 million decrease in amortizations of a long-term facility; (iii) a Ps. 105 million increase in other loans and financial leases; and (iv) a Ps. 22 million decrease in accrued interests.

Stockholders' Equity

As of December 31, 2018, the Company's stockholders' equity totaled Ps. 3,621 million compared to Ps. 2,492 million as of December 31, 2017, an increase of Ps. 1,129 million or 45%, due to an increase in accumulated results. The capital stock totaled Ps. 464 million as of December 31, 2018, and 2017.

Cash flow

As of December 31, 2018, cash flow from operating activities reached Ps. 5,411 million, compared to a cash flow of Ps. 4,395 million as of December 31, 2017.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had generated (used) cash flows from investment activities for Ps. 2,376 million, mainly related to the sale of the FTTx business from the mass market segment and in 2017 of Ps. (2,307)

million. The previous amounts reflect investments in property, plant and equipment for the amounts of Ps. 1,870 million and Ps. 2,507 million as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The figures exclude the Ps. 225 million and Ps. 840 million benefit related to the tower sale to American Tower Corporation for 2018 and 2017, respectively.

As of December 31, 2018, the cash flow (used in) generated by financing activities was Ps. (6,812) million derived mainly from the Ps. 4,350 million pre-payment of the loan facility and in 2017 was Ps. (2,347) million.

As of December 31, 2018, the net debt to EBITDA ratio and the interest coverage ratio of the Company stood at 3.0x and 3.2x respectively, considering the pro-forma interests to the pre-payment of the bank loan facility. Also, as of December 31, 2017, the ratios of net debt to EBITDA and interest coverage both stood at 3.4x.

Liquidity and Capital Resources applicable for years 2019, 2018 and 2017

On November 9, 2017, Axtel issued Senior Notes in the international market and listed on the Irish Stock Exchange under a private offering under Rule 144A and Regulation S of the Securities Law from 1933 of the United States of America, for an amount of US\$ 500 million, gross of issuance costs of US\$7 million. The Senior Notes will accrue an annual coupon of 6.375% maturing in 7 years. The proceeds were mainly used to prepay the existing debt related to the syndicated loan signed on January 15, 2016, and various transaction costs and expenses.

In addition, on December 19, 2017 the Company signed a bilateral credit agreement with HSBC México, for an amount of \$5,709 million pesos (equivalent to US\$300 million) with a maturity of 5 years and with a variable interest rate including a margin on the THIE rate applicable according to the leverage ratio between 1.875% and 3.25%. The proceeds obtained were used to prepay the remaining debt of the syndicated loan signed on January 15, 2016 previously described, denominated mainly in dollars. Afterwards, on February 22, 2018, the Company's syndicated its long-term facility with HSBC México, increasing the amount by Ps. 291 million, from Ps. 5,709 million to Ps. 6,000 million, maintaining the same conditions as the original agreement. The proceeds obtained from this additional loan were used to pay short-term debt of Ps. 400 million with HSBC México.

On December 17, 2018, the Company divested a significant portion of its Mass Market Segment. On December 21, 2018, with the proceedings obtained from the transaction, Axtel made a partial prepayment of the syndicated loan facility held with HSBC, as lead coordinator of the participating financial institutions, for Ps. 4,350 million; reducing the outstanding balance to Ps. 1,570 million as of December 31, 2018.

Additionally, Axtel has a bilateral loan with Export Development Canada for up to US\$50 million, or its equivalent in pesos, due on June 1, 2021. Interests are payable monthly at THIE91d + 1.875%. On August 31, 2018, the Company received debt funding of Ps. 300 million of the US \$50 million available associated with this loan. The proceeds obtained from this loan were used mainly to pay Ps. 200 million of short-term debt with BBVA Mexico. As of December 31, 2019, this bilateral credit is not available.

Although the Company believes that it will be able to meet its debt obligations and finance its operating needs in the future with the operating cash flow, the Company may periodically seek to obtain additional financing in the capital market depending on market conditions and its financial needs. The Company will continue to focus its investments in fixed assets and manage its working capital, including the collection of its accounts receivable and the management of its accounts payable.

Tax Liabilities

At December 31, 2019, the Company did not have relevant tax liabilities.

Commitments regarding Capital Investments

At December 31, 2019, the Company did not have relevant capital investment commitments.

Non-registered Relevant Transactions

At December 31, 2019, Axtel did not have non-registered relevant transactions in the Balance Sheet or the Income Statement. Nevertheless, related to the contingencies derived from interconnection disagreements with mobile

carriers, the Company and its counselors consider that the obtained resolutions in favor of the Company will prevail, resulting in no provisions associated to such contingencies. For further information, see section 2.13) *Judicial, administrative and other legal proceedings*.

Financial Instruments

a) Financial Instruments per Category

Below are the Company's financial instruments by category:

(en miles de pesos)

	Al 31 de diciembre de		
	2019	2018	2017
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 857,742	\$ 2,249,155	\$ 1,257,803
Restricted cash	-	93,908	161,955
Financial assets at amortized cost:			
Trade and other accounts receivable	3,310,000	2,908,133	2,852,437
Financial assets at fair value with changes through profit or loss ⁽¹⁾			
Financial instruments (zero strike call)	92,673	129,075	164,278
Derivative financial instruments ⁽¹⁾	-	23,591	61,913
Total financial assets	\$ 4,260,415	\$ 5,403,862	\$ 4,498,386
Financial liabilities at amortized cost:			
Current debt	\$ 131,632	\$ 465,828	\$ 1,378,934
Lease liability	866,098	-	-
Trade payables, related parties and sundry creditors	2,905,871	5,412,913	5,084,307
Non-current debt	13,836,310	15,156,918	19,043,736
Other non-current accounts payable	703,348	4,033	713,602
Financial liabilities measured at fair value with changes in results:			
Derivative financial instruments ⁽¹⁾	143,712	39,258	-
Total financial liabilities	\$ 18,586,971	\$21,078,950	\$26,220,579

(1) The Company designated the derivative financial instruments that comprise this balance, as hedges for accounting purposes, in accordance with what is described in Note 4 of Audited Financial Statements.

b) Fair value of financial assets and liabilities

The amount of cash and cash equivalents, trade and other accounts receivable, other current assets, trade payables and other accounts payable, current debt, current provisions and other current liabilities approximate their fair value since their maturity date is less than twelve months. The net carrying amount of these accounts represents the expected cash flow at December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017.

The carrying amount and estimated fair value of financial assets and liabilities valued at amortized cost is presented below:

(thousands of pesos)

	Al 31 de diciembre de 2019		Al 31 de diciembre de 2018		Al 31 de diciembre de 2017	
	Carrying amount	Fair value	Carrying amount	Fair value	Carrying amount	Fair value
Financial Liabilities						
Debt ^(*)	\$14,006,129	\$14,737,276	\$14,974,979	\$14,212,680	\$19,775,122	\$18,039,800
Accounts payable to related parties	703,348	631,017	-	-	713,602	709,735

(*) The carrying amount of debt, for purposes of calculating its fair value, is presented gross of interest payable and issuance costs.

The estimated fair values as of December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 were determined based on discounted cash flows,

using rates that reflect a similar credit risk depending on the currency, maturity period and country where the debt was acquired, regarding financial liabilities with financial institutions, finance leases, other liabilities and related parties. The primary rates used are the Interbank Equilibrium Interest Rate (“TIIE” for its acronym in Spanish) for instruments in Mexican pesos and London Interbank Offer Rate (“LIBOR”) for instruments in U.S. dollars. In the case of Senior Notes issued in international markets, the Company uses the market price of such Notes at the date of the consolidated financial statements. For purposes of disclosure, measurement at fair value of financial assets and liabilities valued at amortized cost is deemed within Level 1 and 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

c) Financial instruments and derivative financial instruments

Financial Instruments

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company has entered into Over the Counter (OTC) transaction agreements with Bank of America Merrill Lynch (BAML) and Corporativo GBM, S. A. B. de C. V. (GBM) denominated “Zero Strike Call” or options, at a price closely resembling zero. The asset underlying these instruments is the market value of Axtel’s CPOs. The contracts signed prior to October 2016 can only be settled in cash. As from that date, the term of the contracts yet to be settled was extended and as a result of this negotiation, the settlement method can be in cash or in shares, as decided by the Company. The original term of these contracts is 6 months and can be extended by mutual agreement between the parties; however, as this is an American type option, the Company can exercise it at any given time prior to the date of maturity.

According to the contracts, in case of deciding for payment in cash, the amount to be settled will be calculated as per the following formula: *Number of options per option right per (reference price - exercise price)*.

Where:

Number of options = defined in the contract

Right of option = defined as 1 “share” per option, defining “share” as Bloomberg Code AxtelCPO MM.

Reference price = “The price per share that GBM receives upon settling the position of the hedges thereof, under commercially reasonable terms, discounting commissions and taxes”.

Exercise price = 0.000001 pesos

The Company determined the classification and measurement of these contracts as financial assets at fair value with changes through profit or loss.

As of December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, the lending position of the options represents the maximum amount of its credit exposure, as showed below:

(in thousands)		Agreement beginning date	Type of underlying asset	<u>Fair Value</u>		
<u>Counterparty</u>	<u>Notional amount</u>			<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
Bank of America Merrill Lynch	30,384,700	2010 & 2009	CPO’s Axtel	\$92,673	90,243	114,854
Corporativo GBM, S.A.B. de C.V. ⁽¹⁾	13,074,982	2015 & 2014	CPO’s Axtel	-	38,832	49,424
Total				<u>\$92,673</u>	<u>129,075</u>	<u>164,278</u>

For the year ended December 31, 2019, the changes in fair value of the Zero Strike Calls gave rise to an unrealized loss of \$8,919 thousand (unrealized loss of \$35,202 thousand for the year ended December 31, 2018 and \$11,300 thousand for 2017), recognized in the consolidated statement of operations within financial income and expenses.

(1) The financial instrument was exercised in May and June 2019.

Derivative financial instruments

Beginning on January 1, 2018, the Company designated its derivative financial instruments contracted during the year as cash flow accounting hedges. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company maintained the following derivative financial instruments:

- a. Interest Rate Swap (IRS) with the purpose of mitigating risks associated with the variability of its interest rates. The Company maintains interest-bearing liabilities at variable rates, which is why it is exposed to the variability of the reference interest rate (TIIE). Therefore, the Company entered into an IRS and

hedged the interest payments associated with two debt instruments; the conditions of the derivative financial instrument and the considerations of its valuation as a hedging instrument are mentioned below:

Characteristics	2019	2018
Currency	MXN	MXN
Notional	\$3,380,000	\$3,380,000
Coupon	TIE28	TIE28
Coupon	8.355%	8.355%
Maturity	December 15, 2022	December 15, 2022
Swap book value	\$(137,177)	\$ 23,591
Change in the fair value of the swap to measure ineffectiveness	\$(135,329)	\$ 24,477
Reclassification from OCI to income	\$653	\$214
Recognized in OCI net of reclassifications	\$136,524	\$(23,804)
Ineffectiveness recognized in income	-	-
Change in the fair value of the hedged item to measure ineffectiveness	\$147,478	\$(25,031)
Change in the fair value DFI vs. 2018	\$(160,768)	-

For accounting purposes, the Company has designated the IRS described above as a cash flow hedge to mitigate interest rate volatility of two financial liabilities, formally documenting the relationship, establishing the objectives, management's strategy to hedge the risk, the hedging instrument identified, the hedged item, the nature of the risk to be hedged and the methodology of used to evaluate the hedge effectiveness.

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the results of the effectiveness of this hedge confirms that the hedge relationship is highly effective, given that the changes in the fair value and cash flows of the hedged item are compensated in the range of effectiveness established by the Company. The prospective effectiveness test resulted in 100% and 99%, in 2019 and 2018, respectively, confirming that there is an economic relationship between the hedging instruments and the hedged instrument. The method used by the Company is to offset cash flows using a hypothetical derivative, which consists of comparing the changes in the fair value of the hedging instrument with the changes in the fair value of the hypothetical derivative that would result in a perfect coverage of the covered item.

According to the amount described and the way in which the derivative cash flows are exchanged, for this hedging strategy, the average hedge ratio is 93% and 95%, in 2019 and 2018, respectively. In this hedge relationship, the source of ineffectiveness is mainly credit risk

- b. Forwards of accounting hedge with the objective of covering the exposure to the USD / MXN exchange rate variability.

Because the Company has the Mexican peso (MXN) as the functional currency and maintains obligations in USD, it is exposed to foreign exchange risk. Therefore, it has designated forward contracts as accounting hedges, where the hedged item is represented by obligations in USD and by the exchange fluctuation of the bond; the conditions of the derivative financial instruments and the considerations of their valuation as hedging instruments are mentioned below:

Characteristics	2019	2018
Currency	USD	USD
Total notional	US\$15,900	US\$93,868
Average strike	19.6560 MXN/USD	20.54 MXN/USD
Maturity	May 12, 2020	Jan-July 2019
Forward's book value	\$(6,535)	\$(39,258)
Change in the fair value of the forwards to measure ineffectiveness	\$(6,535)	\$(39,258)
Reclassification from OCI to income	\$4,043	\$ 4,316
Recognized in OCI net of reclassifications	\$2,492	\$35,762
Ineffectiveness recognized in income	-	-
Change in the fair value of the hedged item to measure ineffectiveness	\$6,535	\$39,258
Change in the fair value FDI vs 2018	\$32,723	-

In measuring the effectiveness of these hedges, the Company determined that they are highly effective because the changes in the fair value and cash flows of each hedged item are offset within the range of effectiveness established by management. The prospective effectiveness test for the USD / MXN exchange rate ratio resulted in 100%, confirming that there is an economic relationship between the hedging instruments and the instruments hedged. In addition, both the credit profile of the Company and the counterparty are good and are not expected to change in the medium term; therefore, the credit risk component is not considered to dominate the hedging relationship. The method that was used to evaluate the effectiveness is through a qualitative evaluation comparing the critical terms between the hedging instrument and the hedged instrument.

According to the notional amounts described and the way in which the flows of the derivatives are exchanged, the average hedging ratio for the USD / MXN exchange rate is 100% for USD obligations in 2019 and 46% for 2018. If necessary, a rebalancing will be performed to maintain this relationship for the strategy.

The source of ineffectiveness can be mainly caused by the difference in the settlement date of the hedging instruments and the hedged items, and that the budget becomes less than the hedging instruments. For the year ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, no ineffectiveness was recognized in gain or loss.

As of December 31, 2017, the Company had forward contracts to cover the exchange risk of the fluctuation of the dollar with respect to the Mexican peso. The fair value of said derivative financial instruments, classified as trading, was \$61,913 thousand.

d) Hierarchy of fair value

The following is an analysis of financial instruments measured in accordance with the fair value hierarchy. Three different levels are used as presented below:

- Level 1: Quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets.
- Level 2: Other valuations including quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets, which are directly or indirectly observable.
- Level 3: Valuations made through techniques where one or more of their significant data inputs are unobservable.

The following table presents the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value as of December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017:

(thousands of pesos)	Al 31 de diciembre de 2019			
	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Total</u>
Financial assets:				
Zero Strike Calls	\$ 92,673	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 92,673
Forwards	-	(6,535)	-	(6,535)
Interest rate swap	-	(137,177)	-	(137,177)
	<u>\$ 92,673</u>	<u>\$ (143,712)</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ (51,039)</u>
	Al 31 de diciembre de 2018			
	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Total</u>
Financial assets:				
Zero Strike Calls	\$129,075	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 129,075
Forwards	-	(39,258)	-	(39,258)
Interest rate swap	-	23,591	-	23,591
	<u>\$129,075</u>	<u>\$ (15,667)</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 113,408</u>
	Al 31 de diciembre de 2017			
	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Total</u>
Financial assets:				
Zero Strike Calls	\$164,278	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 164,278
Forwards	-	61,913	-	61,913
	<u>\$164,278</u>	<u>\$ 61,913</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 226,191</u>

There were no transfers between Level 1 and 2 or between Level 2 and 3 during the period. The specific valuation techniques used to value financial instruments include:

- Market quotations or quotations for similar instruments.
- The fair value of forward exchange agreements is determined using exchange rates at the closing balance date, with the resulting value discounted at present value.
- Other techniques such as the analysis of discounted cash flows, which are used to determine fair value of the remaining financial instruments.

Financial Risk Management

The Company's activities expose it to several financial risks; market risks (including the risk of variations in exchange rate, risk in variations in interest rate on cash flows and the risk of change in interest rate on fair values), credit risks and liquidity risk. The Company maintains a general risk management program that focuses on the unpredictability of financial markets and seeks to minimize the potential adverse effects of the Company's financial performance.

The objective of the risk management program is to protect the businesses' financial health against the volatility of exchange and interest rates. In the case of market risks, the Company uses derivative financial instruments to cover itself from certain risk exposures.

Alfa (holding company) has a Risk Management Committee (RMC), comprised of the Board's Chairman, the Chief Executive Officer ("CEO"), Chief Financial Officer ("CFO") of Alfa and the Risk Management Officer ("RMO") of Alfa acting as technical secretary. The RMC reviews derivative transactions proposed by the subsidiaries of Alfa, including Axtel, in which a potential loss analysis surpasses US\$1 million. This committee supports both the CEO and the Board's Chairman of the Company. All new derivative transactions which the Company proposes to enter into, as well as the renewal or cancellation of derivative arrangements, must be approved by both the Company and Alfa's CEO, in accordance to the following schedule of authorizations:

	<u>Maximum possible loss (US\$ millions)</u>	
	<u>Individual operations</u>	<u>Accumulated annual operations</u>
CEO	1	5
ALFA's Risk Management Committee	30	100
Board of Finance Directors	100	300
ALFA Board of Directors	>100	>300

The proposed transactions must meet certain criteria, including that the hedges are lower than established risk parameters, and that they are the result of a detailed analysis and properly documented. Sensitivity analysis and other risk analyses should be performed before the transactions are entered.

a) Market risk

i. Exchange rate risk

The Company is exposed to the exchange risk arising from the exposure of its currency, mainly with respect to the US dollar. Axtel's indebtedness and part of its accounts payable are expressed in US dollars, which means that it is exposed to the risk of variations in the exchange rate of the peso to the dollar.

The Company's interest expense on the dollar debt, stated in pesos in Axtel's consolidated financial statements, varies with the movements in the exchange rate. Depreciation of the Peso results in increases in the interest expense recorded in Pesos.

The Company records foreign exchange gains or losses when the peso appreciates or depreciates against the US dollar. Because the Company's monetary liabilities denominated in dollars have exceeded (and are expected to continue exceeding) Axtel's monetary assets stated in the same currency, depreciation of the peso to the US dollar will give rise to exchange losses.

The Company has the following assets and liabilities in foreign currency in relation to the functional currency of its subsidiaries, translated to thousands of Mexican pesos at the closing exchange rate as of December 31, 2019:

	USD (translated to thousands of MXP)
Financial assets	\$ 701,548
Financial liabilities	(11,019,701)
Foreign exchange monetary position	<u><u>\$(10,318,153)</u></u>

During 2019, 2018 and 2017, Axtel contracted several derivative financial instruments, mainly forwards, to hedge this risk. These derivatives have been designated at fair value with changes through profit or loss for accounting purposes as explained in the next section of this note.

Based on the financial positions in foreign currency maintained by the Company, a hypothetical variation of 10% in the MXN/USD exchange rate and keeping all other variables constant, would result in an effect of \$1,031,815 thousand on the consolidated statement of income and shareholders' equity.

ii. Interest rate and cash flow risk

The Company's interest rate risk arises from long-term loans. Loans at variable rates expose the Company to interest rate risks in cash flows that are partially offset by cash held at variable rates. Loans at fixed rates expose the Company to interest rate risk at fair value.

As of December 31, 2019, 33% of Axtel's total debt generates variable interest rates while the remaining 67% generates fixed interest rates.

The Company analyzes its exposure to interest rate risk on a dynamic basis. Several scenarios are simulated, taking into account the refinancing, renewal of existing positions, financing and alternative coverage. Based on these scenarios, the Company calculates the impact on the annual result of a change in the interest rate defined for each simulation, using the same change in the interest rate for all currencies. The scenarios are produced only for liabilities that represent the main positions that generate the highest interest.

Axtel's results and cash flows can be impacted if additional financing is required in the future when interest rates are high in relation to the Company's current conditions.

As of December 31, 2019, if the interest rates on variable rate loans were increased or decreased by 100 basis points, the interest expense would affect the results and stockholders' equity by \$45,835 thousand and \$(45,835) thousand respectively.

b) Credit risk

Credit risk represents the risk of financial loss for the Company, if a customer or counterpart of a financial instruments defaults on its contractual obligations, mainly in connection with accounts receivable from customers, as well as from investment instruments.

Account receivables

The Company evaluates and aggregates groups of clients that share a credit risk profile, in accordance with the service channel in which they operate, in line with business management and internal risk management.

The Company is responsible for managing and analyzing the credit risk for each of its new customers prior to establishing the terms and conditions of payment to offer. Credit risk arises from exposure of credit to customers, including accounts receivable. If there is no independent rating in place, the Company evaluates the credit risk pertaining to its customers, taking into account the financial position, past experience and other factors such as historical lows, net recoveries and an analysis of accounts receivable balances aging with reserves that are usually increased to the extent the accounts receivable increases in age. The credit risk concentration is moderate due to the number of unrelated clients.

Axtel determines its allowance for impairment of accounts receivable taking into account the probability of recovery, based on past experiences, as well as current collection trends and overall economic factors. Accounts receivable are entirely reserved when there are specific collection problems; based on past experience. Moreover, collection problems such as bankruptcy or catastrophes are also taken into account.

Accounts receivable are analyzed monthly, and the allowance for impairment of accounts receivable is adjusted in profit or loss.

Additionally, the Company performs a qualitative evaluation of economic projections, in order to determine the possible impact on probabilities of default and the recovery rate assigned to its customers. Finally, in the evaluation of the derecognition of an account receivable, the Company evaluates whether there is any current expectation of recovery of the asset, before proceeding to execute the corresponding derecognition.

During the year ended December 31, 2019, there have been no changes in estimation techniques or assumptions.

Axtel conducts an economic evaluation of the efforts necessary to initiate legal proceedings for the recovery of past-due balances.

Other than Companies A and B, which are the Company's main customers, the Company has no significant exposure to credit risk involving a single customer or group of customers with similar characteristics. A group of customers is considered to have similar characteristics when they are related parties. The credit risk concentration of companies A and B must not exceed 20% of the gross amount of financial assets at any given moment during the year. The credit risk concentration of any other customer must not exceed 5% of the gross amount of monetary assets at any given moment during the year.

Company A accounts for 4% and 3% of the Company's total accounts receivable as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Additionally, revenues associated to Company A for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 was 2% and 2%, respectively.

Company B accounts for 4% and 5% of the Company's total accounts receivable as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Additionally, revenues related to Company B for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 was 3% and 2%, respectively.

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the allowance for impairment totaled \$1,208,739 thousand and \$2,172,343 thousand respectively. Axtel considers this allowance to be sufficient to cover for the probable loss of accounts receivable; however, it cannot ensure that it will not need to be increased.

Investments

The Company's policies for managing cash and temporary cash investments are conservative, which allows for minimizing risk in this type of financial asset, taking into account also that operations are only conducted with financial institutions with high credit ratings.

The Company's maximum exposure to credit risk is equivalent to the total carrying amount of its financial assets.

c) Liquidity risk

The Company's finance department continuously monitors the cash flows' projections and the Company's liquidity requirements, ensuring that cash and investments in marketable securities are sufficient to meet operating needs.

The Company regularly monitors and makes its decisions based on not violating its limits or covenants established in its debt contracts. Projections consider the Company's financing plans, compliance with covenants, compliance with minimum internal liquidity ratios and legal or regulatory requirements.

Management's responsibility with respect to liquidity risk corresponds to the Company's board of directors, which has established a general framework for proper handling of liquidity risk in the short, medium and long term. The Company manages liquidity risks, maintaining a proper level of reserves, use of credit lines from banks, and is vigilant of real and projected cash flows.

The following table includes the Company's derivative and non-derivative financial liabilities grouped according to maturity from the reporting date to the contractual maturity date. Derivative financial liabilities are included in the analysis if their contractual maturities are required to understand the terms of the Company's cash flows.

The figures shown in the chart are the non-discounted contractual cash flows.

<i>(thousands of pesos)</i>	<u>Less than 1 year</u>	<u>Between 1 and 5 years</u>	<u>More than 5 years</u>
December 31, 2019			
Current debt	\$ 131,632	\$ -	\$ -
Trade payable, related parties and creditors	4,288,038	-	-
Derivative financial instruments	51,814	91,898	-
Non-current debt		11,355,748	2,630,602
Finance leases	451,775	401,335	12,988
Non-accrued interest payable	1,094,108	3,953,055	706,960
December 31, 2018			
Current debt	\$ 123,847	\$ -	\$ -
Trade payable, related parties and creditors	7,938,944	-	-
Derivative financial instruments	39,258	-	-
Non-current debt	-	2,275,469	12,699,510
Finance leases	341,981	398,133	-
Non-accrued interest payable	1,222,225	4,410,428	1,629,496
December 31, 2017			
Current debt	\$ 1,051,915	\$ -	\$ -
Trade payable, related parties and creditors	6,373,957	-	-
Non-current debt	-	7,639,779	11,292,596
Finance leases	327,019	309,493	-
Non-accrued interest payable	1,458,143	4,869,316	1,316,007

The Company expects to meet its obligations with the cash flows provided by operations and/or cash flows provided by its main shareholders.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company has short-term uncommitted, unused lines of credit of more than US\$16,000 thousand (\$301,600 thousand). Additionally, as of December 31, 2019, Axtel has medium-term committed lines of credit of US\$50,000 thousand (\$942,500 thousand).

3.4.3) Treasury Policies

Establishes the general framework of the Treasury that allows planning and adequate management of the necessary financial resources so that the Company can develop its operating and expansion plans and maintain effective relations with financial institutions and investors.

General Guidelines

- **Cash Reserves.** - The Treasury Department will be responsible for having sufficient Cash Reserves to ensure the liquidity and solvency necessary to comply with the commitments related to the normal development of operations, those derived from capital investments and the financial obligations.
- **Risk-to-return ratio.** - Treasury activities should be focused on optimizing the risk-return ratio of the company's financial assets, in compliance with the guidelines defined in ALFA's Corporate Cash Management Policy and the obligations established in the financing agreements.

- Risk Management. - The Treasury Department will be responsible for managing the insurance and sureties as well as the financial derivative instruments covering the financial position of the company in accordance with ALFA's Risk Management policy.
- Cash flow planning. - The Treasury department will have the responsibility to plan and regulate the available financial cash flow, based on the analysis of Cash Flow, the scheduling of expenditures, projected revenues, and available financing alternatives.
- Payment to suppliers. - The Treasury Department will be responsible for planning and managing the Company's Cash Reserves, to honor the payment terms agreed with suppliers, subject to receipt of the invoice with the established requirements by the company and according to the financial resources available.
- Contingency Measures. - If Cash Reserves do not ensure the minimum level of liquidity required to comply with the company's commitments, the Treasury and Supply Chain Division will be responsible for submitting a plan to the Finance Executive Department to restore the minimum level.
- Financing. - The Corporate Finance area will have the responsibility to anticipate, analyze, obtain when applicable and manage the lines of credit or financing required for the development of the company's operation and expansion plans, looking to optimize terms, conditions and obligations established in the financing contracts. In compliance with ALFA's Financing policy, it is the responsibility of ALFA's Treasury and Planning Department to authorize, negotiate and hire the financing of the corporation in a centralized manner. Axtel's Executive Finance Director, through the Investor Relations and Corporate Finance Division, will be responsible for (i) contracting short-term financing, (ii) contracting operating loans such as leases, factoring lines and vendor financing and (iii) manage long-term credit lines.
- Financing Administration. - The Corporate Finance area will be responsible for managing the administration of all financing, which includes monitoring compliance with the obligations stipulated in the credit agreements, ensuring the timely payment of principal and interest, to process and send the periodic Certificates of Compliance, as well as the proper control of the balances and documentation related to the financing.
- Waiver. - If a waiver for non-compliance is required, the Corporate Financing area, with authorization from the Executive Finance Department, must initiate the application process in coordination with ALFA's Treasury and Planning Department and Legal Department.
- Relationships with Financial Institutions and Investors. - The Corporate Finance and Investor Relations Department, in coordination with the Finance Executive Department and Alfa's Treasury and Planning and Investor Relations, must develop and maintain an effective relationship with institutions, investors and financial authorities to facilitate access to external financial resources and ensure timely compliance with regulatory reporting requirements.
- Authorizations. - Only those officers of the company appointed by the General Shareholders' Meeting, filed through a Public Notary, or persons empowered in the Treasury Department by such attorneys, may perform the following operations in the name of the company:
 - Grant or subscribe for credit instruments
 - Guarantee, negotiate, or discount credit securities
 - Open, operate and close investment and/or checking accounts in the normal course of business operations
 - Grant bonds, mortgages or any other general or specific guarantee, or constitute any kind of right for third parties.

General Guidelines for Expenses Control and Cash Management

- Minimum Cash Reserves. - The company must have the Cash Reserves necessary to ensure the daily financial operation of the company, considering contingencies. The Cash Reserves must maintain a daily established minimum balance.
- Concentration of collection. - The Treasury Department will be responsible for transferring to the concentrating accounts, daily or whenever deemed necessary, the income received in the accounts receivable, to optimize the use of available financial resources.

- Dispersion of funds. - The Treasury Department will be responsible for efficiently managing the Cash Flow available in the concentrating accounts, timely dispersing the required funds to the paying accounts to fulfill the company's acquired paying commitments.
- Payment to suppliers. - The Treasury Department will be responsible for planning and managing the Company's Cash Reserves, to honor the agreed payment terms with suppliers according to the liquidity situation. That is, to maintain an adequate liquidity that avoids any situation that jeopardizes the continuity of the operation of the company; which will be a priority of the Treasury, even over terms of payment agreed with suppliers. The minimum standard payment condition will be 90 calendar days after the date of the invoice reception, in justified situations the term will be based on the date of the invoice.
- Special conditions of payment to suppliers. - The options of prompt payment, via factoring or extended payments proposed by suppliers will be evaluated jointly by the Treasury and Supply Departments. Any modification to the standard payment terms or terms agreed upon with suppliers, as well as the payment of advances, must be authorized by the Corporate Finance and Investor Relations Director as well as the Supply Director; and it must be documented in the record of the purchase.
- Investment of Surplus. - The Treasury will be responsible for the investment of surplus resources, optimizing the risk-return ratio and evaluating characteristics of term, rating and bursatility, as well as taking care of reciprocity with the counterparts that support the relationship with the company. The investment of the surplus resources must comply with the guidelines defined in ALFA's Corporate Cash Management Policy and the obligations established in the current financing agreements (Covenants).
- Foreign currencies exchange. - Operations in the purchase or sale of foreign currency should first be attempted with Alfa subsidiaries. If there is no subsidiary to operate as a counterparty then it will be proceeded with whichever financial institution offers the best available alternative in terms of price, security and timely delivery of resources. Before closing a foreign currency exchange purchase or sale operation, it must be listed with at least two financial institutions that comply with the current requirements established by the Corporate Cash Management Policy of Alfa, and the operation must be documented in the Sale-Purchase of Currency format.
- General Funds. - The Treasury Department will be responsible for regulating the management of the cash funds or other securities held and managed in the general savings accounts of the company through appropriate internal controls. This will allow the funds to be properly insured and the disbursements made in accordance with the established limits, accounted for in a clear and timely manner by the Accounts Payable area.
- Operation of petty cash fund or fixed funds. - The Treasury Department will have the responsibility to review the proper use, apply periodic bills and endorsements in the areas where the treasury has authority; in the places where the treasury has no authority, the responsible will be the administrative coordinator of such area or of the Internal Audit Department of the company. Treasury will have the power to authorize, reject or cancel the petty funds or fixed funds assigned to employees of the company, in order to ensure the optimal use of resources.
- Bank commissions. - The Treasury Department will have the responsibility to keep control of the bank fees charged to the company derived from the administration of the cash, establishing a continuous monitoring and seeking to optimize the costs generated by the banking services except for commissions which will be the responsibility of the area of income assurance and payment application.
- Bank floating. The Treasury Department will have the responsibility of maintaining the minimum balance necessary of bank floating in the checking accounts, to optimize the use of available financial resources.
- Bank Accounts. - The Treasury Department will be responsible for controlling the opening of bank accounts and keeping its management, to maintain the structure of accounts more adequate to the needs of the financial operation of the company and seeking the optimization of the available monetary resources.
- Authorizations. - Only those officers of the company appointed by the General Shareholders' Meeting, filed through a Notary Public, or persons empowered in the Treasury Department by such attorneys, may perform banking or cash management operations on behalf of the company.

3.4.4) Controls and Procedures applicable to years 2019, 2018 and 2017

The Company, through its internal control department, has established adequate control policies and procedures that provide reasonable assure that all operations are carried out, accounted for and reported in accordance with the guidelines established by its management, in accordance with IFRS and its application criteria. The Company considers that it's leading technology platform, along with its organizational structure, provide the necessary tools to apply such policies and procedures correctly. Likewise, the Company has established and periodically applies internal auditing procedures to its different operating processes.

The Company's internal control is governed by several policies, procedures and locks (automated and manual), ranging from the delivery of services provided by the Company, to the way in which goods and services required by the Company are acquired. The following describe some of the Company's internal policies:

- ***Expenses and Procurement Policies.*** The objective of this policy is to ensure that all costs or expenses incurred are consistent with the Company's interest and strategies, and delegates its authorization to the executive level. This policy includes from the budget allocation that contemplates the delivery in any concept, until the delivery of the good or service to be acquired, passing through a series of filters such as: the selection of a determined supplier, payment term agreed upon, the form of payment and its execution. The expense and investment budget is authorized in the corporate offices of the Company. The expense budget considers the concept of expenses, the form of requesting for authorization, as well as the levels of the executive personnel that should authorize. In the case of purchase of fixed assets, regardless of the amount, this amount will be authorized upon delivery of a capital investment authorization request (SAICs for its Spanish translation). Any project that is not within the original budget will have to be authorized by Executive management level of the Company.
- ***Accounting Policy.*** It contemplates the general guidelines to ensure the correct and timely recording of quantitative transactions and of the indispensable estimates for the preparation of the Company's financial statements, attached and in accordance with IFRS.
- ***Uncollectable Reserve Accounts Policy.*** The objective of this policy is to supervise the collection of the portfolio of accounts to acquire and to establish the provisions required accurately. This policy establishes the necessary requirements for the determination of the provision of uncollectable accounts and informs the accounting records to be carried out by means of certain provisions and the tax treatment to be applied at the time of the cancellation of the uncollectable accounts.
- ***Treasury and Financing Policy.*** Policy intended to plan and properly manage the necessary financial resources, so that the company may be able to develop its operation and expansion plans and maintain effective relations with financial institutions and investors.

3.5) Estimates, Provisions and Critical Accounting Policies

Estimates and judgments are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

The Company makes estimates and assumptions concerning the future. The resulting accounting estimates will, by definition, seldom equal the related actual results. The estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year are addressed below:

a. Long-lived assets

The Company estimates the useful lives of long-lived assets in order to determine the depreciation and amortization expenses to be recorded during the reporting period. The useful life of an asset is calculated when the asset is acquired and is based on past experience with similar assets, considering anticipated

technological changes or any other type of changes. Were technological changes to occur faster than estimated, or differently than anticipated, the useful lives assigned to these assets could have to be reduced. This would lead to the recognition of a greater depreciation and amortization expense in future periods. Alternatively, these types of technological changes could result in the recognition of a charge for impairment to reflect the reduction in the expected future economic benefits associated with the assets.

The Company reviews depreciable and amortizable assets on an annual basis for signs of impairment, or when certain events or circumstances indicate that the book value may not be recovered during the remaining useful life of the assets. For intangible assets with an indefinite useful life, the Company performs impairment tests annually and at any time that there is an indication that the asset may be impaired.

To test for impairment, the Company uses projected cash flows, which consider the estimates of future transactions, including estimates of revenues, costs, operating expenses, capital expenditures and debt service. In accordance with IFRS, discounted future cash flows associated with an asset or CGU are compared to the book value of the asset or CGU being tested to determine if impairment exists whenever the aforementioned discounted future cash flows are less than its book value. In such case, the carrying amount of the asset or group of assets is reduced to its value in use, unless its fair value is higher.

b. Estimated impairment of goodwill and intangible assets with indefinite useful lives

The Company conducts annual tests to determine whether goodwill and intangibles assets with indefinite useful lives have suffered any impairment (Note 11). For impairment testing, goodwill and intangibles assets with indefinite lives is allocated with those cash generating units (CGUs) of which the Company has considered that economic and operational synergies of the business combinations are generated. The recoverable amounts of the groups of CGUs were determined based on the calculations of their value in use, which require the use of estimates, within which, the most significant are the following:

- Estimation of future gross and operating margins according to the historical performance and expectations of the industry for each CGU group.
- Discount rate based on the weighted cost of capital (WACC) of each CGU or CGU group.
- Long-term growth rates.

c. Recoverability of deferred tax assets

The Company has applicable tax-loss carryforwards, which can be used in the following years until maturity expires (see Note 18). Based on the projections of income and taxable income that the Company will generate in the following years through a structured and robust business plan, management has considered that current tax losses will be used before they expire and, therefore, it was considered appropriate to recognize a deferred tax asset for such losses.

d. Commitments and contingencies

The Company exercises its judgment in measuring and recognizing provisions and the exposures to contingent liabilities related to pending litigation or other pending claims subject to negotiation for liquidation, mediation, arbitration or government regulation, as well as other contingent liabilities. The Company applies its judgment to evaluate the probability that a pending claim is effective, or results in recognition of a liability, and to quantify the possible range of the liquidation. Due to the uncertainty inherent to this evaluation process, actual losses could differ from the provision originally estimated.

Contingencies are recorded as provisions when a liability has probably been incurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. It is not practical to conduct an estimate regarding the sensitivity to potential losses, of all other assumptions have been made to record these provisions, due to the number of underlying assumptions and to the range of reasonable results possible, in connection with the potential actions of third parties, such as regulators, both in terms of probability of loss and estimates of said loss.

e. Default probability and recovery rate to apply the expected credit losses model in the impairment measurement of financial assets

The Company assigns to customers with whom it has an account receivable at each reporting date, either individually or as a group, an allowance for the probability of default in the account receivable and the estimated recovery rate, in order to reflect the cash flows expected to be received from the outstanding balances as of that date.

f. Estimation of the discount rate to calculate the present value of future minimum lease payments

The Company estimates the discount rate to use in the determination of the lease liability, based on the incremental borrowing rate (“IBR”).

The Company uses a three-tier model, with which it determines the three elements that comprises the discount rate: (i) reference rate, (ii) credit risk component and (iii) adjustment for characteristics of the underlying asset. In this model, management also considers its policies and practices to obtain financing, distinguishing between the one obtained at the corporate level (that is, the holding company), or at the level of each subsidiary. Finally, for real estate leases, or in which there is significant and observable evidence of their residual value, the Company estimates and evaluates an adjustment for characteristics of the underlying asset, based on the possibility that said asset is granted as collateral or guarantee against the risk of default.

g. Estimation of the lease term

The Company defines the lease term as the period for which there is a contractual payment commitment, considering the non-cancelable period of the contract, as well as the renewal and early termination options that are probable to be exercised. The Company participates in lease contracts that do not have a defined non-cancellable term, a defined renewal period (in case it contains a renewal clause), or automatic annual renewals, so, to measure the lease liability, it estimates the contracts term considering their contractual rights and limitations, their business plan, as well as management’s intentions for the use of the underlying asset.

Additionally, the Company considers the clauses of early termination of its contracts and the probability of exercising them, as part of its estimate of the lease term.

4) MANAGEMENT

4.1) External Auditors

The Company's independent auditors as of January 1, 2017 are Galaz Yamazaki Ruíz Urquiza, S.C. miembro de Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited ("Deloitte"), whose offices are located at Av. Juárez 1102 Piso 40 Centro 64000 Monterrey, Nuevo León, México. The Company's external auditors were appointed by the Company's Board of Directors exercising its powers of legal representation.

The last three years the external auditors have not issued a negative opinion, nor have they abstained from expressing an opinion on the Audited Financial Statements.

Historically the Certified Public Accountants who, as partner of Galaz Yamazaki Ruíz Urquiza, S.C. for 2017, 2018 and 2019, has signed the opinion issued by the external auditor is Héctor García Garza.

The Audit and Corporate Practices Committee approves the annual hiring of the independent external auditor. The external auditor presents the Company each year a work plan that is reviewed and approved by the Company, and sometimes complemented with specific activities that Management or the Board require. The Company evaluates annually that its external auditor is among the four largest audit firms, that is not part of a situation that could question its impartiality, prestige or experience of their activities and that its economic requirements are within the market, among others. Once the Company has performed this evaluation and knows the work plan, the proposal is then submitted to the Audit and Corporate Practices Committee for their final approval.

Fees paid by other professional services during 2019 reached Ps. 6.4 million. The total amount paid to the external auditors have been in market terms and do not exceed 10% of the Company's total revenue.

4.2) Certain Relationships and Related Transactions

The transactions with related parties for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, were the following:

<i>(in thousands)</i>		December 31, 2019					
		Loans received from related parties					
	Accounts receivable	Accounts payable	Amount	Interest	Currency	Expiration date	Interest rate
Holding company	\$ -	\$ -					
Holding company	-	-	\$ 219,600	\$ 1,881	MXP	28/02/19	TIIE + 2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾	-	-	483,748	4,144	MXP	28/02/21	TIIE + 2.25%
Affiliates	23,460	8,018	-	-			
Total	<u>\$23,460</u>	<u>\$ 8,018</u>	<u>\$ 703,348</u>	<u>\$ 6,025</u>			

<i>(in thousands)</i>		December 31, 2018					
		Loans received from related parties					
	Accounts receivable	Accounts payable	Amount	Interest	Currency	Expiration date	Interest rate
Holding company	\$ -	\$ 4,924					N/A
Holding company	-	-	\$ 424,561	\$ 5,944	USD	15/07/19	3%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾	-	-	287,300	56,780	MXP	28/02/19	TIIE + 2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾	-	-	287,300	56,780	MXP	28/02/19	TIIE + 2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾	-	-	204,574	40,434	USD	28/02/19	TIIE + 2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾	-	-	204,574	40,434	USD	28/02/19	TIIE + 2.25%
Holding company	-	-	219,600	22,752	MXP	28/02/19	TIIE + 2.25%
Affiliates	55,105	9,318	4,033	585	USD		LIBOR 3M +2.75%
Total	<u>\$55,105</u>	<u>\$14,242</u>	<u>\$1,631,942</u>	<u>\$223,709</u>			

<i>(in thousands)</i>	December 31, 2017						
	Loans received from related parties						
	Accounts receivable	Accounts payable	Amount	Interest	Currency	Expiration date	Interest rate
Holding company		\$ 2,952					N/A
Holding company			\$ 413,161	\$ 5,678	USD	15/07/18	3%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾			287,300	27,018	MXP	28/02/18	TIIE + 2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾			287,300	27,018	MXP	28/02/19	TIIE + 2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾			204,574	19,238	MXP	28/02/18	TIIE + 2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾			204,574	19,238	MXP	28/02/19	TIIE + 2.25%
Holding company			219,600	-	MXP	28/02/19	TIIE + 2.25%
Affiliates	\$31,702	17,384	2,127	304	USD		LIBOR 3M+2.75%
Total	<u>\$31,702</u>	<u>\$20,336</u>	<u>\$1,618,636</u>	<u>\$98,494</u>			

(1) Indemnification

Transactions with related parties for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, which were carried out in terms similar to those of arm's-length transactions with independent third parties, were as follows:

<i>(in thousands)</i>	Income		Costs and expenses	
	Telecom Services	Interests	Telecom Services	
2019				
Holding company	\$ -	\$ -	\$84,935	
Affiliates	165,087	5,803	-	
Total	<u>\$ 165,087</u>	<u>\$ 5,803</u>	<u>\$84,935</u>	
2018	Income		Costs and expenses	
	Telecom Services	Interests	Telecom Services	
Holding company	\$ -	\$(136,976)	\$ -	
Affiliates	169,445	(281)	(35,695)	
Total	<u>\$ 169,445</u>	<u>\$(137,257)</u>	<u>\$(35,695)</u>	
2017	Income		Costs and expenses	
	Telecom Services	Interests	Telecom Services	
Holding company	\$ -	\$(104,204)	\$ -	
Affiliates	162,792	(81)	(38,320)	
Total	<u>\$ 162,792</u>	<u>\$(104,285)</u>	<u>\$(38,320)</u>	

For the year ended December 31, 2019, compensation and benefits paid to the Company's main officers totaled \$106,080 thousand (\$97,139 thousand in 2018 and \$112,048 thousand in 2017), comprised of base salary and benefits required by law, complemented by a program of variable compensation basically based on the Company's results and the market value of ALFA's shares.

4.3) Senior Management and Shareholders

Pursuant to the Company's bylaws and Mexican law, the Board of Directors is composed of 12 regular members and 3 alternate directors, five board members are independent pursuant to Mexican Securities Market Law. The Audit and Corporate Practices Committee is currently comprised of three regular independent members.

The following presents updated information regarding the members of the Board of Directors and executive officers:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Ownership percentage</u>
Álvaro Fernández Garza ⁽¹⁾	Co-Chairman	
Tomás Milmo Santos ⁽¹⁾	Co-Chairman	5.0%
Sergio Rolando Zubirán Shetler	Chief Executive Officer	
Adrián Cuadros Gutiérrez	Executive Director Government Segment	
Adrián G. de los Santos Escobedo	Chief Financial Officer	
Andrés E. Cordovez Ferretto	Executive Director Infrastructure and Operations	
Antonio De Nigris Sada	Executive Director Mass Market Segment	
Bernardo García Reynoso	Executive Director Planning and Development	
Carlos G. Buchanan Ortega	Executive Director Human Resources	
Raúl de Jesús Ortega Ibarra	Executive Director Legal and Regulatory	
Ricardo J. Hinojosa González	Executive Director Enterprise Segment	
Alejandro Miguel Elizondo Barragán ^(A) ...	Independent Board member	
Eduardo Alberto Escalante Castillo ⁽¹⁾	Board member	
Francisco Garza Egloff	Independent Board member	
Juan Ignacio Garza Herrera	Independent Board member	
Armando Garza Sada ⁽¹⁾	Board member	
Fernando Ángel González Olivieri ⁽¹⁾	Board member	
Patricio Jiménez Barrera ⁽¹⁾	Board member	
Enrique Meyer Guzmán ^(A)	Independent Board member	
Ricardo Saldívar Escajadillo ^(A)	Independent Board member	
Alberto Santos Boesch ⁽¹⁾	Board member	
José Antonio González Flores ⁽¹⁾	Alternate Director	
Thomas Lorenzo Milmo Zambrano ⁽¹⁾	Alternate Director	3.9%
Paulino José Rodríguez Mendivil ⁽¹⁾	Alternate Director	

(1) *Patrimonial Director.*

(A) *Member of Audit and Corporate Practices Committee.*

* Note: Axtel states that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, no relevant director or director of the Company owns more than 1% of its capital, except for those mentioned in this Annual Report.

The aforementioned Board Members were appointed at the Annual General Shareholders Meeting held on February 25, 2020. Pursuant to the Company's bylaws, the members of the Board of Directors remain in office for thirty days after their resignation or conclusion of the term to which they were appointed unless replaced.

Set forth below is a summary of the experience, functions and areas of expertise of the main officers, board members and alternate board members of Axtel. The business address for each of our board members, alternate board members and senior management is Blvd. Díaz Ordaz km. 3.33 L-1, Col. Unidad San Pedro, San Pedro Garza García, N.L., México, 66215.

Co-Chairmen:

Álvaro Fernández Garza. Co-Chairman of the board of directors of Axtel since February 2016. CEO of ALFA, S.A.B. de C.V. Chairman of the board of Universidad de Monterrey (UEM). Member of the boards of Grupo Citibanamex, Cydsa, Grupo Aeroportuario del Pacífico and Vitro. He holds a degree in Economics from the University of Notre

Dame, and MBA degrees from Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey (“ITESM”) and Georgetown University.

Tomás Milmo Santos. Board member and Co-Chairman of the board of directors of Axtel since February 2016. Mr. Milmo Santos was Axtel's CEO from 1994 to February 2016, has been a board member since 1994 and was Chairman from 2003 to February 2016. He is a member of the board of CEMEX, ITESM and Promotora Ambiental. He is also Chairman of the board of Tec Salud and Alianza Educativa Ciudadana por Nuevo León. He holds a bachelor's degree in Business Economics from Stanford University.

Board members:

Eduardo Alberto Escalante Castillo. Axtel board member since February 2019. Chief Financial Officer of ALFA, S.A.B. de C.V. Undergraduate degree in Engineering from ITESM and Master's degree from Stanford University.

Armando Garza Sada. Axtel board member since February 2016. Chairman of the board of directors of ALFA, S.A.B. de C.V. Chairman of the boards of Alpek and Nemak. Board member of BBVA Mexico, CEMEX, Grupo Lamosa and Liverpool. Undergraduate degree from Massachusetts Institute of Technology and an MBA from Stanford University.

Fernando Ángel González Olivieri. Axtel board member since February 2016. Chief Executive Officer of CEMEX. Board member of Grupo Cementos de Chihuahua and Universidad Tec Milenio. Undergraduate degree in Business Administration and an MBA from ITESM.

Patricio Jiménez Barrera. Axtel board member since February 2018. Chairman of Abstrix, S.A. de C.V. Board member of Grupo Tredec, S.A. de C.V. and Jumbocel, S.A. de C.V. Mr. Jiménez is a CPA and holds a degree from ITESM.

Alberto Santos Boesch. Axtel board member since February 2016. Chairman and CEO of Ingenios Santos, S.A. de C.V. Board member of GRUMA, BBVA Mexico, Interpuerto de Monterrey, Comité de Desarrollo del ITESM, Instituto Nuevo Amanecer, Renace, Red de Filantropía de Egresados y Amigos del Tec, Comité del Consejo Consultivo de la Facultad de Ciencias Políticas y Administración Pública of UANL and Unidos por el Arte contra el Cáncer Infantil (UNAC). Undergraduate degree in International Studies from UDEM.

Independent Board members:

Alejandro Miguel Elizondo Barragán. Axtel board member since February 2016. Board member of Arca Continental and Grupo Stiva. Undergraduate degree in Mechanical and Electrical Engineering from ITESM and holds an MBA from Harvard Business School.

Francisco Garza Egloff. Axtel board member since February 2016. Board member of Arca Continental, Grupo Industrial Saltillo, Grupo AIEn, Grupo Financiero Banregio, Ovnvier, RAGASA and Proeza, as well as the Engineering and Science Division at ITESM, Fundación Coca-Cola, Centro Cultural “Rosa de los Cuatro Vientos” and Fundación Ser y Crecer. President of Fundación UANL and Caballero de San Miguel Arcángel de CAMSVI. Vice-President of Confederación de Cámaras Industriales de México, CONCAMIN. Undergraduate degree in Chemical Engineering from ITESM and completed an Executive Program at IPADE.

Juan Ignacio Garza Herrera. Axtel board member since February 2016. CEO of Xignux. He was President of COMCE Noreste and board member for Xignux, Consejo Mexicano de Hombres de Negocios (CMHN), BBVA Mexico (Northeast region), UDEM, ICONN, Cleber and Instituto Nuevo Amanecer, A.B.P. He was President of the Cámara de la Industria de Transformación de Nuevo León. Undergraduate degree in Mechanical Engineering from ITESM and an MBA from the University of San Francisco.

Enrique Meyer Guzmán. Axtel board member since February 2016. CEO and Chairman of Grupo CEMIX. Board member for UDEM, Bancomer, Banamex, Vinoteca, Silica Desarrollo, S.A., Fondo Emblem, Neoalimentos, S.A., Beliveo and Chairman of Club Industrial. Undergraduate degree in Industrial and Systems Engineering from ITESM, and an MBA from Stanford University.

Ricardo Saldívar Escajadillo. Axtel board member since February 2016. Private investor. Board member of FEMSA, ITESM and Grupo AlEn. He was President and CEO of The Home Depot México for 18 years until June 2017, when he retired. Previously he worked for ALFA for 20 years. Undergraduate degree in Mechanical Engineering from ITESM, with a Master of Science degree in Systems Engineering from Georgia Tech and completed an Executive Program at IPADE.

Alternate Directors:

José Antonio González Flores. Alternate board member of Axtel since February 2016. Chief Financial Officer of CEMEX. Undergraduate degree in Industrial and Systems Engineering from ITESM and an MBA from Stanford University.

Thomas Lorenzo Milmo Zambrano. Alternate board member of Axtel since February 2018. He was co-founder and Chairman of Javer and Incasa Group; former Chairman and CEO of Carbonífera San Patricio and Carbón Industrial, as well as board member of CEMEX until 1996.

Paulino José Rodríguez Mendivil. Alternate board member of Axtel since February 2019. Director of Human Capital of ALFA, S.A.B. de C.V. Board member of Campofrío Food Group, COPARMEX and Consejo Coordinador Empresarial. Undergraduate degree in Industrial and Systems Engineering and Master's in Energy Technology from the University of País Vasco, Spain.

Senior Management team:

Sergio Rolando Zubirán Shetler. Chief Executive Officer of Axtel, since February 2016. CEO of Alestra from 1999 to February 2016. With more than 30 years of experience in the Latin American telecommunications market, he has held various executive positions in Mexico, Brazil and Argentina.

He is an Industrial Engineer from the Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, he holds a Master's of Science in Operations Research from the University of Southern California and a PhD in Philosophy, specialized in Management, by the Universidad Autónoma de Nuevo León.

Adrián Cuadros Gutiérrez. Executive Director Government Segment. Previously he held the position of Executive Director of IT Solutions (from February 2016 to December 2017). He worked for Alestra since 1996, where he was Director of Engineering, Chief Technology Officer, Director of Government Sales and Director of IT Sales. He also held several positions in AT&T México from July 1993 to January 1996. Mr. Cuadros holds a degree in Electronics and Communications Engineering and holds an MBA from ITESM. He completed Executive Programs at IPADE, Stanford University and London Business School. In September 2018, he completed an Administration Directors Program at EGADE Business School.

Adrián de los Santos Escobedo. Chief Financial Officer. He acted as Interim Finance Director. Previously he served as Director of Corporate Finance and Investor Relations for Axtel until February 15, 2017. Prior to joining Axtel in April 2006, he worked for Operadora de Bolsa and Banca Serfin (now Santander México) and Standard Chartered Bank, where he held positions in Institutional and Corporate Banking in the cities of Monterrey, London and New York. Graduated in Business Administration from ITESM, with a Master's in Finance from the Carroll School of Management at Boston College.

Andrés Eduardo Cordovez Ferretto. Executive Director Infrastructure and Operations. Acted as Executive Director of Technology and Operations at Axtel from 2013 through January 2016. Before, he was Director of Information Technology and Processes. With 24 years of experience he has held various executive positions in diverse national and multinational telecommunications, financial and service companies, responsible of different functions such as technology, innovation, operations, customer service and sales. Mr. Cordovez holds a degree in Computer Systems Engineering from ITESM and completed an Executive Program at IPADE; he has executive development courses at the Universities of Wharton, Stanford and London Business School.

Bernardo García Reynoso. Executive Director Planning and Development. Mr. García joined ALFA in 1985 and Alestra since its start in 1996 holding several positions in Sales, Marketing, Strategic Alliances, Administration and Human Resources. He acted as Finance Director of Alestra during 7 years prior to the merger, then he was appointed Executive Director Planning and Development in 2016. Mr. García holds a bachelor's Degree in Industrial and Systems Engineering from ITESM, Master's degree in International Trade from UDEM and an MBA from IMD Business School in Lausanne, Switzerland.

Carlos Guillermo Buchanan Ortega. Executive Director Human Capital. Previously acted as Co-Founder Director of B&S Consultores and as Director of Human Resources at Alestra. He has held the position of Director of Human Resources in Telefónica Movistar, Banca Comercial of Grupo Financiero Bancomer, Bimbo, Black & Decker and Prolec G.E. He was Chairman of ERIAC Capital Humano and is a board member. He is counselor of the Universidad de Monterrey and employability counselor of Tec Milenio. Member of the Study Group and Guest Monitor for IPADE's D1, D2 and Medex programs. He has experience as an exhibitor and professor at UDEM, ITESM and ITESO. He holds a bachelor's degree in Psychology and a Master's in Organizational Development and Management from UDEM, and completed a Senior Business Administration Program at IPADE and Kellogg University.

Raúl Ortega Ibarra. Executive Director Legal and Regulatory. Since 1996, he served as Director of Government Relations and Legal and Regulatory of Alestra; where he was also director of the International Business and Communications Unit between 2001 and 2007. He was previously Director of Regulatory Affairs at AT&T Corp. in Mexico and previously headed and founded the representative office of Mexican business organizations in Washington, D.C. Graduated from the Universidad Iberoamericana, with executive studies in Political Economy and Management from Stanford University.

Ricardo J. Hinojosa González. Executive Director Enterprise Segment. He is responsible for the strategy, solutions development, alliances implementation, promotion and profitability of Alestra brand. With more than 32 years of experience, he has held different executive positions in the areas of Sales, Marketing, Managed Services and Planning. Mr. Hinojosa holds a bachelor's Degree in Computer Science from ITESM and an MBA with a specialization in Marketing from the University of California in L.A. Additionally, he completed Executive Programs at IPADE, Wharton University and Tuck.

A description of the relationship of some of the members of the Board of Directors and some of the Executive officers of the Company is presented as follows:

- Álvaro Fernandez Garza and Armando Garza Sada are cousins.
- Tomás Milmo Santos is the son of Thomas Lorenzo Milmo Zambrano, cousin of Alberto Santos Boesch and Patricio Jiménez Barrera's brother-in-law.

Axtel declares that, to the best of its knowledge, no director or senior officer of the Company owns more than 1% of its capital, except for directors Tomás Milmo Santos and Thomas Lorenzo Milmo Zambrano. Additionally, Axtel declares that ALFA is its principal shareholder, which exercises control, as of February 15, 2016, date on which the Merger between Alestra and Axtel became effective. Except for the changes generated by the aforementioned merger, no significant changes have occurred in the last three years in the ownership percentage maintained by the main shareholders.

The beneficiary shareholders with more than 10% of the capital stock of the Company, which exercise significant influence, control or power of command are ALFA, which has an equity interest of 52.78%, and a group of shareholders holding 19.42% of the Capital stock of Axtel (the "Obligated Shareholders"), which entered into a shareholders' agreement for the purpose of regulating their relationship as shareholders of the Company, as well as the transfer of shares by ALFA and such shareholders. This shareholders' agreement includes, among other provisions, rules for the appointment of Axtel's board of directors, qualified majority matters at general shareholders' meetings, preemptive rights in the case of share transfers, joint selling rights and forced sales rights. In order to implement the agreements established in the shareholders' agreement, ALFA and the Obligated Shareholders entered into a management trust agreement, to which all the shares of the Obligated Shareholders and of ALFA were deposited, which together represent approximately 72% of the total shares of Axtel.

Axtel has no knowledge of any commitment that could mean a change of control.

Axtel has a Code of Ethics that establishes the basic guidelines governing relationships between directors, employees, customers, competitors, creditors, suppliers, government, shareholders, business partners and other stakeholders. This code contains the main guidelines and norms related to the values and ethical principles on which the organization is based and which must be observed and fulfilled in the development of activities, seeking a productive work environment, promoting the conservation of natural resources and the environment, the best corporate governance practices, compliance with current legislation, respect for human rights, equity and diversity, avoiding situations of conflict of interest, bribery, corruption, discrimination and harassment.

Additionally, in accordance with the Internal Regulations of the Mexican Stock Exchange, the Secretary of Axtel annually informs the members of the Board of Directors of the obligations, responsibilities and recommendations of the Professional Code of Ethics of the Mexican Stock Exchange Community, of the Code of Best Corporate Practices and of the other applicable legal provisions of the LMV, the Provisions, the Regulations, and other applicable.

Description of the Personal Inclusion Policy / Program

Axtel has internal programs for labor inclusion, considering, among others, the academic formation, professionalism, professional trajectory and congruence with the values of the Company, without making distinction by diversity factors such as gender, race, nationality, and/or personal beliefs.

Powers of the Board of Directors

The following are the main functions of the Board of Directors and its Committees:

The Board of directors is responsible for the legal representation of the Company and is authorized to perform any act which is not expressly reserved to the Shareholders' meetings. Under the LMV, some of the main matters that must be approved by the Board of Directors include:

- transactions with related persons that arise from the regular course of operations of the Company;
- acquisitions or transfers of a substantial part of the assets of the Company;
- the granting of guarantees with respect to third party obligations, and
- other relevant transactions.

The meetings of the Board of Directors are deemed legally convened when the majority of its members are present, and its resolutions are valid when adopted by vote of a majority of Directors present whose personal interests with respect to a particular case are not contrary to the Company. The Co-Chairmen of the Board of Directors have the casting vote in case of a tie.

Under the LMV, the board of directors must resolve on the following matters, among others:

- establish the overall strategies for managing of the Company;
- approve, subject to prior review of the Audit and Corporate Practices committee, (i) the policies and guidelines for the use of the property the Company by related persons, and (ii) each individual transaction with related persons the Company might intend to carry out, subject to certain restrictions, and any transaction or series of unusual or nonrecurring transactions involving the acquisition or disposition of property, the granting of guarantees or assumption of liabilities totaling not less than 5% in the consolidated assets of the Company;
- appointment and dismissal of the CEO of the Company, and its integral compensation, and policies for the appointment of other key officers;
- financial statements, accounting policies and guidelines on internal control of the Company;
- hiring of external auditors;
- approve the disclosure policies of relevant events; and

- make decisions regarding any other matter of interest.

In addition to the Code of Ethics, the LMV requires the board members to have duties of care and loyalty.

The duty of care means that the directors of the Company must act in good faith and in the best interest of it. The board members of the Company are required to ask the CEO, managers and external auditors for any relevant information reasonably required for decision making. Board members meet their duty of care primarily through attendance at meetings of the Board and its committees, and the disclosure during such sessions, of any important information obtained by them. The board members who fail in their duty of care may be jointly liable for the damages caused to the Company or its subsidiaries.

The duty of loyalty means that board members of the Company must maintain confidentiality regarding information which they acquire by reason of their positions and should not participate in the deliberation and vote on any matter in which they have a conflict of interest. Board members will incur disloyalty against the Company when they obtain economic benefits for themselves, when knowingly promote a particular shareholder or group of shareholders, or take advantage of business opportunities without a waiver from the board. The duty of loyalty also means that directors must (i) inform the audit committee and external auditors all the irregularities of acquiring knowledge during the performance of their duties, and (ii) to refrain from spreading false information and order or cause the omission of the registration of operations carried out by the Company, affecting any concept of its financial statements. Board members who fail in their duty of loyalty may be subject to liability for damages caused to the Company or its subsidiaries as a result of acts or omissions described above.

Board members can be subject to criminal penalties consisting of up to 12 years imprisonment for committing acts of bad faith involving the Company, including the alteration of its financial statements and reports.

Responsibility for damages resulting from the violation of the duties of care and loyalty of directors may be exercised by the Company or for the benefit of it by shareholders who individually or collectively, hold shares representing 5% or more of its capital stock. Criminal proceedings may only be brought by the *Secretaría de Hacienda y Crédito Público* (“SHCP”) after hearing the opinion of the CNVB.

Board members will not incur in the responsibilities described above (including criminal liability) when acting in good faith, they: (i) comply with the requirements established by applicable laws for the approval of matters concerning the board of directors or its committees, (ii) make decisions based on information provided by relevant executives or others whose capacity and credibility are not subject to reasonable doubt, and (iii) select the most suitable alternative to the best of their knowledge and understanding, or the negative economic effects of the alternative selected were not foreseeable.

Audit and Corporate Practices Committee

Under the LMV, the Board of Directors may be assisted by one or more committees.

For purposes of corporate practices, the committee must (i) provide feedback to the Governing Board on matters within its competence, (ii) seek the advice of independent experts whenever it sees fit, (iii) convene shareholders' meetings, (iv) support the Board of Directors in preparing annual reports and compliance with the obligations of information delivery, and (v) prepare and submit to the Board an annual report on its activities.

In its audit functions in accordance with the LMV, the authority of the committee includes, among others, (i) evaluating the performance of external auditors, (ii) discussing the financial statements of the Company, (iii) monitoring internal control systems (iv) evaluating the conclusion of transactions with related parties, (v) request reports from relevant officers as it deems necessary, (vi) inform the board of directors of all the irregularities they acknowledge, (vii) receive and analyze comments and observations made by shareholders, directors and key executives, and perform certain acts that in their judgment are appropriate in connection with such observations, (viii) convene shareholders' meetings, (ix) evaluate the performance of the CEO of the Company and (x) prepare and submit an annual report of its activities to the Board of Directors.

Additionally, the Audit Committee has new functions, responsibilities and activities stipulated in the General Provisions applicable to entities and issuers supervised by the CNBV that hire external audit services for basic financial statements ("CUAE").

In accordance with the LMV and the bylaws of the company, the Audit and Corporate Practices Committee should be composed solely of independent directors and at least three members of the Board of Directors.

To date, the Company's Audit and Corporate Practices Committee members are Enrique Meyer Guzmán, Alejandro M. Elizondo Barragán and Ricardo Saldívar Escajadillo as proprietary members. The appointment of Enrique Meyer Guzmán as Chairman of said Committee was ratified at the Ordinary General Shareholders' Meeting on February 25, 2020.

Compensation

During the year concluded on December 31, 2019, each board members received as net compensation after the withholding of corresponding taxes, the amount of Ps. 60,000 for each attendance to Board meetings. Members of the Audit and Corporate Practices Committee received a net compensation after the withholding of corresponding taxes of Ps. 40,000 for each attendance to the Committee's meetings.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, compensation and benefits paid to the Company's main officers totaled Ps. 106 million, comprised of base salary and benefits required by law, complemented by a program of variable compensation based on the Company's results and the market value of Alfa's and Axtel's shares. The total amount accumulated by the Company for the pension plan of its key management personnel amounted to Ps. 113 million. On the other hand, there is no agreement of program to involve board members, executives and other employees in Axtel's capital stock.

4.4) Company's Bylaws and Other Agreements

Modifications in the Bylaws

The Company was incorporated under the corporate name of Telefonía Inalámbrica del Norte, S.A. de C.V. on July 22, 1994. Subsequently, through the Extraordinary General Shareholders' Meeting held on January 28, 1999, the Company changed its corporate name to Axtel, S.A. de C.V., and through the Extraordinary General Shareholders' Meeting on November 11, 2005, the Company resolved, among others, to carry a public and private share offering and, as a result, the Company's bylaws were reformed in full.

On November 29, 2006, in the General Ordinary and Extraordinary Shareholders' Meeting, the corporate bylaws were reformed in full, including the adoption of the stock exchange regime in accordance with the applicable legal provisions.

On August 31, 2007, an Extraordinary General Shareholders Meeting was carried out where, among other things, the following resolutions were adopted: (i) to carry out a split of the shares that were outstanding, by means of the issuance and delivery to the shareholders of three new shares for each of the shares of the same class and series that they owned; (ii) and to amend the Sixth Clause of the bylaws of the Company.

Additionally, in accordance with the resolutions adopted by the Extraordinary Shareholders' Meeting held on January 25, 2013, the Company issued 972,814,143 Series "B" Class "I" shares which were held in the treasury of the Company, to be subscribed subsequently upon the conversion of Convertible Senior Notes. Likewise, 1,114,029 Series "A" shares were issued.

On January 15, 2016, Axtel and Onexa held Extraordinary Shareholders' Meetings where the merger between Axtel and Onexa was approved, date on which ALFA became the majority shareholder of Axtel, surviving entity under its current corporate name Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.

Afterwards, on July 21, 2016, the shareholders of the Company resolved, among other matters, to rectify the number of outstanding shares and shares in the Company's treasury previously approved by the Extraordinary General Shareholder Meeting held on January 15, 2016, at which among others, the merger between Axtel, as a merging company, and Onexa, as a merged company, was approved; the latter being extinguished, in which it was stated that it would proceed to reflect the relevant changes and adjustments in the capital stock derived, among others, from the conversions exercised by the holders of convertible Notes issued pursuant to the resolutions adopted by Axtel on January 25, 2013. Accordingly, it was approved to cancel 182,307,349 ordinary Class "I" Series "B" shares with no par value, representing the fixed part of Axtel's capital stock, neither subscribed nor paid, which had been deposited in the treasury of the Company, intended to support the conversions of the convertible Notes, whose owners did not exercise their respective conversion rights; as a consequence, the reduction of the capital stock was resolved in the amount of Ps. 92,398,010.82 due to the cancellation of the 182,307,349 shares representing the minimum fixed part of the capital stock. In addition, it was resolved to consolidate Axtel's capital stock into a single series by converting all the Series "A" shares which were outstanding, representing the capital stock of the Company, into Series "B", of the same characteristics.

On March 10, 2017, by means of an Extraordinary General Shareholder Meeting, the shareholders of the Company resolved to reduce the capital stock in its fixed minimum amount in the amount of Ps. 9,868,331,650.99 to remain the fixed minimum amount in Ps. 464,367,927.49, in order to partially absorb the negative balance of the account called "Cumulative losses", a resulting balance after applying 2016 Fiscal year's results, having previously applied to that account the balance as of December 31, 2016 of the account "Additional paid-in capital".

Lastly, on February 27, 2018, by means of the Extraordinary General Shareholders' Meeting, the shareholders resolved to amend Clause Six of the bylaws of the Company, for the sole purpose of adjusting the wording to reflect that all the shares previously held were in the treasury of the Company were then fully subscribed, paid and released, this in accordance with the resolutions adopted at the Extraordinary General Shareholders' Meeting of the Company held on January 15, 2016 by which ALFA received 1,019,287,950 Class "I" Series "B" shares on July 18, 2017, equivalent to an increase of 2.50% of ALFA's ownership percentage in Axtel's capital stock; shares held in the Company's treasury and released on that date, as part of the consideration agreed in the merger agreement and approved in the aforementioned Shareholders' Meeting.

Likewise, at the Ordinary General Shareholder Meeting held on February 26, 2019; it took place the merger by incorporation of Avantel, S. de R.L. de C.V. and Servicios Alestra, S.A. de C.V., as merged entities, in Axtel, as merging entity.

At the Ordinary General Shareholder Meeting held on February 25, 2020, shareholders of Axtel resolved that the maximum amount of resources to be used for the stock buyback will be Ps. 400 million.

As of the date of this Annual Report, the Company has a total of 20,249,227,481 Class "I" of Series "B" common shares, with no par value, out of which, as of March 31, 2020, 181,239,786 shares remain in Axtel's treasury, derived from its share buyback program.

Shareholders' Meetings and Voting Rights

The general shareholders' meetings may be ordinary or extraordinary. At each general shareholder meeting every shareholder shall be entitled to one vote per share.

The extraordinary general shareholders meetings shall be those convened to decide on the following issues:

- Extending the term of the Company or early dissolution;
- Increases or reductions to the fixed part of the capital stock;
- Amendment to the Company's purpose and changes of nationality;
- Mergers or transformations;
- Issuance of bonds and preferred stock;
- Any amendment to the bylaws;
- Spin offs;
- Cancellation of shares by retained earnings; and

- Cancellation of the registration of shares in the RNV or any other stock market (except for automatic trading systems).

Ordinary shareholders' meetings are those convened to decide on any matter not reserved for extraordinary meetings. The ordinary general meeting of shareholders shall meet at least once a year within the first four months after the end of the fiscal year, to address, among other things, the following:

- Discussion and approval of the reports of the Board of Directors and the General Director referred by LMV and discussion about the use of the results of the immediately preceding year.
- Appointment of members of the Board of Directors and the Audit and Corporate Practices Committee, and any other committee that is created, as well as the determination of their compensation;
- Determine the maximum amount that may be used for the share buyback program, and
- Discussion and approval of the annual report made by the Chairman of the Audit and Corporate Practices Committee to the Board of Directors.

In accordance with the provisions of the LMV, the general ordinary shareholders meeting shall deal, in addition to the matters described above, to approve any operation involving 20% or more of the consolidated assets of the Company within one year.

To attend the shareholders meeting, holders of shares must be registered in the Company's stock registration book or provide sufficient proof of the ownership of their stocks.

For an ordinary shareholders' meeting to be legally gathered by virtue of a first call, at least half the Company's capital must be represented, and its resolutions will be valid when taken by a majority vote of the shares entitled to vote represented in the meeting. In the case of second or subsequent call, annual shareholder meetings may be held valid irrespective of the number of shares represented and its resolutions shall be valid when taken by a majority vote of the shares entitled to vote represented in the meeting. For an extraordinary shareholders meeting to be legally under the first call, there must be represented at least three-quarters of the capital stock, and its resolutions will be valid when taken by the affirmative vote of at least more than half of the stock with voting rights. In case of second or subsequent call, the extraordinary shareholders' meetings may be held valid if they are represented at least fifty-one percent of the Company's stock, and its resolutions shall be valid if taken by the affirmative vote of at least half of such stock.

Notices to call for shareholders' meetings must be made by the Board of Directors, its Chairman, its Secretary, or by one or more committees that carry out the functions of corporate and audit practices. Shareholders holding shares entitled to vote, including limited or restricted vote, that individually or jointly hold at least 10% of the Company's stock shall be entitled to request from the Chairman of the Board of Directors or the Chairmen of the committees that carry out the functions of audit and corporate practices, to gather the general meeting of shareholders on the terms set out in Article 184 of the Ley General de Sociedades Mercantiles, this, notwithstanding the applicable percentage specified in such Article. Any shareholder shall have the right referred to in both cases specified in Article 185 of the Ley General de Sociedades Mercantiles. If the notice for the shareholders meeting is not done within 15 (fifteen) days from the date of the request, a Civil Judge or District of domicile of the Company, will, at the request of any interested shareholder who must prove ownership of shares for this purpose, issue such notice. Notices for ordinary, extraordinary, general or special meetings, ought to be published in the electronic system established by the Secretary of Economics and, in the case such system is not working, in any of the major newspapers of the Company's domicile, at least 15 (fifteen) calendar days in advance to the date set for the meeting (the day in which the publication of the call is made, will be computed within the 15 (fifteen) day period). When the quorum has not been sufficient for a meeting, record shall be taken in the respective book, stating that fact, along with the signatures in such records of the President and Secretary and the appointed Examiners, in which the date of issuance of the paper on which such call for shareholders meeting was published must be mentioned. In a second or subsequent call, the publication referred to above, must be made with no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the date set for the new meeting. Calls to express the place, date and time that the Meeting should be held, shall contain the agenda which may not include matters under the rubric of general affairs or equivalent, and shall be signed by the person or persons who make them. With at least fifteen (15) calendar days prior to the date in which a shareholders' meeting shall be held, all the appropriate information and documents related to each of the points contained in the agenda of the meeting must be available to shareholders at the offices of the Company, free of charge. In accordance with the second paragraph of

Article 178 of the General Corporations Law, decisions taken outside the shareholders meeting, by the unanimous vote of the shareholders representing all of the shares entitled to vote, or special stock series if that were the case, shall for all legal purposes be deemed as valid as if they were adopted at a general or special shareholders meeting, provided that such decisions are confirmed in writing by the shareholders.

Only persons registered as shareholders in the Stock Record, as well as those holding certificates stating the amount of such securities held by such person, issued by the institution for the deposit of securities, along with the list of holders of such securities issued by such institution, shall be entitled to appear or be represented at the shareholders meeting, in which case, the content of the LMV shall be applied.

The records of the shareholders' meetings shall be prepared by the Secretary of the Board, or the person who had acted as Secretary of the shareholders meeting; to be entered in the respective book, and will be signed by the Chairman, Secretary and the appointed examiners.

Dividend Payment and Settlement

Prior to the payment of any dividend, the Company shall relegate 5% of their net profits to integrate the legal reserve fund referred to in Article 20 of the *LGSM*, until such fund reaches the equivalent to 20% of the subscribed capital paid by the Company. Shareholders may agree to allocate additional amounts to the legal reserve fund, including the amounts destined for repurchase of stock. The residual, if any, may be paid as a dividend to shareholders. Where appropriate, the payment of cash dividends to shares that are not deposited in Indeval will be made against delivery of the applicable coupon, if any.

To the extent that dividends are declared and paid to shareholders, holders of shares purchased in the U.S. or any other country other than Mexico are entitled to receive such dividends in Pesos. Currently there is no tax or withholding tax in accordance with Mexican law on shares acquired outside of Mexico or the dividends declared on such shares.

At the time of dissolution and liquidation of the Company, the ordinary general shareholders meeting shall designate one or more liquidators, who must liquidate the Company. In case of liquidation, all shares fully subscribed and paid shall be entitled to receive its proportional share in the distribution of the Company's assets.

Purchase of Shares by Subsidiaries of Axtel

Any company in which Axtel is the majority shareholder may not, directly or indirectly, acquire shares of the Company or companies who hold most shares of the Company. Under the LMV this restriction does not apply to the acquisition of shares representing the Company's capital stock, through mutual funds.

Foreign Investors Vote CPO holders

On March 26, 2018, the signing of a Modification Agreement of the Irrevocable Trust Agreement No. 80471 called Axtel CPO's was signed, in order to modify, among others, the elimination of the restrictions on corporate rights to foreign holders. Therefore, the amendment to the CPOs Issuance Act was formalized on May 23, 2018 as well as the respective exchange of the CPOs before the S.D. Indeval, (*Institución para el Depósito de Valores, S.A. of C.V.*, in Spanish) executed on July 31, 2018.

Measures to prevent the change of control in Axtel

General

The Company's bylaws provide, subject to certain exceptions, that: (A) Any person who individually, or together with one or more Related Parties, seeking to acquire Shares or rights over Shares, by any means or title, directly or indirectly, either in an act or a succession of acts without a time limit between each other, and as a result of such acquisition its stock holdings as an individual and / or in conjunction with the Related Party(ies) represent a participation of 5% (five percent) or more, of all Series "B" Shares, shall require prior written consent from the Board of Directors and/or the Shareholders meeting, as provided below, (B) any person who individually or together with one or more Related Parties, which holds 5% (five percent) or more of the Series "B" Shares, intend to acquire Shares or rights over Shares, by any means or title, directly or indirectly, whether in one transaction or a series of events without a time limit between each other, and as a result, its shares holding as an individual and/or in conjunction with

the Related Party(ies) represent a participation of 15% (fifteen percent) or more of all Series "B" Shares, as applicable, shall require prior written consent from the Board of Directors and / or the shareholders meeting, as provided below, (C) any person who individually or together with one or more Related Parties, which maintain a 15% (fifteen percent) or more of the Series "B" shares, intends to acquire Shares or rights over Shares, by any means or title, directly or indirectly, whether in one transaction or a series of events without a time limit between each other, and as a result, its shares holding as an individual and/or in conjunction with the Related Party(ies) represent a participation of 25% (twenty-five percent) or more of all Series "B" Shares, as applicable, shall require prior written consent from the Board of Directors and/or the Shareholders Meeting, as provided below; (D) any person who individually or together with one or more Related Parties, which maintaining a 25% (twenty-five percent) or more of the Series "B" Shares, intends to acquire Shares or rights over Shares, by any means or title, directly or indirectly, whether in an act or a succession of acts without a time limit between each other, and as a result, its shareholding as an individual and/or in conjunction with the Related Party(ies) represent 35% (thirty-five percent) or more, of all Series "B" Shares, as applicable, shall require prior written consent from the Board of Directors and/or the Shareholders Meeting, as provided below, (E) any person who individually or in combination with one or more Related Parties, which maintained a 35% (thirty-five percent) or more of the Series "B" Shares, intends to acquire Shares or rights over Shares, by any means or title, directly or indirectly, whether in one transaction or a series of events without a time limit between each other, and as a result its shareholding as an individual and/or in conjunction with the Related Party(ies) represent 45% (forty-five percent) or more of all Series "B" Shares, as applicable, shall require prior written consent from the Board of Directors and/or the Shareholders Meeting, as provided below, (F) any person who is a competitor of the Company or of any Subsidiary of the Company, which individually or together with one or more Related Parties, intend to acquire Shares or rights over Shares, by any means or title, directly or indirectly, whether in one transaction or a series of events without a time limit between each other, and as a result their shareholding as an individual and/or in conjunction with the Related Party(ies) represent 3% (three percent) or more of all Series "B" Shares, or its multiples thereof, shall require prior written consent of the Board of Directors and/or the Shareholders Meeting, as applicable.

The person that acquired shares without having met any of the procedures, requirements, authorizations and other provisions stated in the bylaws, shall not be inscribed in the shares registry of the Company, and accordingly, such person may not exercise the corporate rights corresponding to such shares, specifically including the right to vote at shareholders' meetings, unless the Board of Directors or the general extraordinary shareholders meeting otherwise allows it. For Persons who already are shareholders of the Company and, therefore, the ownership of their shares has already been entered in the Company's shares registry, the shares acquired without having complied with the procedures, requirements, authorizations and other provisions of such clause of the bylaws will not be entered in the Company's registry of shares and, accordingly, such persons may not exercise the corporate rights that apply to such actions, specifically including the right to vote in shareholders' meetings, unless the Board of Directors or the general extraordinary shareholders meeting otherwise allows it. In cases in which the procedures, requirements, authorizations and other provisions stated in the bylaws, the certificates, or the listing of records referred to in the first paragraph of Article 290 of the LMV, are not met, ownership of the Shares shall not be proved, neither the right to attend shareholders' meetings and the inscription in the shares registration, nor the exercise of any actions, including those of a procedural nature, shall be deemed as legitimated, unless the Board of Directors or the general extraordinary shareholders meeting otherwise allows it. Additionally, and in accordance with Article 2117 of the Federal Civil Code, any person who acquires shares in contravention of the provisions of the bylaws, shall be required to pay a penalty to the Company for an amount equivalent to the price paid for all the Shares that were wrongfully acquired. In the case of shares acquired in contravention of the provisions of the bylaws and free of charge, the penalty shall be for an amount equal to the market value of the wrongfully acquired Shares. Approvals granted by the Board of Directors or the Shareholders Meeting as provided in the bylaws, shall cease to have effect if the information and documentation based on which these approvals were granted is not or ceases to be true. Likewise, the person who acquires shares in contravention of the provisions of the bylaws, must transfer the wrongfully acquired Shares, to a third party approved by the Board of Directors or the Company's general extraordinary shareholders meeting, in which case, the provisions for such matters contained in the Company's bylaws must be followed and complied with in order to carry out such sale, including delivery to the Board of Directors of the Company, through its President and Secretary, of the information referred to in the bylaws.

Requirements and Approvals from the Board of Directors and Shareholders Meeting

To obtain the prior consent of the Board of Directors, the potential purchaser must apply for authorization, which should contain some specific information. During the authorization process, certain terms must be met. The Board of Directors may, without liability, submit the application for approval to the general extraordinary shareholders meeting

for resolution. The determination of the Board of Directors to submit for the consideration of the Shareholders Meeting should consider various factors such as the potential conflict of interest, equity in the proposed price or when the Council is not capable of meeting having been convened more than two times, among other factors. The Board of Directors may reject any authorization previously granted before the date on which the transaction is concluded, if the Board receives a better offer for the shareholders of the Company. If the Board of Directors or the Shareholders Meeting does not resolve, in a negative or positive way, on the term and form prescribed by Axtel's bylaws, it is understood that the request for authorization to acquire shares in question has been rejected.

Mandatory Public Offer to Purchase in Certain Acquisitions

In the case that the Board of Directors authorizes the requested acquisition of Shares, and such acquisition implies an acquisition of a participation of between 20% or 40% in the Company, and notwithstanding the approval, the person that intends to acquire such Shares must do a public offer to purchase, in cash, and for a price determined in accordance with the procedure mentioned in the following paragraph, of an additional 10% (ten percent) of the Company's stock with voting rights, without such acquisition, including the additional, exceeding half of the ordinary shares with voting rights or implying a change of Control in the Company.

In the case that the Board of Directors or the General Extraordinary Shareholder Meeting, as applicable, approves an acquisition that may result in a change of control, the purchaser must do a public offer to purchase 100% (one hundred percent) minus one, of the existing Shares of the Company, at a price in cash that shall not be under the highest of the following:

a) The book value of the shares, according to the latest quarterly income statement approved by the Board of Directors, or **b)** the highest closing price of listed shares during the three hundred sixty-five (365) days prior to the date of the authorization granted by the Board of Directors; or **c)** the highest price paid in the purchase of Shares at any time by the person who individually or jointly, directly or indirectly, acquire Shares subject to the application authorized by the Board of Directors; or **d)** the highest enterprise value multiple of the Company for the last 36 months, multiplied by the operating cash flow or EBITDA (operating income before depreciation, interest and taxes) known for the last 12 months minus the net debt known more recently. The enterprise value multiple referred to above, is the market value of the Company (the share or regular participation certificate or CPO closing price multiplied by the total number of shares or CPOs outstanding representative of 100% of the share capital of the Company) plus net debt known at that time, divided between the operating cash flow or EBITDA known for the past 12 months.

Any purchasing public offer that must be conducted in connection therewith, shall be subject to certain specific requirements. All shareholders of the Company's shares must receive the same price for their shares in the public tender offer. The provisions of the Company's bylaws summarized in this paragraph, related to the mandatory tender offer for certain acquisitions, is generally more rigid than the provisions of the LMV. Some of the provisions of the bylaws relating to the public offer purchase in the case of certain acquisitions differ from the requirements contained in the LMV, this under the understanding that the provisions of the bylaws give greater protection to minority shareholders than those provided by law. In these cases, the provisions contained in the bylaws, and not the corresponding provisions of the LMV, will apply to the acquisitions specified hereby.

Exceptions

The provisions of the Company's bylaws summarized above, do not apply to purchases or transfers of Shares to be made via inheritance, to those acquired by the person or persons who control the Company and those managed by Axtel, its subsidiaries or affiliates or by any trust created by the Company or any of its subsidiaries, among others.

Amendments to the Provisions on the Protection against hostile takeover

Any amendment to the provisions on protection against hostile takeover must be made in accordance with the terms contained in the LMV and registered in the Public Registry of Commerce from the Company's domicile.

Other provisions

Appraisal Rights and Other Minority Rights

If shareholders agree to modify the Company's purpose, nationality or agree to transform it into other type of corporation, any shareholder who voted against the amendment may exercise its withdrawal right, receiving the book value of shares (in accordance with the last balance sheet approved by the shareholders), provided that the withdrawal request is made within 15 days following the day in which such amendments were adopted.

Under the LMV, issuers are required to comply with certain minority rights, including rights that allow:

- shareholders representing at least 10% of the duly subscribed and paid stock of the Company, to call for a meeting in which they are entitled to vote;
- shareholders representing at least 15% of the Company's stock, to claim, subject to certain legal requirements, certain civil responsibilities against the members of the Board of Directors of the Company;
- shareholders representing at least 10% of the stock with voting rights who are present or represented at a shareholders meeting, may request to postpone the voting of issues on which there are not sufficiently informed; and
- shareholders representing at least 20% of the duly subscribed and paid capital stock, to oppose and stop any resolution adopted by the shareholders, subject to compliance with certain legal requirements.

Additionally, in accordance with the LMV, Axtel is subject to comply with certain corporate governance issues, including the requirement to maintain a committee performing the functions of Audit and corporate practices, and the election of independent directors.

The rights granted to minority shareholders, and the liabilities of directors of the Company under Mexican law are different from those given by law in the United States and other countries. Mexican courts have not deeply addressed the issues of responsibilities of board members, unlike the courts of different states from the United States, where court decisions in this area have identified some of the rights attributable to minority shareholders. Mexican procedural law does not contemplate the possibility of class actions and shareholder lawsuits, which allow U.S. shareholders to include in their demands to other shareholders or to exercise rights attributable to the Company. Mexican company's stockholders do not have the power to oppose resolutions adopted at shareholders' meetings unless they comply with strict procedural requirements. As a result of the foregoing, it is usually more complicated for the minority shareholders of Mexican corporations to bring lawsuits against the Company or its board members, in comparison with the shareholders of U.S. companies.

Responsibilities of Board Members and Committee Members

Liability claims against board members and committee members will be subject under the provisions stated in the LMV. In accordance with the LMV, shareholders representing at least 5% of the Company's capital stock may exercise liability claims against board members in case of breach of duties of due diligence and loyalty, and may obtain for the benefit of the Company, the payment of an indemnity equivalent to the amount of damages and losses. These liability actions are prescribed at the end of five years and may not be exercised if the board members are protected by the exceptions stated in the LMV.

Conflicts of Interest

A shareholder who votes on any resolution in which there is a conflict of interest may incur in a responsibility for direct and consequential damages incurred to the Company, provided that the resolution could not have been approved without the affirmative vote of such shareholder. Additionally, a member of the Board of Directors or a committee member that performs audit and corporate governance functions, that have any conflict of interest must inform the other members of such board or committee, or of the Company, and restrain from voting on any resolution regarding such matter. Failure to comply with these obligations by a board member or committee member that performs audit and corporate governance functions may result in liability to such board member or committee member in question, and may also be accountable for the payment of direct and consequential damages.

The Board of Directors shall carry out all acts not reserved by law or by the bylaws to the shareholders' meeting, and shall have the functions, duties and powers established and provided for in the LMV and other applicable legal provisions. See Section 4.3) *Powers of the Board of Directors*.

Suspension of the Resolutions Adopted by Shareholders

Holders of shares entitled to vote, including limited or restricted vote, that individually or jointly hold 20% (twenty percent) or more of the Company's capital stock, may judicially oppose the resolutions of general shareholders' meetings in which they were entitled to vote. The above, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in Article 201 of the *Ley General de Sociedades Mercantiles*, without the percentage referred to that article, and Article 202 of such law being equally applicable.

Admission of Foreigners

In accordance with applicable law, the Company's bylaws state that when purchasing Company's stock, foreign shareholders are compelled to: (i) be considered as Mexican in everything relating to their shares, properties, rights, concessions, participations or interests in which the Company is the holder, and the rights and obligations resulting from any contract between the Company and the federal government, and (ii) do not seek the protection of their government. If a shareholder seeks such protection, in contravention with the provisions of the bylaws, it's bound to lose its Shares in benefit of the Mexican Nation. This prohibition does not apply to processes carried out in foreign courts.

Jurisdiction

The Company's bylaws state that any dispute between the shareholders and the Company, or between the shareholders on matters relating to the Company, the parties hereby agree to submit such matters to the jurisdiction of the courts located on the state of Nuevo Leon, Mexico.

CPO Trust and other agreements

The Company is listed on the BMV through non-redeemable CPOs issued under the CPO Trust, each representing 7 Series "B" Class "I" shares of the capital stock of Axtel.

The holders of CPOs that are considered investors, may instruct the Trustee to exercise the right to vote with respect to the Shares underlying the CPOs of their ownership, in the event that the investors do not issue the respective instruction up to 3 days before the respective Shareholders' Meeting, the Trustee shall cast his vote in the same sense as most of the holders of Series "B" Shares considered investors do so.

On the other hand, ALFA and a group of shareholders holding approximately 19.42% of the capital stock of Axtel, entered into a Shareholders' Agreement to regulate their relationship as shareholders of the Company, as well as the transfer of shares from ALFA and such shareholders. This Shareholders' Agreement contains, among other provisions, rules for the appointment of the board of directors of Axtel, matters of qualified majority in general shareholders' meetings, preferential rights in the case of transfers of shares, joint selling rights and forced sales rights.

Except as provided by the Company's bylaws, by the CPO Trust and the Shareholders' Agreement, there are no other statutory clauses or agreements between shareholders or other mechanisms that limit or restrict the Company's management or its shareholders.

5) STOCK MARKET

5.1) Shareholders' Structure

The CPOs of the Company are conformed by Series "B" Class "I" Shares that represent 7 shares of the mentioned series and trade in the BMV. On December 17, 2018, the Company requested Bank of New York Mellon to cancel its ADS program. Resulting from the Merger between Alestra and Axtel, Alfa owns approximately 52.78% of Axtel's capital stock.

5.2) Stock Performance in the Stock Market

The following table shows the maximum and minimum prices of the CPOs in the Mexican Stock Exchange (BMV). Prices are expressed in constant pesos.

	<u>Maximum</u>	<u>Minimum</u>	<u>Volume</u>
	(Pesos per CPO)		(in thousands)
Annual Maximum and Minimum:			
2015.....	8.96	3.14	873,950
2016.....	8.77	3.45	745,863
2017.....	4.88	3.30	442,453
2018.....	4.89	2.91	368,345
2019.....	3.27	2.04	408,431
2018:			
First Quarter	4.89	3.66	109,382
Second Quarter.....	4.69	3.85	118,983
Third Quarter.....	4.15	3.52	51,394
Fourth Quarter.....	3.83	2.91	88,586
2019:			
First Quarter	3.05	2.27	106,589
Second Quarter.....	2.62	2.04	128,284
Third Quarter.....	2.85	2.33	47,969
Fourth Quarter.....	3.27	2.83	125,589
Monthly Maximum and Minimums:			
2019:			
January	3.05	2.93	36,370
February	2.97	2.64	25,055
March	2.85	2.27	45,164
April	2.42	2.25	21,391
May	2.62	2.04	81,898
June	2.29	2.04	24,996
July	2.59	2.33	19,298
August	2.53	2.36	13,392
September.....	2.85	2.36	15,279
October.....	3.08	2.83	16,116
November.....	3.09	2.89	57,519
December	3.27	2.97	51,954
2020:			
January	3.20	2.90	15,464
February	4.35	3.35	32,785
March	4.29	2.82	47,113

5.3) Market Maker

As of December 31, 2019, Axtel has not entered into a Market Maker contract with any intermediary.

De conformidad con el Artículo 33 fracción I, inciso b), párrafo 1 de las "Disposiciones de Carácter General Aplicables a las Emisoras de Valores y otros Participantes del Mercado de Valores", emitidas por la Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores y publicadas en el Diario Oficial de la Federación ("DOF"), el 19 de marzo de 2003, y sus respectivas actualizaciones, y con relación al Reporte Anual 2019 de Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V., hacemos constar que:

"Los suscritos manifestamos bajo protesta de decir verdad que, en el ámbito de nuestras respectivas funciones, preparamos la información relativa a la emisora contenida en el presente reporte anual, la cual, a nuestro leal saber y entender, refleja razonablemente su situación. Asimismo, manifestamos que no tenemos conocimiento de información relevante que haya sido omitida o falseada en este reporte anual o que el mismo contenga información que pudiera inducir a error a los inversionistas."

Atentamente,



Ing. Sergio Rolando Zubirán Shetler
Director General



Ing. Adrián Gerardo de los Santos Escobedo
Director de Finanzas



Lic. Carlos Jiménez Barrera
Director Jurídico

EXHIBIT A

LETTERS OF EXTERNAL AUDITOR

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V.

Manifestación de consentimiento para
la inclusión en el reporte anual del
informe de auditoría externa y de
revisión de la información del
informe anual al 31 de diciembre de
2019



Al Presidente del Comité de Auditoría de
Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V.

En los términos del artículo 39 de las Disposiciones de carácter general aplicables a las Emisoras supervisadas por la Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores (la "Comisión") que contraten servicios de auditoría externa de estados financieros básicos publicadas en el Diario Oficial de la Federación ("DOF") del 26 de abril de 2018 y sus modificaciones posteriores (las "Disposiciones") y del artículo 84 Bis de las Disposiciones de carácter general aplicables a las emisoras de valores y otros participantes del mercado de valores publicadas en el DOF del 19 de marzo de 2003 y sus modificaciones posteriores (la "Circular Única de Emisoras"), en nuestro carácter de auditores externos independientes de los estados financieros consolidados por los años que terminaron el 31 de diciembre de 2019, 2018 y 2017 de Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V., manifestamos lo siguiente:

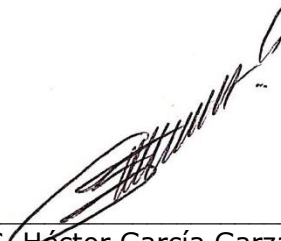
- I. Que expresamos nuestro consentimiento para que la Emisora incluya en el reporte anual, el Informe de Auditoría Externa que al efecto emitimos.
- II. Lo anterior en el entendido de que previamente nos cercioramos que la información contenida en los Estados Financieros Básicos Consolidados incluidos en el reporte anual, así como cualquier otra información financiera comprendida en dichos documentos cuya fuente provenga de los mencionados Estados Financieros Básicos Consolidados o del Informe de Auditoría que presentamos coincide con la auditada, con el fin de que dicha información sea hecha del conocimiento público.

Atentamente

Galaz, Yamazaki, Ruiz Urquiza, S. C.
Miembro de Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited



C. P. C. Jaime Luis Castilla Arce
Representante Legal
Monterrey, Nuevo León, México
30 de abril de 2020



C. P. C. Héctor García Garza
Auditor Externo
Monterrey, Nuevo León, México
30 de abril de 2020

* * * * *



Estimados Señores:

Los suscritos manifestamos, bajo protesta de decir verdad, que los estados financieros consolidados de Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. y subsidiarias al 31 de diciembre de 2019, 2018 y 2017, y por los años que terminaron en esas fechas, contenidos en el presente reporte anual, fueron dictaminados con fecha 31 de enero de 2020, de acuerdo con las Normas Internacionales de Auditoría.

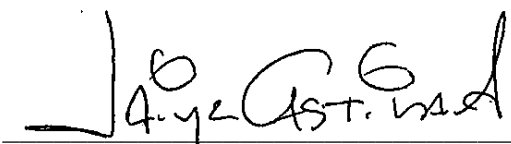
Asimismo, manifestamos que hemos leído el presente reporte anual y, basado en su lectura y dentro del alcance del trabajo de auditoría realizado, no tenemos conocimiento de errores relevantes o inconsistencias en la información que se incluye y cuya fuente provenga de los estados financieros consolidados dictaminados, señalados en el párrafo anterior, ni de información que haya sido omitida o falseada en este reporte anual, o que el mismo contenga información que pudiera inducir a error a los inversionistas.

No obstante, los suscritos no fuimos contratados para realizar, y no realizamos, procedimientos adicionales con el objeto de expresar una opinión respecto de la otra información contenida en el reporte anual que no provenga de los estados financieros consolidados dictaminados.

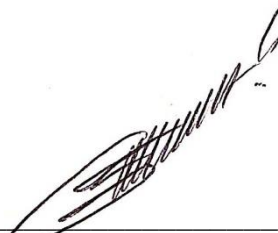
Atentamente

Galaz, Yamazaki, Ruiz Urquiza, S. C.

Miembro de Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited



C. P. C. Jaime Luis Castilla Arce
Representante Legal
Monterrey, Nuevo León, México



C. P. C. Héctor García Garza
Auditor Externo
Monterrey, Nuevo León, México

* * * * *

EXHIBIT B

AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and Subsidiaries
(Subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Consolidated Financial Statements as of
and for the Years Ended December 31,
2019 and 2018, and Independent
Auditors' Report Dated January 31,
2020



Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and Subsidiaries
(Subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Independent Auditors' Report and Consolidated Financial Statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

Table of contents	Page
Independent Auditors' Report	1
Consolidated Statements of Financial Position	5
Consolidated Statements of Operations	6
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive (Loss) Income	7
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity	8
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	9
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements	10



Independent Auditors' Report to the Board of Directors and Shareholders of Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V.

Opinion

We have audited the consolidated financial statements of Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and Subsidiaries (the "Company"), which comprises the consolidated statements of financial position as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the consolidated statements of operations, the consolidated statements of comprehensive (loss) income, the consolidated statements of changes in shareholders' equity and the consolidated statements of cash flows for the years then ended, as well as explanatory notes to the consolidated financial statements which includes a summary of significant accounting policies.

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, as well as their consolidated financial performance and their cash flows for the years then ended, in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"), as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

Basis for Opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing ("ISA"). Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the *Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of the Consolidated Financial Statements* section of our report. We are independent of the Company in accordance with the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants' Code of Ethics for Professional Accountants ("IESBA Code") together with the Code of Ethics issued by the Mexican Institute of Public Accountants ("IMCP Code"), and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with the IESBA Code and with the IMCP Code. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Key audit matters

Key audit matters are those matters that, in our professional judgment, were of most significance in our audit of the consolidated financial statements of the current period. These matters were addressed in the context of our audit of the consolidated financial statements as a whole, and in forming our opinion thereon, and we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters. We have determined that the matters described below are the key audit matters, which should be communicated in our report.

Assessment of impairment of long-lived assets and goodwill

As described in Note 3 k) and 12 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company performs annual impairment tests to the balance of goodwill, intangible assets with an indefinite useful life and of the property, plant and equipment.

We have identified the impairment evaluation as a key audit matter, mainly due to the fact that impairment tests involve the application of judgments and significant estimates by the Company's management in determining the assumptions, premises, cash flows, budgeted income, and the selection of discount rates used to estimate the recoverable value of the cash generating units ("CGUs"), in addition to the importance of the goodwill and intangible assets balances of \$1,052 and \$1,405 million, as well as the property, plant and equipment balance of \$12,964 and \$16,106 million, as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.



Therefore, as part of our audit and with support of valuation experts, we focused our tests on the following significant assumptions that the Company considered when estimating future projections to assess the recoverability of goodwill, intangible assets and properties, plant and equipment: long-term growth rate of the industry, discount rate, estimated revenues from different segments, expected gross and operating profit margin. For this, our procedures, among others, included the following:

- We verified that the methods applied by the Company for determining the recovery value of the aforementioned assets correspond to the financial methodology used and recognized to value assets of similar characteristics.
- Performed tests on the completeness, accuracy and reasonableness of financial projections by comparing them to the business performance and historical trends, verifying the explanations of the variations with management. In addition, we assessed the internal processes used by management to make projections, including appropriate oversight levels and the analysis that was carried out at the various levels.
- Analyzed the significant assumptions used in the model for calculating the recoverable value of CGUs compared to those commonly used in the industry in which the Company operates, including the long-term growth rate, gross and operating margins and the discount rate determined based on comparable companies in the industry.
- Evaluate of discount rates used and the methodology used in the preparation of the model of the impairment test. In addition, we tested the integrity and accuracy of the impairment model and the book value of CGU.
- To determine the CGU, we considered the Company's operating cash flows, synergies that have been generated in the business, the market segments where they operate and the different lines of goods and services that they offer their clients.
- Evaluate the independent assessment of the sensitivity of the key assumptions for the impairment model, which we discussed with management estimating the degree of impact they would have on the financial statements in the face of a reasonably possible change in such key assumptions.

The results of our procedures were satisfactory, and we believe the assumptions used by management in the impairment test, are reasonable.

Information other than the Consolidated Financial Statements and Auditors' Report thereon

Management is responsible for the other information presented. The other information includes two documents, the Annual Stock Exchange Filing and the information that will be incorporated in the Annual Report that the Company must prepare pursuant to the General Provisions Applicable to Issuers and other Participants in the Mexican Stock Exchange and file it with the National Banking and Securities Commission ("CNBV" for its acronym in Spanish). The Annual Stock Exchange Filing and the Annual Report are expected to be made available to us after the date of this auditors' report.

Our opinion of the consolidated financial statements does not cover the other information and we do not express any form of assurance over it.

In connection with our audit of the consolidated financial statements, our responsibility will be to read the other information, when available, and in doing so, consider whether the other information contained therein is materially inconsistent with the consolidated financial statements or with our knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to contain a material error. If based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement therein, we are required to communicate the matter in a statement in the Annual Report required by the CNBV and those charged with governance in the Company.



Responsibilities of Management and those Charged with Governance for the Consolidated Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in accordance with IFRS, and for such internal control as management determines is necessary to enable the preparation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, management is responsible for assessing the Company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless management either intends to liquidate the Company or to cease operations, or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

Those charged with governance are responsible for overseeing the Company's consolidated financial reporting process.

Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of the Consolidated Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditors' report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these consolidated financial statements.

As part of an audit in accordance with ISAs, we exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit. We also:

- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by management.
- Conclude on the appropriateness of management's use of the going concern basis of accounting and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in our auditors' report to the related disclosures in the consolidated financial statements or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our auditors' report. However, future events or conditions may cause the Company to cease to continue as a going concern.
- Evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the consolidated financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.
- Obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the financial information of the entities or business activities within the Company and subsidiaries to express an opinion on the consolidated financial statements. We are responsible for the direction, supervision, and performance of the Company and subsidiaries audit. We remain solely responsible for our audit opinion.

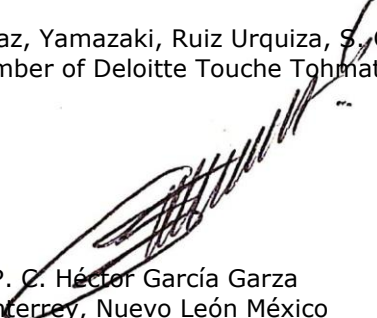


We communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that we identify during our audit.

We also provide those charged with governance with a statement that we have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence, and to communicate with them all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to bear on our independence, and where applicable, related safeguards.

From the matters communicated with those charged with governance, we determine those matters that were of most significance in the audit of the consolidated financial statements of the current period and are therefore the key audit matters. We describe these matters in our auditor's report unless law or regulation precludes public disclosure about the matter or when, in extremely rare circumstances, we determine that a matter should not be communicated in our report because the adverse consequences of doing so would reasonably be expected to outweigh the public interest benefits of such communication.

Galaz, Yamazaki, Ruiz Urquiza, S. C.
Member of Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited



C. P. C. Héctor García Garza
Monterrey, Nuevo León México
January 31, 2020



Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and Subsidiaries
(Subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Consolidated Statements of Financial Position

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018

Thousands of Mexican pesos

	Note	2019	2018
Assets			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	6	\$ 857,742	\$ 2,249,155
Trade and other accounts receivable, net	8	3,344,674	3,593,881
Inventories	9	93,982	104,802
Financial instruments at fair value	4	92,673	129,075
Prepayments	3.j	521,406	546,064
Derivative financial instruments	4	-	5,898
Long-lived assets held for sale	2.b	1,124,613	315,053
Total current assets		<u>6,035,090</u>	<u>6,943,928</u>
Non-current assets:			
Restricted cash	7	-	93,908
Property, plant and equipment, net	10	12,963,991	16,105,524
Right of use asset, net	11	661,246	-
Goodwill and intangible assets, net	12	1,052,258	1,405,387
Deferred income taxes	20	2,876,287	2,873,075
Other non-current assets	13	741,897	716,287
Derivative financial instruments	4	-	17,693
Total non-current assets		<u>18,295,679</u>	<u>21,211,874</u>
Total assets		<u>\$24,330,769</u>	<u>\$28,155,802</u>
Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity			
Current liabilities:			
Debt	17	\$ 131,632	\$ 465,828
Lease liability	18	451,775	-
Trade and other accounts payable	14	4,169,016	7,423,978
Provisions	15	220,190	312,384
Deferred income	16	153,229	536,452
Derivative financial instruments	4	51,814	39,258
Total current liabilities		<u>5,177,656</u>	<u>8,777,900</u>
Non-current liabilities:			
Debt	17	13,836,310	15,156,918
Lease liability	18	414,323	-
Accounts payable to related parties	14	703,348	4,033
Employee benefits	19	695,498	592,037
Derivative financial instruments	4	91,898	-
Deferred income taxes	20	759	4,007
Total non-current liabilities		<u>15,742,136</u>	<u>15,756,995</u>
Total liabilities		<u>20,919,792</u>	<u>24,534,895</u>
Shareholders' equity:			
Controlling interest:			
Capital stock	21	464,368	464,368
Additional paid-in capital		-	159,551
Accrued earnings		3,104,427	3,013,954
Other comprehensive loss		(157,818)	(16,972)
Total controlling interest		<u>3,410,977</u>	<u>3,620,901</u>
Non-controlling interest		-	6
Total shareholders' equity		<u>3,410,977</u>	<u>3,620,907</u>
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity		<u>\$24,330,769</u>	<u>\$28,155,802</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and Subsidiaries
(Subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Consolidated Statements of Operations

For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

Thousands of Mexican pesos

	Note	2019	2018
Revenues	23	\$12,783,633	\$12,788,484
Cost of sales		(6,104,427)	(6,290,978)
Gross profit		6,679,206	6,497,506
Administration and selling expenses		(5,841,918)	(6,008,955)
Other (expenses) income, net	25	(63,453)	206,929
Operating income		773,835	695,480
Financial income	26	60,253	52,129
Financial expenses	26	(1,468,752)	(1,868,618)
Exchange fluctuation gain, net	26	290,275	186,888
Gain on changes in fair value of financial instruments		(8,919)	(35,202)
Financial result, net		(1,127,143)	(1,664,803)
Loss before taxes		(353,308)	(969,323)
Income taxes benefit (expense)	20	15,291	(37,338)
Loss from continuing operations		(338,017)	(1,006,661)
Discontinued operations	22	324,078	2,101,339
Net consolidated (loss) income		<u>\$ (13,939)</u>	<u>\$ 1,094,678</u>
(Loss) income attributable to:			
Controlling interest		\$ (13,939)	\$ 1,094,678
Non-controlling interest		-	-
		<u>\$ (13,939)</u>	<u>\$ 1,094,678</u>
Loss per basic and diluted share from continuing operations		(0.017)	(0.050)
Profit per basic and diluted share from discontinued operations		0.016	0.104
(Loss) profit per basic and diluted share		<u>(0.001)</u>	<u>0.054</u>
Weighted average common outstanding shares (thousands of shares)		<u>20,183,560</u>	<u>20,249,227</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and Subsidiaries
(Subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive (Loss) Income

For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

Thousands of Mexican pesos

	Note	2019	2018
Net consolidated (loss) income		\$ (13,939)	\$1,094,678
Other comprehensive (loss) income for the year:			
<i>Items that will be reclassified to the consolidated statement of operations:</i>			
Effect of currency translation	20	(2,468)	(86)
Fair value of derivative financial instruments, net of taxes		(88,940)	(8,370)
<i>Items that will not be reclassified to the consolidated statement of operations:</i>			
Remeasurements of employee benefits, net of taxes	20	<u>(49,438)</u>	<u>42,280</u>
Total other comprehensive (loss) income for the year		<u>(140,846)</u>	<u>33,824</u>
Total comprehensive (loss) income of the year		<u><u>\$(154,785)</u></u>	<u><u>\$1,128,502</u></u>
Attributable to:			
Controlling interest		<u>\$(154,785)</u>	<u>\$1,128,502</u>
Non-controlling interest		<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
Comprehensive (loss) income of the year		<u><u>\$(154,785)</u></u>	<u><u>\$1,128,502</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and Subsidiaries
(Subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity

For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

Thousands of Mexican pesos

			Controlling interest (Accumulated deficit)	Other comprehensive loss	Total controlling interest	Non-controlling interest	Total shareholders' equity
	Capital stock	Additional paid-in capital	retained earnings				
Balances as of January 1, 2018	\$464,368	\$159,551	\$ 1,919,276	\$ (50,796)	\$2,492,399	\$ 6	\$ 2,492,405
Net consolidated income	-	-	1,094,678	-	1,094,678	-	1,094,678
Total other comprehensive income for the year	-	-	-	33,824	33,824	-	33,824
Comprehensive income	-	-	1,094,678	33,824	1,128,502	-	1,128,502
Balances as of December 31, 2018	<u>\$464,368</u>	<u>\$159,551</u>	<u>\$ 3,013,954</u>	<u>\$ (16,972)</u>	<u>\$3,620,901</u>	<u>\$ 6</u>	<u>\$ 3,620,907</u>
Transactions with stockholders:							
Repurchase of shares	\$ -	\$(159,551)	\$ 103,015	\$ -	\$ (56,536)	\$ -	\$ (56,536)
Other	-	-	1,397	-	1,397	(6)	1,391
Total transactions with stockholders	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$(159,551)</u>	<u>\$ 104,412</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ (55,139)</u>	<u>\$ (6)</u>	<u>\$ (55,145)</u>
Net consolidated loss	-	-	(13,939)	-	(13,939)	-	(13,939)
Total other comprehensive loss for the year	-	-	-	(140,846)	(140,846)	-	(140,846)
Comprehensive loss	-	-	(13,939)	(140,846)	(154,785)	-	(154,785)
Balances as of December 31, 2019	<u>\$464,368</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 3,104,427</u>	<u>\$ (157,818)</u>	<u>\$3,410,977</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 3,410,977</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and Subsidiaries
(Subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

Thousands of Mexican pesos

	2019	2018
Cash flows from operating activities		
Loss before taxes	\$ (353,308)	\$ (969,323)
Depreciation and amortization	3,578,541	3,622,713
Exchange fluctuation gain, net	(290,275)	(186,888)
Allowance for doubtful accounts	8,874	114,207
Loss (gain) from sale of property, plant and equipment	5,046	(226,646)
Interest income	(60,253)	(52,129)
Interest expense	1,468,752	1,868,618
Current PTU	12,524	9,825
Provisions and others	(65,009)	129,315
Change in unrealized fair value and settlement of financial instruments	8,919	35,202
Changes in working capital:		
Trade and other accounts receivable, net	120,012	(629,388)
Inventories	131,289	84,083
Trade accounts payable, related parties and other accounts payable	(1,162,728)	395,526
Employee benefits	32,835	38,797
Paid PTU	(9,178)	(16,693)
Deferred income	(383,223)	224,331
Operating cash flows from discontinued operations	(29,633)	1,061,978
Subtotal	3,013,185	5,503,528
Income taxes paid	(56,481)	(92,478)
Net cash flows generated by operating activities	<u>2,956,704</u>	<u>5,411,050</u>
Cash flows from investing activities		
Acquisitions of property, plant and equipment	(1,691,354)	(1,405,494)
Disposal of property, plant and equipment	-	226,646
Acquisition of intangible assets	(70,676)	(465,207)
Interest received	60,254	52,318
Restricted cash and other assets	93,908	29,033
Investment in shares of Altán	(69,959)	(17,868)
Investing cash flows from discontinued operations	1,150,000	3,956,544
Net cash flows generated by (used in) investing activities	<u>(527,827)</u>	<u>2,375,972</u>
Cash flows from financing activities		
Proceeds of current and non-current debt	-	619,355
Payments of current and non-current debt	(550,000)	(5,753,342)
Lease payments	(638,067)	-
Payment of account payable to holding company	(1,237,640)	-
Interest paid and other financial expenses	(1,395,272)	(1,677,825)
Net cash flows used in financing activities	<u>(3,820,979)</u>	<u>(6,811,812)</u>
Net increase (decrease) of cash and cash equivalents	(1,392,102)	975,210
Effect of changes in exchange rates	689	16,142
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	<u>2,249,155</u>	<u>1,257,803</u>
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	<u>\$ 857,742</u>	<u>\$2,249,155</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and Subsidiaries
(Subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

As of and for the years December 31, 2019 and 2018

Thousands of Mexican pesos, unless otherwise indicated

1. General information

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries (“Axtel” or the “Company”) was incorporated in Mexico as a capital stock company. Axtel’s office is located at Boulevard Díaz Ordaz km 3.33 L-1, Colonia Unidad San Pedro, 66215 San Pedro Garza García, Nuevo León, Mexico.

Axtel is a publicly owned corporation, whose shares are registered at the National Securities Registry and are traded at the Mexican Stock Exchange (“Bolsa Mexicana de Valores” in Spanish) through Certificates of Participation (“CPOs”) issued under the Trust whose trustee is Nacional Financiera, S. N. C. The Company is subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V. (“Alfa”), direct holding and last company of the Group, which exercises control and holds 52.78% through the Trust Administration Agreement No. 2673 entered into with Banco Invex, S. A. Alfa has control over the Company’s relevant activities.

The Company is engaged in installing, operating and/or exploiting a public telecommunications network for the provision of services involving conducting voice signals, sounds, data, internet, texts and images, IT, local as well as domestic and international long-distance telephone service and restricted television service. Concessions are required to provide these services and conducting the Company’s business activities. See Note 12.

Axtel conducts its activities through subsidiary companies of which it is the owner or of which it controls directly most of the common shares representing their capital stock. See Note 3.c.

When reference is made to the controlling entity Axtel, S.A.B. of C.V. as an individual legal entity, it will be referred to as “Axtel SAB”.

In the following notes to the consolidated financial statements, references to pesos or “\$” mean thousands of Mexican pesos; additionally, reference to dollars or “US\$” mean thousands of U.S. dollars, unless otherwise indicated for both cases.

2. Relevant events

2019

a. Sale of the rest of the massive segment

On May 1, 2019, the Company divested its fiber optic business from the massive segment located in the cities of León, Puebla, Toluca, Guadalajara and Querétaro to Megacable Holdings, S.A.B. de C.V. and subsidiaries (“Megacable”) through the sales figure of residential customers and micro-businesses, fiber network and other assets related to the operation of the massive segment in these cities in exchange for a consideration of \$1,150 million pesos, thus concluding the sale of the fiber optic business of the massive segment, process that began with the sale to Televisa in December 2018. The Company recognized a gain of \$519 million pesos, which is presented under discontinued operations in the consolidated statement of operations. The Company did not have an impact on cash flows due to tax consequences, as it applied tax loss carryforwards of \$730,238.

Lastly, as explained in Note 22, the operations subject to the transaction are presented as discontinued operations to reflect results from January 1 to May 1, 2019, as required by IFRS. In addition, this note identifies the asset and liability balances that were disposed as of the transaction date, as well as the cash flows generated by the transaction disposed to the selling date in 2019.



b. *Sale of data centers in Apodaca and Querétaro*

On 3 October 2019, Axtel entered into an agreement with Equinix to strengthen its co-location, interconnection and cloud solutions by entering into two agreements subject to compliance with closing conditions. Equinix acquired a new subsidiary entity of Axtel, which will house the operations and assets of three data centers currently belonging to Axtel, two of these data centers are located in Querétaro and one in the metropolitan area of Monterrey. Axtel will maintain a non-controlling shareholding over the new subsidiary entity.

The amount of the transaction is US\$175 million, which will be settled in cash, except US\$13 that will be receivable in the short term. The rest of the data centers owned by Axtel, located in Monterrey, Nuevo León; Guadalajara, Jalisco and Tultitlán, Mexico City, are not part of this transaction.

Data centers are presented as available for sale as of December 31, 2019 and were disposed on January 8, 2020 (see Note 31).

c. *Debt prepayment*

On May 7, 2019, the Company prepaid a portion of the syndicated loan held with HSBC as the leader of the participating financial institutions in the amount of \$250,000, and the disposed portion of the Committed Line with Export Development Canada of \$300,000. It also made payments to Alfa SAB of \$917,000 and \$320,000 for principal and interest, respectively. As a result of this prepayment, the Company immediately recognized the outstanding debt costs as of that date of \$8,250.

2018

d. *Sale of massive segment*

On December 17, 2018, the Company divested a significant portion of its Massive Segment through the sale of assets, shares, inventories, receivables and telecommunications equipment to Grupo Televisa in exchange for an economic consideration of \$4,713 million pesos, recognizing a gain of \$1,950 million pesos, which is presented in discontinued operations within the consolidated statements of operations. The remainder of the Massive Segment that was not disposed of in this transaction continues to be operated by the Company as of December 31, 2018.

On December 21, 2018, with the proceeds obtained from the transaction, Axtel made a partial prepayment of the syndicated loan held with HSBC, as lead coordinator of the participating financial institutions, for \$4,350 million pesos, reducing the outstanding principal balance to \$1,570 million pesos as of December 31, 2018. Debt issuance costs of \$26,500 pending to be amortized and that corresponded to the amount of the prepayment, were recognized in results in the consolidated statement of operations.

Additionally, as explained in Note 20, the operations subject to the transaction are presented as discontinued operations for 2018 as required by IFRS. The balances of assets and liabilities associated with the transaction, as well as the cash flows generated by the disposed operation until the date of the sale in 2018 are disclosed in the corresponding Note.

e. *Sale of towers with American Tower Corp.*

During March and June 2018, the Company reached a sale agreement with MATC Digital, S. de R.L. of C.V. ("MATC"), a subsidiary of American Tower Corporation, to sell 17 and 12 telecommunication towers, respectively, for US \$12 million. The agreement included the commitment of Axtel to use these sites from MATC for 15 years.

The transactions for the sale of telecommunication towers had a net profit of \$224,974, which is presented within operating income.

f. *Debt proceeds from Export Development Canada*

On August 31, 2018, the Company received debt funding of \$300,000 associated with a long-term loan from Export Development Canada due in 2021 with monthly capital payments and accruing interest at a 91-day THIE rate plus 1.875 basis points. The proceeds obtained from this loan were used mainly to pay the short-term debt with BBVA Bancomer for \$200,000.



g. Debt restructuring

On February 22, 2018, the Company's syndicated long-term credit with HSBC Mexico was increased by \$ 291,000 from the original amount of \$5,709,000 to \$6,000,000, with the same terms as the original credit. The proceeds obtained from this additional loan were used to pay short-term debt of \$400,000 with HSBC Mexico.

On August 30, 2018, the Company entered into a debt restructuring agreement with Bancomext to exchange the original debt of US\$171,000 to a new debt of \$3,263,000. The terms of the new debt is 10 years with quarterly principal payments from the third year and with a 91-day THIE interest rate plus 2.10 basis points. The Company accounted for this transaction as an extinguishment of the liability in dollars in accordance with IFRS 9 Financial Instruments, recording an impact on the consolidated statement of operations for \$6,784 as a loss in the extinguishment.

3. Summary of significant accounting policies

The following are the most significant accounting policies followed by Axtel and its subsidiaries, which have been consistently applied in the preparation of their financial information in the years presented, unless otherwise indicated:

a. Basis of preparation

The consolidated financial statements of Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ("IASB"). IFRS include International Accounting Standards ("IAS") in force and all related interpretations issued by the International Financial Reporting Interpretations Committee ("IFRIC"), including those previously issued by the Standard Interpretations Committee ("SIC").

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis, except for certain financial instruments, which are measured at fair value.

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires the use of certain critical accounting estimates. Additionally, it requires management to exercise judgment in the process of applying the Company's accounting policies. The areas involving a higher degree of judgment or complexity, as well as the areas where judgments and estimates are significant to the consolidated financial statements, are disclosed in Note 5.

b. Changes in accounting policies and disclosures

i. New standards and changes adopted by the Company.

The Company adopted IFRS 16, *Leases*, and IFRIC 23, *Interpretation on Uncertainty over Income Tax Treatments*, all new standards and interpretations in effect as of January 1, 2019, including the annual improvements to IFRS, as described below:

IFRS 16, Leases

IFRS 16, *Leases*, supersedes IAS 17, *Leases*, and the related interpretations. This new standard brings most leases on balance sheet for lessees under a single model, eliminating the distinction between operating and financial leases, while the model for lessees remains without significant changes. IFRS 16 is effective beginning January 1, 2019, and the Company decided to adopt it with the recognition of all the effects as of that date, without changing prior years.

Under IFRS 16, lessees will recognize a right-of-use asset and the corresponding lease liability. The right of use will be depreciated based on the contractual term or, in some cases, on its economic useful life. On the other hand, the financial liability will be measured at initial recognition, discounting future minimum lease payments at present value according to a term, using the discount rate that represents the lease funding cost; subsequently, the liability will accrue interest through maturity.

The Company applied the exemptions to not to recognize an asset and a liability as described above, for lease agreements with a term of less than 12 months (provided that they do not contain purchase or term renewal options) and for those agreements where the acquisition of an individual asset of the contract was less than USD\$5,000 (five thousand dollars). Therefore, payments for such leases will continue to be recognized as expenses within operating income.



The Company adopted IFRS 16 on January 1, 2019; therefore, it recognized a right-of-use asset and a lease liability of approximately \$680,405.

The weighted average incremental rate on which the minimum payments of the lease agreements within the scope of IFRS 16 were discounted at present value was 11.74%.

In addition, the Company adopted and applied the following practical expedients provided by IFRS 16:

- Account for as leases the payments made in conjunction with the rent, and that represent services (for example, maintenance and insurance).
- Create portfolios of contracts that are similar in terms, economic environment and characteristics of assets, and use a funding rate by portfolio to measure leases.
- For leases classified as financial leases as of December 31, 2018, and without elements of minimum payment updating for inflation, maintain the balance of the right-of-use asset, and its corresponding lease liability on the date of adoption of IFRS 16.
- Not to revisit the previously reached conclusions for service agreements, which were analyzed to December 31, 2018 under the IFRIC 4, *Determining Whether a Contract Contains a Lease*, and where it had been concluded that there was no implicit lease.
- For operating leases that, as of December 31, 2018, contain direct costs to obtain a lease, maintain the recognition of such costs, that is, without capitalizing them to the initial value of the right-of-use assets.

The Company took the required steps to implement the changes that the standard represents in terms of internal control, tax and systems affairs, from the adoption date.

The following is a reconciliation of the total commitments of operating leases as of December 31, 2018 and the lease liability at the date of initial adoption:

	2019
Operating lease commitments as of December 31, 2018	\$834,651
Amount discounted using the incremental borrowing rate as of January 1, 2019	680,405
Lease liabilities as of December 31, 2018	
(-): Short-term leases not recognized as lease liabilities	-
(-): Low value assets not recognized as lease liabilities	-
(+/-): Adjustments by extension of terms and others	-
(+/-): Adjustments related to changes in the index of variable payment	-
	<u>\$680,405</u>
Lease liability as of January 1, 2019	<u>\$680,405</u>

IFRIC 23, *Uncertainty over Income Tax Treatments*

This new Interpretation clarifies how to apply the recognition and measurement requirements in IAS 12, *Income Taxes*, when there is uncertainty over income tax treatments. Uncertain tax treatments are a tax treatment for which there is uncertainty over whether the relevant taxation authority will accept the tax treatment under tax law. In such a circumstance, an entity shall recognize and measure its current or deferred tax asset or liability by applying the requirements in IAS 12 based on taxable profit (tax loss), tax bases, unused tax losses, unused tax credits and tax rates determined applying this Interpretation.

The Company applied IFRIC 23 from January 1, 2019. As a method of initial adoption, the Company determined that the impacts of the implementation of this Interpretation as of January 1, 2019 are not material considering the prevailing conditions of the tax positions that it has taken at the date of adoption and the faculties of the competent authorities to assess tax positions held by the Company at the same date.



ii. New standards and interpretation, not in force in the reporting period

The Company has reviewed the following new IFRS and improvements issued by IASB not yet effective for the reporting period, and in its evaluation process did not visualize potential impacts due to its adoption, considering that they are not of significant applicability:

- IFRS 17 – Insurance contracts ⁽¹⁾
- Amendments to IFRS 3 – Definition of a business ⁽²⁾
- Amendments to IAS 1 e IAS 8 – Definition of material ⁽²⁾
- Amendments to IFRS 9, IAS 39 e IFRS 7 – Interest rate benchmark reform ⁽²⁾

(1) Effective for annual periods beginning January 1, 2021

(2) Effective for annual periods beginning January 1, 2020

c. Consolidation

i. Subsidiaries

The subsidiaries are all the entities over which the Company has control. The Company controls an entity when it is exposed, or has the right to variable returns from its interest in the entity and it is capable of affecting the returns through its power over the entity. When the Company's interest in subsidiaries is less than 100%, the interest attributed to external shareholders is recorded as non-controlling interest. Subsidiaries are consolidated in full from the date on which control is transferred to the Company and up to the date it loses such control.

The accounting method used by the Company for business combinations is the acquisition method. The Company defines a business combination as a transaction in which it gains control of a business, and through which it is able to direct and manage the relevant activities of the set of assets and liabilities of such business with the purpose of providing a return in the form of dividends, smaller costs or other economic benefits directly to shareholders.

The consideration transferred for the acquisition of a subsidiary is the fair value of the assets transferred, the liabilities incurred and the equity interests issued by the Company. The consideration transferred includes the fair value of any asset or liability resulting from a contingent consideration arrangement. Identifiable acquired assets and liabilities and contingent liabilities assumed in a business combination are initially measured at their fair values at the acquisition date. The Company recognizes any non-controlling interest in the acquire based on the share of the non-controlling interest in the net identifiable assets of the acquired entity.

The Company accounts for business combinations using the predecessor method in a jointly controlled entity. The predecessor method involves the incorporation of the carrying amounts of the acquired entity, which includes the goodwill recognized at the consolidated level with respect to the acquiree. Any difference between the transferred consideration and the carrying amount of the net assets acquired at the level of the subsidiary are recognized in equity.

The acquisition-related costs are recognized as expenses when incurred.

Goodwill is initially measured as excess of the sum of the consideration transferred and the fair value of the non-controlling interest in the subsidiary acquired over the net identifiable assets and liabilities assumed. If the consideration transferred is less than the fair value of the net assets of the subsidiary acquired in the case of a bargain purchase, the difference is recognized directly in the consolidated statement of operations.

If the business combination is achieved in stages, the book value at the acquisition date of the interest previously held by the Company in the acquired entity is remeasured at its fair value at the acquisition date. Any loss or gain resulting from such remeasurement is recorded in results of the year.

Transactions and intercompany balances, as well as unrealized gains on transactions between Axtel companies are eliminated in preparing the consolidated financial statements. In order to ensure consistency with the policies adopted by the Company, the amounts reported by subsidiaries have been modified where it was deemed necessary.



As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the main subsidiary companies of Axtel were as follows:

	Country	Shareholding interest (%)		Functional currency
		2019	2018	
Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. (Holding company) ⁽³⁾⁽⁵⁾	Mexico			Mexican peso
Servicios Axtel, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso
Alestra Innovacion Digital, S. de R. L. de C. V. ⁽³⁾	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso
Avantel, S. de R. L. de C. V. ("Avantel") ⁽³⁾⁽⁵⁾	Mexico	-	100	Mexican peso
Axes Data, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso
Contacto IP, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso
Instalaciones y Contrataciones, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso
Servicios Alestra, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾⁽⁵⁾	Mexico	-	99.98	Mexican peso
Ingeniería de Soluciones Alestra, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso
Alestra USA, Inc. ⁽²⁾	USA	100	100	U.S. dollar
S&C Constructores de Sistemas, S. A. de C. V. ("S&C")	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso
Alesre Insurance Pte, Ltd. ⁽⁴⁾	Singapore	-	100	U.S. dollar
Estrategias en Tecnología Corporativa, S. A. de C. V. ("Estratel") ⁽³⁾	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso
Servicios Alestra TI, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso
Alestra Procesamiento de Pagos, S.A. de C.V. ⁽³⁾	Mexico	100	-	Mexican Peso
Administradora de Centros de Datos México, S.A. de C.V. ⁽¹⁾	Mexico	100	-	Mexican Peso
Servicios Administrativos de Centro de Datos México, S.A. de C.V. ⁽³⁾	Mexico	100	-	Mexican Peso
La Nave del Recuerdo, S.A. de C.V. ⁽⁶⁾	México	100	-	Mexican Peso
Contacto IP FTTH de México, S.A. de C.V. ⁽⁶⁾	México	100	-	Mexican Peso
Alestra Servicios Móviles, S.A. de C.V. ⁽⁶⁾	México	100	-	Mexican Peso

(1) Provider of administrative services.

(2) Leasing of telecommunications and infrastructure equipment.

(3) Provider of telecommunication services.

(4) Company with no primary operations, disposed of in August 2019

(5) At the General Extraordinary Stockholders' Meeting held on February 26, 2019, the stockholders agreed to merge Avantel, S. de R.L. de C.V. and Servicios Alestra, S.A. de C.V. (as absorbed companies) with Axtel, S. A. B. de C.V. (as absorbing company); this merger took effect on June 22, 2019 and has no impact on the operation of the Company at the consolidated level.

(6) Legally created companies with no operations.

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, there are no significant restrictions for the investment in shares of the subsidiary companies mentioned above.

ii. Absorption (dilution) of control in subsidiaries

The effect of absorption (dilution) of control in subsidiaries, that is, an increase or decrease in the percentage of control, is recorded in shareholders' equity, directly in retained earnings, in the period in which the transactions that cause such effects occur. The effect of absorption (dilution) of control is determined by comparing the book value of the investment in shares before the event of dilution or absorption against the book value after the relevant event. In the case of loss of control, the dilution effect is recognized in income.

When the Company issues a call option on certain non-controlling interests in a consolidated subsidiary and the non-controlling shareholders retain the risks and benefits over such interests in the consolidated subsidiary, these are recognized as financial liabilities at the present value of the amount to be reimbursed from the options, initially recorded with the corresponding reduction in equity and subsequently accruing through financial charges in results during the contractual period.



iii. Sale or disposal of subsidiaries

When the Company ceases to have control, any retained interest in the entity is remeasured at fair value, and the change in the carrying amount is recognized in the consolidated statement of operations. The fair value is the initial carrying amount for purposes of accounting for any subsequent retained interest in the associate, joint venture or financial asset. Any amount previously recognized in comprehensive (loss) income in respect of that entity is accounted for as if the Company had directly disposed of the related assets and liabilities. This results in the amounts previously recognized in comprehensive (loss) income being reclassified to income for the year.

iv. Associates

Associates are all entities over which the Company has significant influence but not control. Generally, an investor must hold between 20% and 50% of the voting rights in an investee for it to be an associate. Investments in associates are accounted for using the equity method and are initially recognized at cost. The Company's investment in associates includes goodwill identified at acquisition, net of any accumulated impairment loss.

If the equity in an associate is reduced but significant influence is maintained, only a portion of the amounts previously recognized in the comprehensive (loss) income are reclassified to income for the year, where appropriate.

The Company's share of profits or losses of associates, post-acquisition, is recognized in the consolidated statement of operations and its share in the other comprehensive (loss) income of associates is recognized as other comprehensive (loss) income. When the Company's share of losses in an associate equals or exceeds its interest in the associate, including unsecured receivables, the Company does not recognize further losses unless it has incurred obligations or made payments on behalf of the associate.

The Company assesses at each reporting date whether there is objective evidence that the investment in the associate is impaired. If so, the Company calculates the amount of impairment as the difference between the recoverable amount of the associate and its carrying value and recognizes it in "Equity in income of associates recognized using the equity method" in the consolidated statement of operations.

Unrealized gains on transactions between the Company and its associates are eliminated to the extent of the Company's interest in such gains. Unrealized losses are also eliminated unless the transaction provides evidence that the transferred asset is impaired. In order to ensure consistency with the policies adopted by the Company, the accounting policies of associates have been modified. When the Company ceases to have significant influence over an associate, any difference between the fair value of the remaining investment, including any consideration received from the partial disposal of the investment, and the book value of the investment is recognized in the consolidated statement of operations.

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company has no associates.

d. Foreign currency translation

i. Functional and presentation currency

The amounts included in the financial statements of each of the Company's subsidiaries should be measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates (the "functional currency"). The consolidated financial statements are presented in Mexican pesos, which is the Company's presentation currency. Note 3c describes the functional currency of the Company and its subsidiaries.

When there is a change in the functional currency of one of the subsidiaries, according to International Accounting Standard 21, *Effects of Changes in Foreign Currency Exchange Rates* ("IAS 21"), this change is accounted for prospectively, translating at the date of the functional currency change, all assets, liabilities, equity and income items at the exchange rate of that date.



ii. Transactions and balances

Transactions in foreign currencies are translated into the functional currency using the foreign exchange rates prevailing at the transaction date or valuation date when the amounts are remeasured. Gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies at the closing exchange rates are recognized as foreign exchange gain or loss in the consolidated statement of operations, except for those which are deferred in comprehensive (loss) income and qualify as cash flow hedges.

The exchange differences in monetary assets classified as financial instruments at fair value with changes through profit or loss are recognized in the consolidated statement of operations as part of the gain or loss in fair value.

Translation of subsidiaries with recording currency other than the functional currency.

The financial statements of foreign subsidiaries, having a recording currency different from their functional currency were translated into the functional currency in accordance with the following procedure:

- a. The balances of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in the recording currency were translated at the closing exchange rate.
- b. To the historical balances of monetary assets and liabilities and shareholders' equity translated into the functional currency the movements that occurred during the period were added, which were translated at historical exchange rates. In the case of the movements of non-monetary items recognized at fair value, which occurred during the period stated in the recording currency, these were translated using the historical exchange rates in effect on the date when the fair value was determined.
- c. Revenues, costs and expenses of the periods, expressed in the recording currency, were translated at the historical exchange rates of the date they were accrued and recognized in the consolidated statement of operations, except when they arose from non-monetary items, in which case the historical exchange rate of the non-monetary items was used.
- d. The exchange differences arising in the translation were recognized in the consolidated statement of operations in the period they arose.

The primary exchange rates in the different translation procedures are listed below:

Country	Local currency	Local currency to Mexican pesos			
		Closing exchange rate as of December 31,		Average annual exchange rate	
		2019	2018	2019	2018
United States	U.S. dollar	18.85	19.68	19.27	19.24

e. **Cash and cash equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, bank deposits available for operations and other short-term investments of high credit-quality and liquidity with original maturities of three months or less, all of which are subject to insignificant risk of changes in value.

f. **Restricted cash**

Cash whose restrictions cause them not to comply with the definition of cash and cash equivalents given above, are presented in a separate line in the consolidated statement of financial position and are excluded from cash and cash equivalents in the consolidated statement of cash flows.

g. **Financial instruments**

Financial assets

The Company classifies and measures its financial assets based on the Company's business model to manage financial assets, and on the characteristics of the contractual cash flows of such assets. This way financial assets can be classified at amortized cost, at fair value through other comprehensive (loss) income, and at fair value through profit or loss. Management determines the classification of its financial assets upon initial recognition. Purchases and sales of financial assets are recognized at settlement date.



Financial assets are entirely written off when the right to receive the related cash flows expires or is transferred, and the Company has also substantially transferred all the risks and rewards of its ownership, as well as the control of the financial asset.

Classes of financial assets under IFRS 9, in effect beginning January 1, 2018.

i. Financial assets at amortized cost

Financial assets at amortized cost are those that i) are held within a business model whose objective is to hold said assets in order to collect contractual cash flows and ii) the contractual terms of the financial asset give rise, on specified dates, to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the amount of outstanding principal.

ii. Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive (loss) income

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive (loss) income are those whose business model is based in obtaining contractual cash flows and sell the financial assets; and the contractual terms of the financial asset give rise, on specified dates, to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the amount of outstanding principal. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company does not have financial assets to be measured at fair value through other comprehensive (loss) income.

iii. Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss

Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss, in addition to those described in point *i* in this section, are those that do not meet the characteristics to be measured at amortized cost or fair value through other comprehensive (loss) income, since i) they have a business model different to those that seek to collect contractual cash flows, or collect contractual cash flows and sell the financial assets, or otherwise ii) the generated cash flows are not solely payments of principal and interest on the amount of outstanding principal.

Despite the above classifications, the Company can make the following irrevocable choices in the initial recognition of a financial asset:

- a. Disclose the subsequent changes in the fair value of an equity instrument in other comprehensive (loss) income, only if such investment (in which no significant influence, joint control or control is maintained) is not held for trading purposes, that is, a contingent consideration recognized as a result of a business combination.
- b. Assign a debt instrument to be measured at fair value in profit or loss, if as a result it eliminates or significantly reduces an accounting mismatch that would arise from the measurement of assets or liabilities or the recognition of profits and losses on them in different bases.

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company has not made any of the irrevocable designations described above.

Impairment of financial assets

The Company uses a new impairment model based on expected credit losses rather than losses incurred, applicable to financial assets subject to such assessment (i.e. financial assets measured at amortized cost and at fair value through other comprehensive (loss) income), as well as lease receivables, contract assets, certain written loan commitments, and financial guarantee contracts. The expected credit losses on these financial assets are estimated from the initial recognition of the asset at each reporting date, using as a reference the past experience of the Company's credit losses, adjusted for factors that are specific to the debtors or groups of debtors, the general economic conditions and an assessment of both, the current management and the forecast of future conditions.

a. Trade accounts receivables

The Company adopted a simplified expected loss calculation model, through which expected credit losses during the accounts payable's lifetime are recognized.



The Company does an analysis of its portfolio of accounts receivable from clients, in order to determine if there are significant clients for whom it requires an individual evaluation; on the other hand, customers with similar characteristics that share credit risks (participation in the portfolio of accounts receivable, market type, sector, geographic area, etc.), are grouped to be evaluated collectively.

In its impairment assessment, the Company may include indications that the debtors or a group of debtors are experiencing significant financial difficulties, as well as observable data indicating that there is a significant decrease in the estimate of the cash flows to be received, including delays.

For purposes of the previous estimate, the Company considers that the following constitutes an event of default, since historical experience indicates that financial assets are not recoverable when they meet any of the following criteria:

- the debtor incompletes the financial agreements; or
- the information developed internally or obtained from external sources indicates that it is unlikely that the debtor will pay its creditors, including the Company, completely (without considering any guarantee held by the Company)

The Company is defined as the breach threshold the period from which the recovery of the account receivable subject to analysis is marginal; in this case, 120 days for the business segment and 150 days for the government segment, which is in line with the management of internal risks.

b. Other financial instruments

The Company recognizes credit losses expected during the asset's lifetime of all financial instruments for which credit risk has significantly increased since its initial recognition (assessed on a collective or individual basis), considering all the reasonable and sustainable information, including the one referring to the future. If as of the date of presentation of the credit risk a financial instrument has not significantly increased since its initial recognition, the Company calculates the loss allowance for that financial instrument as the amount of expected credit losses in the following 12 months.

In both cases, the Company recognizes in profit or loss of the period the decrease or increase in the expected credit loss allowance at the end of the period, as an impairment gain or loss.

Management assesses the impairment model and the inputs used therein at least once every year, in order to ensure that they remain in effect based on the current situation of the portfolio.

Financial liabilities

Financial liabilities that are not derivatives are initially recognized at fair value and subsequently valued at amortized cost using the effective interest rate method. Liabilities in this category are classified as current liabilities if they are expected to be settled within the following 12 months; otherwise, they are classified as non-current liabilities.

Payables are obligations to pay for goods or services that have been purchased or received from suppliers in the ordinary course of business. Loans are initially recognized at fair value, net of transaction costs incurred. Loans are subsequently recognized at amortized cost; any difference between the resources received (net of transaction costs) and the settlement value is recognized in the consolidated statement of operations during the loan's term using the effective interest method.

Derecognition of financial liabilities

The Company derecognizes financial liabilities if, and only if, the obligations of the Company are met, canceled or have expired. The difference between the carrying value of the financial liability derecognized and the consideration paid and payable is recognized in profit or loss.

Additionally, when the Company carries out a refinancing transaction and the previous liability qualifies to be derecognized, the costs incurred in the refinancing are recognized immediately in results as of the date of termination of the previous financial liability.



Offsetting of financial assets and liabilities

Financial assets and liabilities are offset and the net amount is presented in the consolidated statement of financial position when the right to offset the recognized amounts is legally enforceable, and there is an intention to settle them on a net basis or to realize the asset and pay the liability simultaneously.

h. Derivative financial instruments and hedging activities

All derivative financial instruments are identified and classified as fair value hedges or cash flow hedges, for trading or market risk hedging and are recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position as assets and/or liabilities at fair value and similarly measured subsequently at fair value. Fair value is determined based on recognized market prices and when non-quoted in an observable market, it is determined using valuation techniques accepted in the financial sector.

Fair value of hedging derivatives is classified as a non-current asset or liability if the remaining maturity of the hedged item is more than 12 months and as a current asset or liability if the remaining maturity of the hedged item is less than 12 months.

Derivative financial instruments classified as hedges are contracted for risk hedging purposes and meet all hedging requirements; their designation at the beginning of the hedging operation is documented, describing the objective, primary position, risks to be hedged and the effectiveness of the hedging relationship, characteristics, accounting recognition and how the effectiveness is to be measured, applicable to that operation.

Fair value hedges

Changes in the fair value of derivative financial instruments are recorded in the consolidated statements of operations. The change in fair value hedges and the change in the primary position attributable to the hedged risk are recorded in the consolidated statement of operations in the same line item as the hedged position. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company has no derivative financial instruments classified as fair value hedges.

Cash flow hedges

The changes in the fair value of derivative instruments associated to cash flow hedges are recorded in shareholders' equity. The effective portion is temporarily recorded in comprehensive (loss) income, within shareholders' equity and is reclassified to profit or loss when the hedged position is affected; the ineffective portion is immediately recorded in profit or loss. As December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company does not have derivative financial instruments designated as cash flow hedges.

Suspension of hedge accounting

The Company suspends hedge accounting when the derivative financial instrument or the non-derivative financial instrument has expired, is cancelled or exercised, when the derivative or non-derivative financial instrument is not highly effective to offset the changes in the fair value or cash flows of the hedged item. The substitution or successive renewal of a hedge instrument by another is not an expiration or resolution if said replacement or renewal is part of the Company's documented risk management objective and is consistent with it.

On suspending hedge accounting, in the case of fair value hedges, the adjustment to the carrying amount of a hedged amount for which the effective interest rate method is used, is amortized to profit or loss over the maturity period. In the case of cash flow hedges, the amounts accumulated in equity as part of comprehensive (loss) income remain in equity until the time when the effects of the forecasted transaction affect profit or loss. In the event the forecasted transaction is not likely to occur, the gain or loss accumulated in comprehensive (loss) income are immediately recognized in profit or loss. When the hedge of a forecasted transaction appears satisfactory and subsequently does not meet the effectiveness test, the cumulative effects in comprehensive (loss) income in shareholders' equity are transferred proportionally to profit or loss, to the extent the forecasted transaction impacts it.

Fair value of derivative financial instruments reflected in the Company's consolidated financial statements, is a mathematical approximation of their fair value. It is computed using proprietary models of independent third parties using assumptions based on past and present market conditions and future expectations at closing date.



i. Inventories

Inventories are shown at the lesser of its cost and net realization value. The cost is determined using the weighted average cost method. The cost of the finished products and products in process includes the product design cost, raw material, direct labor, other direct costs and overhead costs (based in the normal operation capacity). Excludes borrowing costs. The net realization value is the estimated sales price in the ordinary course of the business, less variable sale expenses applicable.

j. Prepayments

Prepayments mainly comprise insurance and prepayments to service providers. The amounts are recorded on the basis of contractual values and are recorded monthly in the consolidated statement of operations every month over the lifetime of the corresponding prepayment: the amount corresponding to the proportion to be considered over the following 12 months is shown under current assets and the remaining amount is shown under non-current assets.

k. Property, plant and equipment

Items of property, plant and equipment are recorded at cost less accumulated depreciation and any accrued impairment losses. Cost includes expenses directly attributable to the asset acquisition.

Subsequent costs are included in the asset's carrying amount or recognized as a separate asset, as appropriate, only when it is probable that future economic benefits associated with the item will flow to the Company and the cost of the item can be reliably measured. The carrying amount of the replaced part is derecognized. Repairs and maintenance are recognized in the consolidated statement of operations during the year they are incurred. Major improvements are depreciated over the remaining useful life of the related asset.

When the Company carries out major repairs or maintenance of its property, plant and equipment assets, cost is recognized in the carrying amount of the corresponding asset as a replacement, provided that the recognition criteria are met. The remaining portion of any major repair or maintenance is derecognized. The Company subsequently depreciates the recognized cost in the useful life assigned to it, based on its best estimate of useful life.

Depreciation is calculated using the straight-line method, considering separately each of the asset's components, except for land, which is not subject to depreciation. The estimated useful lives of assets classes are as follows:

	Years
Buildings	40 - 60
Computers	3 - 5
Vehicles	4
Office equipment	10
Telecommunications network	6 to 28

Spare parts to be used after one year and attributable to specific machinery are classified as property, plant and equipment in other fixed assets.

Borrowing costs related to financing of property, plant and equipment whose acquisition or construction relates to qualifying assets, that require a substantial period of time to be ready for their use or sale, are capitalized as part of the cost of acquiring such qualifying assets, up to the moment when they are suitable for their intended use or sale.

Assets classified as property, plant and equipment are subject to impairment tests whenever events or circumstances occur indicating that the carrying amount of the assets may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognized for the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds its recoverable amount in the consolidated statement of operations in other expenses, net. The recoverable amount is the higher of its fair value less costs to sell and its value in use.

Residual value, useful lives and depreciation method of assets are reviewed at least at the end of each reporting period and, if expectations differ from previous estimates, the changes are accounted for as a change in accounting estimate.

Gains and losses on disposal of assets are determined by comparing the sale value with the carrying amount and are recognized in other expenses, net, in the consolidated statement of operations.



I. Leases

Classification and valuation of leases under IAS 17, in effect through December 31, 2018

The Company as lessee

As of December 31, 2018, the classification of leases as finance or operating depended on the substance of the transaction rather than the form of the contract.

Leases in which a significant portion of the risks and rewards relating to the leased property are retained by the lessor were classified as operating leases. Payments made under operating leases (net of incentives received by the lessor) were recognized in the consolidated statement of operations based on the straight-line method over the lease period.

Leases where the Company assumes substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership were classified as finance leases. Finance leases were capitalized at the beginning of the lease, at the lower of the fair value of the leased property and the present value of the future minimum lease payments. If its determination was practical, in order to discount the future minimum lease payments to present value, the interest rate implicit in the lease was used; otherwise, the incremental borrowing rate of the lessee was used. Any initial direct costs of the leases were added to the original amount recognized as an asset. Each lease payment was allocated between the liability and finance charges to achieve a constant rate on the outstanding balance. The corresponding rental obligations were included in non-current debt, net of finance charges. The interest element of the finance cost was charged to the income for the year during the period of the lease, so as to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability for each period. Property, plant and equipment acquired under finance leases were depreciated over the shorter of the asset's useful life or the lease term.

The Company as lessor

Leases for which the Company is considered a lessor were classified as financial or operating. As long as the lease terms transfer substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership to the lessee, the contract was classified as a finance lease. The other leases were classified as operating leases.

Revenues arising from operating leases were recognized in straight-line over the term of the corresponding lease. The initial direct costs incurred in the negotiation and the organization of an operating lease were added to the book value of the leased asset and were recognized in a straight line over the term of the lease. Revenues arising from financial leases were recognized as accounts receivable for the amount of the net investment of the Company in the leases.

Classification and valuation of leases under IFRS 16, in effect beginning January 1, 2019

The Company as lessee

The Company evaluates whether a contract is or contains a lease agreement at inception of a contract. A lease is defined as an agreement or part of an agreement that conveys the right to control the use of an identified asset for a period of time in exchange for a consideration. The Company recognizes an asset for right-of-use and the corresponding lease liability, for all lease agreements in which it acts as lessee, except in the following cases: short-term leases (defined as leases with a lease term of less than 12 months); leases of low-value assets (defined as leases of assets with an individual market value of less than US\$5,000 (five thousand dollars)); and, lease agreements whose payments are variable (without any contractually defined fixed payment). For these agreements, which exempt the recognition of an asset for right-of-use and a lease liability, the Company recognizes the rent payments as an operating expense in a straight-line method over the lease period.

The right-of-use asset comprises all lease payments discounted at present value; the direct costs to obtain a lease; the advance lease payments; and the obligations of dismantling or removal of assets. The Company depreciates the right-of-use asset over the shorter of the lease term or the useful life of the underlying asset; therefore, when the lessee will exercise a purchase option, the lessee shall depreciate the right-of-use asset from the commencement date to the end of the useful life of the underlying asset. Depreciation begins on the lease commencement date.



The lease liability is initially measured at the present value of the future minimum lease payments that have not been paid at that date, using a discount rate that reflects the cost of obtaining funds for an amount similar to the value of the lease payments, for the acquisition of the underlying asset, in the same currency and for a similar period to the corresponding contract (incremental borrowing rate). When lease payments contain non-lease components (services), the Company has chosen, for some class of assets, not to separate them and measure all payments as a single lease component; however, for the rest of the class of assets, the Company measures the lease liability only considering lease payments, while all of the services implicit in the payments, are recognized directly in the consolidated statement of operations as operating expenses.

To determine the lease term, the Company considers the non-cancellable period, including the probability to exercise any right to extend and/or terminate the lease term.

Subsequently, the lease liability is measured increasing the carrying amount to reflect interest on the lease liability (using the effective interest method) and reducing the carrying amount to reflect the lease payments made.

When there is a modification in future lease payments resulting from changes in an index or a rate used to determine those payments, the Company remeasures the lease liability when the adjustment to the lease payments takes effect, without reassessing the discount rate. However, if the modifications are related to the lease term or exercising a purchase option, the Company reassesses the discount rate during the liability's remeasurement. Any increase or decrease in the value of the lease liability subsequent to this remeasurement is recognized as an adjustment to the right-of-use asset to the same extent.

Finally, the lease liability is derecognized when the Company fulfills all lease payments. When the Company determines that it is probable that it will exercise an early termination of the contract that leads to a cash disbursement, such disbursement is accounted as part of the liability's remeasurement mentioned in the previous paragraph; however, in cases in which the early termination does not involve a cash disbursement, the Company cancels the lease liability and the corresponding right-of-use asset, recognizing the difference immediately in the consolidated statement of operations.

The Company as lessor

As of January 1, 2019, the Company, in those cases where it acts as a lessor, maintains its accounting policy consistent with that in effect during the year ended December 31, 2018, considering the new definition of leases established by IFRS 16.

m. Intangible assets

Intangible assets are recognized when they meet the following conditions: they are identifiable, they provide future economic benefits and the Company has control over such benefits.

Intangible assets are classified as follows:

i. Finite useful life

These assets are recognized at cost less accumulated amortization and accrued impairment losses. They are amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful life, determined based on the expectation of generating future economic benefits, and are subject to impairment tests when triggering events of impairment are identified.

The estimated useful lives of intangible assets with finite useful lives are summarized as follows:

	Years
Software and licenses	3 - 7
Concessions	20 - 30
Capacity of communications network	13
Other	4
To do and not to do obligations	3
Trademarks	5
Relationships with customers	15



a. Trademarks

Trademarks acquired in a separate transaction are recorded at acquisition cost. Trademarks acquired in a business combination are recognized at fair value at the acquisition date.

Trademarks are amortized according to their useful life based on the Company's evaluation; if in this evaluation the useful life proves to be indefinite, then trademarks are not amortized but subject to annual impairment tests.

b. Licenses

Licenses acquired in a separate transaction are recorded at acquisition cost. Licenses acquired in a business combination are recognized at fair value at acquisition date.

Licenses that have a definite useful life are presented at cost less accumulated amortization. Amortization is recorded on a straight-line basis over its estimated useful life.

The acquisition of software licenses is capitalized based on the costs incurred to acquire and use the specific software.

ii. Indefinite useful life

These intangible assets are not amortized and are subject to annual impairment assessment. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, intangible assets with an indefinite life corresponds to goodwill.

n. Goodwill

Goodwill represents the excess of the acquisition cost of a subsidiary over the Company's interest in the fair value of the identifiable net assets acquired, determined at the date of acquisition, and is not subject to amortization. Goodwill is shown under goodwill and intangible assets and is recognized at cost less accumulated impairment losses, which are not reversed. Gains or losses on the disposal of an entity include the carrying amount of goodwill relating to the entity sold.

o. Impairment of non-financial assets

Assets that have an indefinite useful life, for example goodwill, are not depreciable or amortizable and are subject to annual impairment tests. Assets that are subject to amortization are reviewed for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognized for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of the asset's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use. For the purpose of assessing impairment, assets are grouped at the lowest levels at which separately identifiable cash flows exist (cash generating units). Non-financial long-term assets other than goodwill that have suffered impairment are reviewed for a possible reversal of the impairment at each reporting date.

p. Income tax

The amount of income taxes in the consolidated statement of operations represents the sum of current and deferred income taxes.

The amount of income taxes included in the consolidated statement of operations represents the current tax of the year and the effects of deferred income tax determined in each subsidiary by the assets and liabilities method, applying the rate established by the legislation enacted or substantially enacted at the statement of financial position date, wherever the Company operates, and generates taxable income on the total temporary differences resulting from comparing the accounting and tax bases of assets and liabilities, and that are expected to be applied when the deferred tax asset is realized or the deferred tax liability is expected to be settled, considering, when applicable, any tax-loss carryforwards, prior to the recovery analysis. The effect of a change in current tax rates is recognized in profit or loss of the period in which the rate change is determined.

Management periodically evaluates positions taken in tax returns with respect to situations in which the applicable law is subject to interpretation. Provisions are recognized when appropriate based on the amounts expected to be paid to the tax authorities.

Deferred tax assets are recognized only when it is probable that future taxable profits will exist against which the deductions for temporary differences can be taken.



Deferred income tax on temporary differences arising from investments in subsidiaries, associates and joint agreements is recognized, unless the period of reversal of temporary differences is controlled by Axtel and it is probable that the temporary differences will not revert in the near future.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset when a legal right exists and when the taxes are levied by the same tax authority.

q. *Employee benefits*

i. Pension plans

Defined contribution plans:

A defined contribution plan is a pension plan under which the Company pays fixed contributions to a separate entity. The Company has no legal or constructive obligations to pay further contributions if the fund does not hold sufficient assets to pay all employees the benefits relating to their service in the current and past periods. The contributions are recognized as employee benefit expense on the date that the contribution is required.

Defined benefit plans:

A defined benefit plan is a plan which specifies the amount of the pension an employee will receive on retirement, usually dependent on one or more factors such as age, years of service and compensation.

The liability recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position in respect of defined benefit plans is the present value of the defined benefit obligation at the consolidated statement of financial position date less the fair value of plan assets. The defined benefit obligation is calculated annually by independent third parties using the projected unit credit method. The present value of the defined benefit obligation is determined by discounting the estimated future cash outflows using discount rates in conformity with IAS 19, *Employee Benefits*, that are denominated in the currency in which the benefits will be paid, and have maturities that approximate the terms of the pension liability.

Actuarial remeasurements arising from adjustments and changes in actuarial assumptions are recognized directly in other items of the comprehensive (loss) income in the year as they occur, and there will be no reclassified to profit or loss of the period.

The Company determines the net finance expense (income) by applying the discount rate to the liability (asset) from net defined benefits.

Past-service costs are recognized immediately in the consolidated statement of operations.

ii. Post-employment medical benefits

The Company provides medical benefits to retired employees after termination of employment. The right to access these benefits usually depends on the employee having worked until retirement age and completing a minimum of years of service. The expected costs of these benefits are accrued over the period of employment using the same criteria as those described for defined benefit pension plans.

iii. Termination benefits

Termination benefits are payable when employment is terminated by the Company before the normal retirement date or when an employee accepts voluntary termination of employment in exchange for these benefits. The Company recognizes termination benefits on the following dates, whichever occurs first: (a) when the Company can no longer withdraw the offer of these benefits, and (b) when the Company recognizes the costs from restructuring within the scope of the IAS 37 and it involves the payment of termination benefits. If there is an offer that promotes the termination of the employment relationship voluntarily by employees, termination benefits are valued based on the number of employees expected to accept the offer. The benefits that will be paid in the long term are discounted at their present value.



iv. Short-term benefits

The Company provides benefits to employees in the short term, which may include wages, salaries, annual compensation and bonuses payable within 12 months. The Company recognizes an undiscounted provision when it is contractually obligated or when past practice has created an obligation.

v. Statutory employee profit sharing (PTU in Spanish) and bonuses

The Company recognizes a liability and an expense for bonuses and statutory employee profit sharing when it has a legal or assumed obligation to pay these benefits and determines the amount to be recognized based on the tax profit for the year after certain adjustments.

r. Provisions

Liability provisions represent a present legal obligation or a constructive obligation as a result of past events where an outflow of resources to meet the obligation is likely and where the amount has been reliably estimated. Provisions are not recognized for future operating losses.

Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the value of money over time and the risks specific to the obligation. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognized as interest expense.

When there are similar obligations, the likelihood that an outflow will be required in settlement is determined by considering the class of obligations as a whole. A provision is recognized even if the likelihood of an outflow with respect to any one item included in the same class of obligations may be small.

A restructuring provision is recorded when the Company has developed a formal detailed plan for the restructure, and a valid expectation for the restructure has been created between the people affected, possibly for having started the plan implementation or for having announced its main characteristics to them.

s. Share-based payments

The Company has compensation plans that are based on the market value of shares of Alfa and Axtel, granted to certain senior executives of the Company. The conditions for granting such compensation to the eligible executives includes compliance with certain financial metrics such as level of profit achieved and remaining in the Company for up to 5 years, among other requirements. Alfa's Board of Directors has appointed a Technical Committee to manage the plan, and it reviews the estimated cash settlement of this compensation at the end of the year. The payment of the plan is always subject to the discretion of Alfa's senior management. Adjustments to this estimate are charged or credited to the consolidated statement of operations.

Fair value of the amount payable to employees in respect of share-based payments, which are settled in cash, is recognized as an administrative expense in the consolidated statement of operations, with a corresponding increase in liabilities, over the period of service required. The liability is included within other liabilities and is adjusted at each reporting date and at settlement date. Any change in the fair value of the liability is recognized as an expense in the consolidated statement of operations.

t. Treasury shares

The Company's stockholders periodically authorize a maximum amount for the acquisition of the Company's own shares. Upon the occurrence of a repurchase of its own shares, they become treasury shares and the amount is presented as a reduction to stockholders' equity at the purchase price. These amounts are stated at their historical value.

u. Capital stock

Axtel's common shares are classified as capital stock within shareholders' equity. Incremental costs directly attributable to the issuance of new shares are included in equity as a reduction from the consideration received, net of tax.



v. *Comprehensive (loss) income*

Comprehensive (loss) income is comprised of net (loss) income plus the annual effects of other reserves, net of taxes, which include the translation of foreign subsidiaries, actuarial remeasurements, the effects of the change in the fair value of derivative financial instruments which are designated to cash flow hedges, and other items specifically required to be reflected in shareholders' equity, and which do not constitute capital contributions, reductions and distributions.

w. *Segment reporting*

Segment information is presented consistently with the internal reporting provided to the Chief Executive Officer, who is the highest authority in operational decision-making, resource allocation and assessment of operating segment performance.

x. *Revenue recognition*

Revenues comprise the fair value of the consideration received or for the sale of goods and services in the ordinary course of the transactions, and are presented in the consolidated statement of operations, net of the amount of variable considerations, which comprise the estimated amount of returns from customers, rebates and similar discounts and payments made to customers so that goods are accommodated in attractive and favorable spaces at their facilities.

To recognize revenues from contracts with customers, the comprehensive model for revenue accounting is used, which is based on a five-step approach consisting of the following: (1) identify the contract; (2) identify performance obligations in the contract; (3) determine the transaction price; (4) allocate the transaction price to each performance obligation in the contract; and (5) recognize the revenue when the company satisfies a performance obligation.

The Company maintains managed service agreements with customers from Government and business segments, which may include multiple deliverables mainly consisting of the delivery of equipment and provision of telecommunications services and information technologies. The Company evaluates certain agreements, in which it identifies more than one separable performance obligation, which consists of the equipment used to provide the service and that is installed in the facilities of the customers. In addition to the equipment, telecommunications and information technologies are identified as another separable performance obligation.

Where the equipment delivered to the customer is a separable performance obligation of the service, the Company assigns the price of managed service agreements to the performance obligations identified and described in the preceding paragraph according to independent market values and related discounts.

The Company recognizes the revenue derived from managed services agreements, as follows:

- Revenues from equipment installed in the facilities of customers is recognized upon transfer of control or right to use them; i.e., at some point in time. This performance obligation has a significant financial component; therefore, revenues are recognized in accordance with the effective interest rate method over the term of the agreement.
- Revenues from services are recognized as they are provided; i.e. as the customer consumes them in relation to services of voice, data and general telecommunications.

Dividend income from investments is recognized once the rights of shareholders to receive this payment have been established (when it is probable that the economic benefits will flow to the Company and the revenue can be reliably measured).

Interest income is recognized when it is likely that the economic benefits will flow to the entity and the amount of revenue can be reliably measured by applying the effective interest rate.

Costs of acquiring new contracts are recognized as contractual assets and are amortized over the period of those contracts in profit or loss, which is when they will generate economic benefits.

y. *Advances from customers*

Customer prepayments for cable, interconnection, data transmission, internet and local services are billed monthly and applied to profit or loss as revenue for the period as the services are provided. The Company's deferred income are recorded based on the commitment to provide a service to the customers, and the service is recognized in profit or loss as it is provided.



z. Earnings per share

Earnings per share are calculated by dividing the profit attributable to the shareholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the year.

4. Financial instruments and financial risk management

The Company's activities expose it to various financial risks: market risk (including exchange rate risks, interest rate risk on cash flows and interest rate risk on fair values), credit risk and liquidity risk.

The Company has a general risk management program focused on the unpredictability of financial markets, and seeks to minimize the potential adverse effects on its financial performance.

The objective of the risk management program is to protect the financial health of the businesses, taking into account the volatility associated with foreign exchange and interest rates. Sometimes, regarding market risks, the Company uses derivative financial instruments to hedge certain exposures to risks.

Alfa (holding company) has a Risk Management Committee (RMC), comprised of the Board's Chairman, the Chief Executive Officer ("CEO"), Chief Financial Officer ("CFO") of Alfa and the Risk Management Officer ("RMO") of Alfa acting as technical secretary. The RMC reviews derivative transactions proposed by the subsidiaries of Alfa, including Axtel, in which a potential loss analysis surpasses US\$1 million. This committee supports both the CEO and the Board's Chairman of the Company. All new derivative transactions, which the Company proposes to enter into, as well as the renewal or cancellation of derivative arrangements, must be approved by both the Company and Alfa's CEO, in accordance to the following schedule of authorizations:

	Maximum Possible Loss US\$1 million	
	Individual transaction	Annual cumulative transactions
Chief Executive Officer of Alfa	1	5
Risk Management Committee of Alfa	30	100
Finance Committee	100	300
Board of Directors of Alfa	>100	>300

The proposed transactions must meet certain criteria, including that the hedges are lower than established risk parameters, and that they are the result of a detailed analysis and properly documented. Sensitivity analysis and other risk analyses should be performed before the transactions are entered into.

Capital management

The Company's objectives when managing capital is to safeguard its ability to continue as a going concern, so that it can continue to provide returns to shareholders and benefits to other stakeholders, as well as maintaining an optimal capital structure to reduce the cost of capital.

To maintain or adjust the capital structure, the Company may adjust the amount of dividends paid to shareholders, return equity to shareholders, issue new shares or sell assets to reduce debt.

Axtel monitors capital based on a leverage ratio. This percentage is calculated by dividing total liabilities by total equity.

The financial ratio of total liabilities / total equity was 6.13 times and 6.78 times as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively, resulting on a leverage ratio that meets the Company's management and risk policies.



Financial instruments per category

Below are the Company's financial instruments by category:

	As of December 31,	
	2019	2018
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 857,742	\$ 2,249,155
Restricted cash	-	93,908
Financial assets at amortized cost:		
Trade and other accounts receivable	3,310,000	2,908,133
Financial assets at fair value with changes through profit or loss ⁽¹⁾		
Financial instruments (zero strike call)	92,673	129,075
Derivative financial instruments ⁽¹⁾	-	23,591
Total financial assets	\$ 4,260,415	\$ 5,403,862
Financial liabilities at amortized cost:		
Current debt	\$ 131,632	\$ 465,828
Lease liability	866,098	-
Trade payables, related parties and sundry creditors	2,905,871	5,412,913
Non-current debt	13,836,310	15,156,918
Other non-current accounts payable	703,348	4,033
Financial liabilities measured at fair value with changes in results:		
Derivative financial instruments ⁽¹⁾	143,712	39,258
Total financial liabilities	\$18,586,971	\$21,078,950

(1) The Company designated the derivative financial instruments that comprise this balance, as hedges for accounting purposes, in accordance with what is described later in Note 4.

Fair value of financial assets and liabilities valued at amortized cost

The amount of cash and cash equivalents, trade and other accounts receivable, other current assets, trade payables and other accounts payable, current debt, current provisions and other current liabilities approximate their fair value since their maturity date is less than twelve months. The net carrying amount of these accounts represents the expected cash flow at December 31, 2019 and 2018.

The carrying amount and estimated fair value of financial assets and liabilities valued at amortized cost is presented below:

	As of December 31, 2019		As of December 31, 2018	
	Carrying amount	Fair value	Carrying amount	Fair value
Financial liabilities:				
Debt ^(*)	\$14,006,129	\$14,737,276	\$14,974,979	\$14,212,680
Accounts payable to related parties	703,348	631,017	-	-

(*) The carrying amount of debt, for purposes of calculating its fair value, is presented gross of interest payable and issuance costs.

The estimated fair values as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 were determined based on discounted cash flows, using rates that reflect a similar credit risk depending on the currency, maturity period and country where the debt was acquired, regarding financial liabilities with financial institutions, finance leases, other liabilities and related parties. The primary rates used are the Interbank Equilibrium Interest Rate ("TIIE" for its acronym in Spanish) for instruments in Mexican pesos and London Interbank Offer Rate ("LIBOR") for instruments in U.S. dollars. In the case of Senior Notes issued in international markets, the Company uses the market price of such Notes at the date of the consolidated financial statements. For purposes of disclosure, measurement at fair value of financial assets and liabilities valued at amortized cost is deemed within Level 1 and 2 of the fair value hierarchy.



Market risk

(i). Exchange rate risk

The Company is exposed to the exchange risk arising from exposure of its currency, mainly with respect to the U.S. dollar. Axtel's indebtedness and part of its accounts payable are stated in U.S. dollars, which means that it is exposed to the risk of variations in the exchange rate.

The Company's interest expense on the dollar debt, stated in Mexican pesos in the Axtel consolidated financial statements, varies with the movements in the exchange rate. Depreciation of the peso gives rise to increases in the interest expense recorded in pesos.

The Company records exchange gains or losses when the Mexican peso appreciates or depreciates against the U.S. dollar. Due to the fact that the Company's monetary liabilities denominated in dollars have exceeded (and are expected to continue exceeding) Axtel's monetary assets stated in that same currency, depreciation of the Mexican peso to the U.S. dollar will give rise to exchange losses.

The Company has the following assets and liabilities in foreign currency in relation to the functional currency of its subsidiaries, translated to thousands of Mexican pesos at the closing exchange rate as of December 31, 2019:

	USD (translated to thousands of MXP)
Financial assets	\$ 701,548
Financial liabilities	<u>(11,019,701)</u>
Foreign exchange monetary position	<u>\$(10,318,153)</u>

During 2019 and 2018, Axtel contracted several derivative financial instruments, mainly forwards, to hedge this risk. These derivatives have been designated at fair value with changes through profit or loss for accounting purposes as explained in the next section of this note.

Based on the financial positions in foreign currency maintained by the Company, a hypothetical variation of 10% in the MXN/USD exchange rate and keeping all other variables constant, would result in an effect of \$1,031,815 on the consolidated statement of operations and shareholders' equity.

Financial instruments and derivative financial instruments

Financial instruments

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company has entered into Over the Counter (OTC) transaction agreements with Bank of America Merrill Lynch (BAML) and Corporativo GBM, S. A. B. de C. V. (GBM) denominated "Zero Strike Call" or options, at a price closely resembling zero. The asset underlying these instruments is the market value of Axtel's CPOs. The contracts signed prior to October 2016 can only be settled in cash. As from that date, the term of the contracts yet to be settled was extended and as a result of this negotiation, the settlement method can be in cash or in shares, as decided by the Company. The original term of these contracts is 6 months and can be extended by mutual agreement between the parties; however, as this is an American type option, the Company can exercise it at any given time prior to the date of maturity.

According to the contracts, in case of deciding for payment in cash, the amount to be settled will be calculated as per the following formula: *Number of options per option right per (reference price - exercise price)*.

Where:

Number of options = defined in the contract

Right of option = defined as 1 "share" per option, defining "share" as Bloomberg Code AxtelCPO MM.

Reference price = "The price per share that GBM receives upon settling the position of the hedges thereof, under commercially reasonable terms, discounting commissions and taxes".

Exercise price = 0.000001 pesos



The Company determined the classification and measurement of these contracts as financial assets at fair value with changes through profit or loss.

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the lending position of the options represents the maximum amount of its credit exposure, as showed below:

Counterparty	Notional amount	Agreement beginning date	Type of underlying asset	Fair value	
				2019	2018
Bank of America Merrill Lynch	30,384,700	2010 y 2009	CPO's Axtel	\$92,673	\$ 90,243
Corporativo GBM, S. A. B. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	13,074,982	2015 y 2014	CPO's Axtel	-	38,832
				<u>\$92,673</u>	<u>\$129,075</u>

For the year ended December 31, 2019, the changes in fair value of the Zero Strike Calls gave rise to an unrealized loss of \$8,919 (unrealized loss of \$35,202 for the year ended December 31, 2018), recognized in the consolidated statement of operations within financial income and expenses.

⁽¹⁾ The financial instrument was exercised in May and June 2019.

Derivative financial instruments

Beginning on January 1, 2018, the Company designated its derivative financial instruments contracted during the year as cash flow accounting hedges. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company maintained the following derivative financial instruments:

- Interest Rate Swap (IRS) with the purpose of mitigating risks associated with the variability of its interest rates. The Company maintains interest-bearing liabilities at variable rates, which is why it is exposed to the variability of the reference interest rate (TIE). Therefore, the Company entered into an IRS and hedged the interest payments associated with two debt instruments; the conditions of the derivative financial instrument and the considerations of its valuation as a hedging instrument are mentioned below:

Characteristics	2019	2018
Currency	MXN	MXN
Notional	\$3,380,000	\$3,380,000
Coupon	TIE28	TIE28
Coupon	8.355%	8.355%
Maturity	December 15, 2022	December 15, 2022
Swap book value	\$(137,177)	\$ 23,591
Change in the fair value of the swap to measure ineffectiveness	\$(135,329)	\$ 24,477
Reclassification from OCI to income	\$653	\$214
Recognized in OCI net of reclassifications	\$136,524	\$(23,804)
Ineffectiveness recognized in income	-	-
Change in the fair value of the hedged item to measure ineffectiveness	\$147,478	\$(25,031)
Change in the fair value DFI vs. 2018	\$(160,768)	-

For accounting purposes, the Company has designated the IRS described above as a cash flow hedge to mitigate interest rate volatility of two financial liabilities, formally documenting the relationship, establishing the objectives, management's strategy to hedge the risk, the hedging instrument identified, the hedged item, the nature of the risk to be hedged and the methodology of used to evaluate the hedge effectiveness.

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the results of the effectiveness of this hedge confirms that the hedge relationship is highly effective, given that the changes in the fair value and cash flows of the hedged item are compensated in the range of effectiveness established by the Company. The prospective effectiveness test resulted in 100% and 99%, in 2019 and 2018, respectively, confirming that there is an economic relationship between the hedging instruments and the hedged instrument. The method used by the Company is to offset cash flows using a hypothetical derivative, which consists of comparing the changes in the fair value of the hedging instrument with the changes in the fair value of the hypothetical derivative that would result in a perfect coverage of the covered item.



According to the amount described and the way in which the derivative cash flows are exchanged, for this hedging strategy, the average hedge ratio is 93% and 95%, in 2019 and 2018, respectively. In this hedge relationship, the source of ineffectiveness is mainly credit risk.

- b. Forwards of accounting hedge with the objective of covering the exposure to the USD / MXN exchange rate variability.

Because the Company has the Mexican peso (MXN) as the functional currency and maintains obligations in USD, it is exposed to foreign exchange risk. Therefore, it has designated forward contracts as accounting hedges, where the hedged item is represented by obligations in USD and by the exchange fluctuation of the bond; the conditions of the derivative financial instruments and the considerations of their valuation as hedging instruments are mentioned below:

	Characteristics	2019 USD	2018 USD
Currency			
Total notional		US\$15,900	US\$93,868
		19.6560	
Average strike		MXN/USD	20.54 MXN/USD
Maturity		May 12, 2020	Jan-July 2019
Forward's book value		\$(6,535)	\$(39,258)
Change in the fair value of the forwards to measure ineffectiveness		\$(6,535)	\$(39,258)
Reclassification from OCI to income		\$4,043	\$ 4,316
Recognized in OCI net of reclassifications		\$2,492	\$35,762
Ineffectiveness recognized in income		-	-
Change in the fair value of the hedged item to measure ineffectiveness		\$6,535	\$39,258
Change in the fair value FDI vs 2018		\$32,723	-

In measuring the effectiveness of these hedges, the Company determined that they are highly effective because the changes in the fair value and cash flows of each hedged item are offset within the range of effectiveness established by management. The prospective effectiveness test for the USD / MXN exchange rate ratio resulted in 100%, confirming that there is an economic relationship between the hedging instruments and the instruments hedged. In addition, both the credit profile of the Company and the counterparty are good and are not expected to change in the medium term; therefore, the credit risk component is not considered to dominate the hedging relationship. The method that was used to evaluate the effectiveness is through a qualitative evaluation comparing the critical terms between the hedging instrument and the hedged instrument.

According to the notional amounts described and the way in which the flows of the derivatives are exchanged, the average hedging ratio for the USD / MXN exchange rate is 100% for USD obligations in 2019 and 46% for 2018. If necessary, a rebalancing will be performed to maintain this relationship for the strategy.

The source of ineffectiveness can be mainly caused by the difference in the settlement date of the hedging instruments and the hedged items, and that the budget becomes less than the hedging instruments. For the year ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, no ineffectiveness was recognized in gain or loss.

Interest rate and cash flow risk

The Company's interest rate risk arises from long-term loans. Loans at variable rates expose the Company to interest rate risks in cash flows that are partially offset by cash held at variable rates. Loans at fixed rates expose the Company to interest rate risk at fair value.

As of December 31, 2019, 33% of Axtel's total debt generates variable interest rates while the remaining 67% generates fixed interest rates.

The Company analyzes its exposure to interest rate risk on a dynamic basis. Several scenarios are simulated, taking into account the refinancing, renewal of existing positions, financing and alternative coverage. Based on these scenarios, the Company calculates the impact on the annual result of a change in the interest rate defined for each simulation, using the same change in the interest rate for all currencies. The scenarios are produced only for liabilities that represent the main positions that generate the highest interest.



Axtel's results and cash flows can be impacted if additional financing is required in the future when interest rates are high in relation to the Company's current conditions.

As of December 31, 2019, if the interest rates on variable rate loans were increased or decreased by 100 basis points, the interest expense would affect the results and stockholders' equity by \$45,835 and \$(45,835) respectively.

Credit risk

Credit risk represents the risk of financial loss for the Company, if a customer or counterpart of a financial instruments defaults on its contractual obligations, mainly in connection with accounts receivable from customers, as well as from investment instruments.

Account receivables

The Company evaluates and aggregates groups of clients that share a credit risk profile, in accordance with the service channel in which they operate, in line with business management and internal risk management.

The Company is responsible for managing and analyzing the credit risk for each of its new customers prior to establishing the terms and conditions of payment to offer. Credit risk arises from exposure of credit to customers, including accounts receivable. If there is no independent rating in place, the Company evaluates the credit risk pertaining to its customers, taking into account the financial position, past experience and other factors such as historical lows, net recoveries and an analysis of accounts receivable balances aging with reserves that are usually increased to the extent the accounts receivable increases in age. The credit risk concentration is moderate due to the number of unrelated clients.

Axtel determines its allowance for impairment of accounts receivable taking into account the probability of recovery, based on past experiences, as well as current collection trends and overall economic factors. Accounts receivable are entirely reserved when there are specific collection problems; based on past experience. Moreover, collection problems such as bankruptcy or catastrophes are also taken into account.

Accounts receivable are analyzed monthly, and the allowance for impairment of accounts receivable is adjusted in profit or loss.

Additionally, the Company performs a qualitative evaluation of economic projections, in order to determine the possible impact on probabilities of default and the recovery rate assigned to its customers. Finally, in the evaluation of the derecognition of an account receivable, the Company evaluates whether there is any current expectation of recovery of the asset, before proceeding to execute the corresponding derecognition.

During the year ended December 31, 2019, there have been no changes in estimation techniques or assumptions.

Axtel conducts an economic evaluation of the efforts necessary to initiate legal proceedings for the recovery of past-due balances.

Other than Companies A and B, which are the Company's main customers, the Company has no significant exposure to credit risk involving a single customer or group of customers with similar characteristics. A group of customers is considered to have similar characteristics when they are related parties. The credit risk concentration of companies A and B must not exceed 20% of the gross amount of financial assets at any given moment during the year. The credit risk concentration of any other customer must not exceed 5% of the gross amount of monetary assets at any given moment during the year.

Company A accounts for 4% and 3% of the Company's total accounts receivable as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Additionally, revenues associated to Company A for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 was 2% and 2%, respectively.

Company B accounts for 4% and 5% of the Company's total accounts receivable as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Additionally, revenues related to Company B for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 was 3% and 2%, respectively.

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the allowance for impairment totaled \$1,208,739 and \$2,172,343 respectively. Axtel considers this allowance to be sufficient to cover for the probable loss of accounts receivable; however, it cannot ensure that it will not need to be increased.



Investments

The Company's policies for managing cash and temporary cash investments are conservative, which allows for minimizing risk in this type of financial asset, taking into account also that operations are only conducted with financial institutions with high credit ratings.

The Company's maximum exposure to credit risk is equivalent to the total carrying amount of its financial assets.

Liquidity risk

The Company's finance department continuously monitors the cash flows' projections and the Company's liquidity requirements, ensuring that cash and investments in marketable securities are sufficient to meet operating needs.

The Company regularly monitors and makes its decisions based on not violating its limits or covenants established in its debt contracts. Projections consider the Company's financing plans, compliance with covenants, compliance with minimum internal liquidity ratios and legal or regulatory requirements.

Management's responsibility with respect to liquidity risk corresponds to the Company's board of directors, which has established a general framework for proper handling of liquidity risk in the short, medium and long term. The Company manages liquidity risks, maintaining a proper level of reserves, use of credit lines from banks, and is vigilant of real and projected cash flows.

The following table includes the Company's derivative and non-derivative financial liabilities grouped according to maturity from the reporting date to the contractual maturity date. Derivative financial liabilities are included in the analysis if their contractual maturities are required to understand the terms of the Company's cash flows.

The figures shown in the chart are the non-discounted contractual cash flows.

	Less than 1 year	Between 1 and 5 years	More than 5 years
December 31, 2019			
Current debt	\$ 131,632	\$ -	\$ -
Trade payable, related parties and creditors	4,288,038	-	-
Derivative financial instruments	51,814	91,898	-
Non-current debt	-	11,355,748	2,630,602
Lease liability	451,775	401,335	12,988
Non-accrued interest payable	1,094,108	3,953,055	706,960
December 31, 2018			
Current debt	\$ 123,847	\$ -	\$ -
Trade payable, related parties and creditors	7,938,944	-	-
Derivative financial instruments	39,258	-	-
Non-current debt	-	2,275,469	12,699,510
Finance leases	341,981	398,133	-
Non-accrued interest payable	1,222,225	4,410,428	1,629,496

The Company expects to meet its obligations with the cash flows provided by operations and/or cash flows provided by its main shareholders. Furthermore, the Company has access to credit lines as mentioned in Note 17.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company has short-term uncommitted, unused lines of credit of more than US\$16,000 (\$301,600). Additionally, as of December 31, 2019, Axtel has medium-term committed lines of credit of US\$50,000 (\$942,500).

Fair value hierarchy

The following is an analysis of financial instruments measured in accordance with the fair value hierarchy. Three different levels are used as presented below:

- Level 1: Quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets.
- Level 2: Other valuations including quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets, which are directly or indirectly observable.
- Level 3: Valuations made through techniques where one or more of their significant data inputs are unobservable.



The following table presents the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value as of December 31, 2019 and 2018:

	As of December 31, 2019			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Financial assets:				
Zero strike calls	\$ 92,673	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 92,673
Forwards	-	(6,535)	-	(6,535)
Interest rate swap	-	(137,177)	-	(137,177)
	<u>\$ 92,673</u>	<u>\$(143,712)</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$(51,039)</u>
	As of December 31, 2018			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Financial assets:				
Zero strike calls	\$129,075	\$ -	\$ -	\$129,075
Forwards	-	(39,258)	-	(39,258)
Interest rate swap	-	23,591	-	23,591
	<u>\$129,075</u>	<u>\$ (15,667)</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$113,408</u>

There were no transfers between Level 1 and 2 or between Level 2 and 3 during the period.

The specific valuation techniques used to value financial instruments include:

- Market quotations or quotations for similar instruments.
- The fair value of forward exchange agreements is determined using exchange rates at the closing balance date, with the resulting value discounted at present value.
- Other techniques such as the analysis of discounted cash flows, which are used to determine fair value of the remaining financial instruments.

5. Critical accounting estimates and significant judgments

Estimates and judgments are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

The Company makes estimates and assumptions concerning the future. The resulting accounting estimates will, by definition, seldom equal the related actual results. The estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year are addressed below:

a. Long-lived assets

The Company estimates the useful lives of long-lived assets in order to determine the depreciation and amortization expenses to be recorded during the reporting period. The useful life of an asset is calculated when the asset is acquired and is based on past experience with similar assets, considering anticipated technological changes or any other type of changes. Were technological changes to occur faster than estimated, or differently than anticipated, the useful lives assigned to these assets could have to be reduced. This would lead to the recognition of a greater depreciation and amortization expense in future periods. Alternatively, these types of technological changes could result in the recognition of a charge for impairment to reflect the reduction in the expected future economic benefits associated with the assets.

The Company reviews depreciable and amortizable assets on an annual basis for signs of impairment, or when certain events or circumstances indicate that the book value may not be recovered during the remaining useful life of the assets. For intangible assets with an indefinite useful life, the Company performs impairment tests annually and at any time that there is an indication that the asset may be impaired.



To test for impairment, the Company uses projected cash flows, which consider the estimates of future transactions, including estimates of revenues, costs, operating expenses, capital expenditures and debt service. In accordance with IFRS, discounted future cash flows associated with an asset or CGU are compared to the book value of the asset or CGU being tested to determine if impairment exists whenever the aforementioned discounted future cash flows are less than its book value. In such case, the carrying amount of the asset or group of assets is reduced to its value in use, unless its fair value is higher.

b. Estimated impairment of goodwill and intangible assets with indefinite useful lives

The Company conducts annual tests to determine whether goodwill and intangibles assets with indefinite useful lives have suffered any impairment (Note 11). For impairment testing, goodwill and intangibles assets with indefinite lives is allocated with those cash generating units (CGUs) of which the Company has considered that economic and operational synergies of the business combinations are generated. The recoverable amounts of the groups of CGUs were determined based on the calculations of their value in use, which require the use of estimates, within which, the most significant are the following:

- Estimation of future gross and operating margins according to the historical performance and expectations of the industry for each CGU group.
- Discount rate based on the weighted cost of capital (WACC) of each CGU or CGU group.
- Long-term growth rates.

c. Recoverability of deferred tax assets

The Company has applicable tax-loss carryforwards, which can be used in the following years until maturity expires (see Note 18). Based on the projections of income and taxable income that the Company will generate in the following years through a structured and robust business plan, management has considered that current tax losses will be used before they expire and, therefore, it was considered appropriate to recognize a deferred tax asset for such losses.

d. Commitments and contingencies

The Company exercises its judgment in measuring and recognizing provisions and the exposures to contingent liabilities related to pending litigation or other pending claims subject to negotiation for liquidation, mediation, arbitration or government regulation, as well as other contingent liabilities. The Company applies its judgment to evaluate the probability that a pending claim is effective, or results in recognition of a liability, and to quantify the possible range of the liquidation. Due to the uncertainty inherent to this evaluation process, actual losses could differ from the provision originally estimated.

Contingencies are recorded as provisions when a liability has probably been incurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. It is not practical to conduct an estimate regarding the sensitivity to potential losses, of all other assumptions have been made to record these provisions, due to the number of underlying assumptions and to the range of reasonable results possible, in connection with the potential actions of third parties, such as regulators, both in terms of probability of loss and estimates of said loss.

e. Default probability and recovery rate to apply the expected credit losses model in the impairment measurement of financial assets

The Company assigns to customers with whom it has an account receivable at each reporting date, either individually or as a group, an allowance for the probability of default in the account receivable and the estimated recovery rate, in order to reflect the cash flows expected to be received from the outstanding balances as of that date.

f. Estimation of the discount rate to calculate the present value of future minimum lease payments

The Company estimates the discount rate to use in the determination of the lease liability, based on the incremental borrowing rate ("IBR").



The Company uses a three-tier model, with which it determines the three elements that comprises the discount rate: (i) reference rate, (ii) credit risk component and (iii) adjustment for characteristics of the underlying asset. In this model, management also considers its policies and practices to obtain financing, distinguishing between the one obtained at the corporate level (that is, the holding company), or at the level of each subsidiary. Finally, for real estate leases, or in which there is significant and observable evidence of their residual value, the Company estimates and evaluates an adjustment for characteristics of the underlying asset, based on the possibility that said asset is granted as collateral or guarantee against the risk of default.

g. ***Estimation of the lease term***

The Company defines the lease term as the period for which there is a contractual payment commitment, considering the non-cancelable period of the contract, as well as the renewal and early termination options that are probable to be exercised. The Company participates in lease contracts that do not have a defined non-cancellable term, a defined renewal period (in case it contains a renewal clause), or automatic annual renewals, so, to measure the lease liability, it estimates the contracts term considering their contractual rights and limitations, their business plan, as well as management's intentions for the use of the underlying asset.

Additionally, the Company considers the clauses of early termination of its contracts and the probability of exercising them, as part of its estimate of the lease term.

6. Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents presented in the consolidated statement of financial position consist of the following:

	2019	2018
Cash on hand and in banks	\$139,197	\$ 488,987
Short-term investments	718,545	1,760,168
Total cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$857,742</u>	<u>\$2,249,155</u>

7. Restricted cash

Alestra filed a complaint with the Federal Telecommunications Institute (IFT from Spanish) in connection with a dispute on the resale interconnection rates established between Alestra and Telmex and Teléfonos del Norte ("Telnor", a subsidiary of Telmex).

The restricted cash as of December 31, 2018 of \$93,908 represents the trust balance over applicable disputes for 2008 and 2010 and is shown in the consolidated statement of financial position as a non-current asset. On May 10, 2018, Alestra was granted a favorable ruling and the withdrawal of the amounts contributed to the trust and their corresponding returns, obtaining the proceeds of \$59,005 and \$19,874 in November 2018.

As of December 31, 2019, the restricted cash balance is \$0 because on February 28, 2019, a ruling was handed down in favor of Alestra allowing the withdrawal of the outstanding balance of the amounts contributed to the trust and its corresponding returns.

8. Trade and other accounts receivable, net

Trade and other accounts receivable are comprised as follows:

	2019	2018
Current:		
Trade accounts receivable	\$3,634,751	\$4,832,433
Allowance for impairment of accounts receivable ⁽¹⁾	(1,208,739)	(2,172,343)
Trade accounts receivable, net	2,426,012	2,660,090
Recoverable taxes	34,674	685,748
Notes and other accounts receivable	850,528	192,938
Related parties	23,460	\$55,105
	<u>\$3,344,674</u>	<u>\$3,593,881</u>



(1) Movements of the allowance for impairment of accounts receivables are as follows:

	2019	2018
Initial balance	\$2,172,343	\$2,089,484
Write-off of doubtful accounts	45,631	114,207
Allowance for doubtful accounts for the year ⁽²⁾	<u>(1,009,235)</u>	<u>(31,348)</u>
Ending balance	<u>\$1,208,739</u>	<u>\$2,172,343</u>

(2) The increases in the allowance in 2019 are mainly due to the increase in the probability of default assigned to certain customers with respect to the beginning of the year, in which the new methodology for impairment of financial assets was applied. In addition, they consider the reversals of impairment that arise when an account receivable, which had previously been impaired, becomes recoverable because the customer settled the outstanding balance.

The following describes the probability ranges of default and recovery rates allocated to the main customer segments with which the company has balances receivable in its different businesses:

As of December 31, 2019		
Clients or group of clients	Probability range of default	Severity of loss
Carriers	1.0% - 100.0%	85.74%
Business	1.6% - 100.0%	85.74%
Government	0.3% - 100.0%	68.78%

As of December 31, 2018		
Clients or group of clients	Probability range of default	Severity of loss
Massive	5.6% - 100.0%	96.00%
Carriers	0.9% - 100.0%	87.50%
Business	1.0% - 100.0%	87.50%
Government	2.9% - 100.0%	70.00%

9. Inventories

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, inventories of \$93,982 and \$104,802, respectively, were composed by materials and consumables.

The cost of inventories recognized as an expense and included in the cost of sales amounted to \$141,649 and \$161,390 for 2019 and 2018, respectively. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, there were no inventories pledged as collateral.



10. Property, plant and equipment

	Depreciable assets					Non-depreciable assets			Total
	Buildings	Telecommunications network	Office equipment	Computers	Vehicles	Leasehold improvements	Land	Investments in process	
For the year ended December 31, 2018									
Net opening balance	\$1,055,169	\$ 14,677,418	\$100,880	\$ 388,607	\$ 31,901	\$ 92,862	\$481,905	\$2,447,068	\$19,275,810
Translation effect	-	(143)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(143)
Additions	-	173,668	90	3,284	2,740	13	-	2,371,685	2,551,480
Transfers	29,319	3,459,853	15,809	133,509	3,147	27,232	-	(3,668,869)	-
Transfers held for sale	-	(300,307)	(49)	(1,188)	(344)	(102)	-	(5,845)	(307,835)
Disposals	-	(1,432,324)	(1,376)	(3,950)	(1,290)	(572)	-	(74,201)	(1,513,713)
Depreciation charge recognized in the year	(28,305)	(3,604,028)	(21,878)	(207,955)	(15,160)	(22,749)	-	-	(3,900,075)
Ending balance	<u>\$1,056,183</u>	<u>\$ 12,974,137</u>	<u>\$ 93,476</u>	<u>\$ 312,307</u>	<u>\$ 20,994</u>	<u>\$ 96,684</u>	<u>\$481,905</u>	<u>\$1,069,838</u>	<u>\$16,105,524</u>
As of December 31, 2018									
Cost	\$1,458,435	\$ 53,888,456	\$519,966	\$4,961,739	\$192,885	\$ 630,384	\$481,905	\$1,069,838	\$63,203,608
Accumulated depreciation	(402,252)	(40,914,319)	(426,490)	(4,649,432)	(171,891)	(533,700)	-	-	(47,098,084)
Net carrying amount as of December 31, 2018	<u>\$1,056,183</u>	<u>\$ 12,974,137</u>	<u>\$ 93,476</u>	<u>\$ 312,307</u>	<u>\$ 20,994</u>	<u>\$ 96,684</u>	<u>\$481,905</u>	<u>\$1,069,838</u>	<u>\$16,105,524</u>
For the year ended December 31, 2019									
Reclassifications to the right of use	\$ -	\$ (217,449)	\$ (721)	\$ (51,092)	\$ (6,862)	\$ -	\$ -	-	\$ (276,124)
Net opening balance	1,056,183	12,974,137	93,476	312,307	20,994	96,684	481,905	1,069,838	16,105,524
Translation effect	-	(944)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(944)
Additions	-	9,431	109	6,413	175	-	-	1,443,097	1,459,225
Transfers	6,230	1,589,353	2,162	36,278	677	9,900	-	(1,644,600)	-
Transfers held for sale	(761,495)	(337,571)	(4,786)	(205)	-	-	(20,556)	-	(1,124,613)
Disposals	-	(116,063)	(33)	(4,882)	(963)	(156)	-	(75,008)	(197,105)
Depreciation charges recognized in the year	(28,468)	(2,790,819)	(17,623)	(130,305)	(9,047)	(25,710)	-	-	(3,001,972)
Ending balance	<u>\$ 272,450</u>	<u>\$ 11,110,075</u>	<u>\$ 72,584</u>	<u>\$ 168,514</u>	<u>\$ 4,974</u>	<u>\$ 80,718</u>	<u>\$461,349</u>	<u>\$ 793,327</u>	<u>\$12,963,991</u>
As of December 31, 2019									
Cost	\$ 626,382	\$ 53,703,112	\$503,650	\$4,162,306	\$149,149	\$ 640,387	\$461,349	\$ 793,327	\$61,039,662
Accumulated depreciation	(353,932)	(42,593,037)	(431,066)	(3,993,792)	(144,175)	(559,669)	-	-	(48,075,671)
Net carrying amount as of December 31, 2019	<u>\$ 272,450</u>	<u>\$ 11,110,075</u>	<u>\$ 72,584</u>	<u>\$ 168,514</u>	<u>\$ 4,974</u>	<u>\$ 80,718</u>	<u>\$461,349</u>	<u>\$ 793,327</u>	<u>\$12,963,991</u>

Of the total depreciation expense, \$2,879,263 and \$2,896,444 were charged to cost of sales, \$122,709 and \$157,938 to selling and administrative expenses, and \$162,780 and \$845,693 in discontinued operations in 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Projects in process mainly include telecommunications network equipment to extend the Company's infrastructure and the capitalization period is approximately twelve months.

For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company capitalized \$15,434 and \$27,216, respectively, of borrowing costs related to qualifying assets of \$410,323 and \$495,455, respectively. These amounts were capitalized based on an interest rate of 7.63% and 8.98%, respectively.



11. Right of use asset

The Company leases a different set of fixed assets including, buildings, machinery and equipment, vehicles, and computer equipment. The average term of the lease contracts is from 3 to 6 years.

- i. The right of use recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position as of December 31, 2019, is integrated as follows:

	Land & buildings	Telecommunications equipment and networks	Furniture and office equipment	Computer equipment	Vehicles	Total
Net book value						
Adoption effect	\$ 680,405	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$680,405
Property, plant and equipment reclassification	-	217,449	721	51,092	6,862	276,124
Initial balances as of January 1, 2019	680,405	217,449	721	51,092	6,862	956,529
Final balances as of December 31, 2019	440,826	187,192	642	28,324	4,263	661,246
Accumulated depreciation	<u>\$(238,408)</u>	<u>\$ (30,256)</u>	<u>\$ (79)</u>	<u>\$(22,768)</u>	<u>\$(2,599)</u>	<u>\$(294,110)</u>

- ii. Expenses recognized in the consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Rent expenses from low-value asset leases	\$ -
Rent expenses from short-term leases	\$892,752

The Company has not signed lease contracts, which at the date of the consolidated financial statements have not started.

During the year, the Company did not realize significant extensions to the term of its lease contracts.



12. Goodwill and intangible assets

			Definite life				Indefinite life	
	Concessions	Trademarks	Relationships with customers	Non-compete agreements	Software and licenses	Other	Goodwill	Total
As of January 1, 2018	\$ 36,339	\$ 48,920	\$ 149,416	\$ 325,687	\$ 378,836	\$ 149,778	\$419,536	\$1,508,512
Additions	-	-	-	-	228,145	237,062	-	465,207
Transfers	-	-	-	-	(572)	572	-	-
Amortization charges recognized in the year	(29,131)	(15,196)	(19,240)	(265,055)	(158,791)	(80,919)	-	(568,332)
Ending balance as of December 31, 2018	<u>\$ 7,208</u>	<u>\$ 33,724</u>	<u>\$ 130,176</u>	<u>\$ 60,632</u>	<u>\$ 447,618</u>	<u>\$ 306,493</u>	<u>\$419,536</u>	<u>\$1,405,387</u>
Cost	\$ 797,142	\$ 258,904	\$ 516,600	\$ 809,793	\$1,751,440	\$ 709,484	\$419,536	\$5,262,899
Accumulated amortization	(789,934)	(225,180)	(386,424)	(749,161)	(1,303,822)	(402,991)	-	(3,857,512)
Ending balance as of December 31, 2018	<u>\$ 7,208</u>	<u>\$ 33,724</u>	<u>\$ 130,176</u>	<u>\$ 60,632</u>	<u>\$ 447,618</u>	<u>\$ 306,493</u>	<u>\$419,536</u>	<u>\$1,405,387</u>
As of January 1, 2019	\$ 7,208	\$ 33,724	\$ 130,176	\$ 60,632	\$ 447,618	\$ 306,493	\$419,536	\$1,405,387
Additions	23,733	-	-	-	70,246	1,026	-	95,005
Disposals	-	-	-	-	(2,895)	-	-	(2,895)
Transfers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Amortization charges recognized in the year	(2,200)	(22,392)	(18,765)	(50,271)	(206,466)	(145,146)	-	(445,239)
Ending balance as of December 31, 2019	<u>\$ 28,741</u>	<u>\$ 11,332</u>	<u>\$ 111,411</u>	<u>\$ 10,361</u>	<u>\$ 308,503</u>	<u>\$ 162,373</u>	<u>\$419,536</u>	<u>\$1,052,258</u>
Cost	\$ 693,405	\$ 258,904	\$ 516,600	\$ 809,793	\$1,811,138	\$ 710,411	\$419,536	\$5,219,787
Accumulated amortization	(664,664)	(247,572)	(405,189)	(799,432)	(1,502,634)	(548,038)	-	(4,167,529)
Ending balance as of December 31, 2019	<u>\$ 28,741</u>	<u>\$ 11,332</u>	<u>\$ 111,411</u>	<u>\$ 10,361</u>	<u>\$ 308,504</u>	<u>\$ 162,373</u>	<u>\$419,536</u>	<u>\$1,052,258</u>

The intangible assets with indefinite life of the Company include only goodwill, which has been assigned to the Business segment. The rest of the intangible assets are of definite life.

Of the total amortization expense, \$2,131 and \$37,417 were charged to cost of sales, \$443,108 and \$530,915 to selling and administrative expenses in 2019 and 2018, respectively.



Company concessions

Axtel has a Single Concession for commercial use, under which it is authorized to provide any telecommunications and/or broadcasting service, including, but not limited to local fixed and mobile telephony; national and international long distance, SMS (short message service), purchase or rental of network capacity for the generation, transmission or reception of data, signals, writings, images, voice, sounds and other information of any nature; rental of digital circuits, etc.

Through another subsidiary called Alestra Innovación Digital, S. de R.L. de C.V. (previously Alestra Comunicación), there will be another Single Concession for commercial use, with three associated concessions to use, leverage and exploit frequency bands for specific use at frequencies of 7 GHz (1 concession) and 10 GHz (2 concessions).

The Company's main commercial use concessions are as follows:

Service	Period	Expiration
Single concession for commercial use ⁽¹⁾	30 years	2046
Various radio spectrum frequencies for the provision of point-to-point and point-to-multipoint microwave links ^{(2) (3)}	20 years	2038
Fixed wireless access ⁽⁴⁾	20 years	2038

(1) Concession valid for 30 years and renewable up to equal terms, provided that the Company is in compliance with all its obligations of the concession, as well as those contained in the legal, regulatory and administrative provisions.

(2) The Plenary of the Federal Telecommunications Institute (IFT for its Spanish initials), at its XXV Ordinary Session held on October 16, 2019, approved the Resolution by Agreement P/IFT/161019/515, authorizing Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. the extension of the term for 30 (thirty) concessions to use, leverage and exploit frequency bands of the radio spectrum for specific use in the frequency bands of 10 GHz., 15 GHz., 23 GHz. and 38 GHz.

(3) The Plenary of the Federal Telecommunications Institute, at its XXV Ordinary Session held on October 16, 2019, approved the Resolution by Agreement P/IFT/161019/514, authorizing Alestra Innovación Digital, S. de R.L. de C.V. the extension of the term for 30 (thirty) concessions to use, leverage and exploit frequency bands of the radio spectrum for specific use in the frequency bands of 7 GHz. and GHz.

On January 13, 2020, we expressed the IFT our acceptance of the new conditions. The term of 30 business days to pay the consideration, which will expire on February 25, 2020, is running. However, this term is subject to be extended for 15 more business days. This did not represent any adjustment to the consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2019.

(4) The Plenary of the Federal Telecommunications Institute, at its XXII Ordinary Session held on September 18, 2019, approved the Resolution by Agreement P/IFT/180919/463, authorizing Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. the extension of the term for 9 (nine) concessions to use, leverage and exploit frequency bands of the radio spectrum for specific use in the frequency band 3.5 GHz.

On January 15, 2020, we expressed the IFT our acceptance of the new conditions. The term of 30 business days to pay the consideration, which will expire on February 27, 2020, is running. However, this term is subject to be extended for 15 more business days. This did not represent any adjustment to the consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2019.

Impairment testing of goodwill

Goodwill is comprised of the amount paid in excess of the carrying amount of net assets and liabilities of \$419,536, which were allocated to the business segment.

At the date of issuance of these consolidated financial statements, no impairment has been identified.

Impairment sensitivity analysis for goodwill and intangibles

As of December 31, 2019, the Company carries out a sensitivity analysis on the impact of a possible increase of one percentage point in the discount rate and a decrease in the long-term growth rate, and no impairment loss resulted from this sensitivity analysis.



The following describes the discount rates and long-term growth rates used for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018:

	2019	2018
Discount rate, after tax	10.5%	10.5%
Long-term growth rate	3.6%	3.9%

13. Other non-current assets

	2019	2018
Investments of shares	\$294,530	\$294,535
Prepaid connection leases	21,238	34,000
Guarantee deposits	41,192	83,850
Prepaid maintenance	301,242	220,150
Other	83,695	83,752
Total other non-current assets	<u>\$741,897</u>	<u>\$716,287</u>

14. Trade and other accounts payable

Trade and other accounts payable are analyzed as follows:

	2019	2018
Current:		
Trade accounts payable	\$2,897,853	\$3,547,032
Related parties	8,018	1,865,881
Value added tax and other federal and local taxes payable	880,277	1,556,036
Accrued expenses payable	207,603	186,116
Other	175,265	268,913
	<u>\$4,169,016</u>	<u>\$7,423,978</u>
Non-current:		
Related parties	<u>\$ 703,348</u>	<u>\$ 4,033</u>

15. Provisions

	Litigation	Restructuring ⁽¹⁾	Total
As of January 1, 2018	\$18,391	\$ 99,517	\$117,908
Additions	6,238	288,755	294,993
Payments	(1,000)	(99,517)	(100,517)
	<u>\$23,629</u>	<u>\$ 288,755</u>	<u>\$312,384</u>
As of December 31, 2018	14,187	86,070	100,257
Additions	(9,325)	(183,125)	(192,451)
Payments			
	<u>\$28,491</u>	<u>\$ 191,700</u>	<u>\$220,190</u>
As of December 31, 2019			

(1) Provisions due to restructuring include indemnities to obtain operational efficiencies.

Provisions as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 are short-term.

16. Deferred income

Deferred income movements during the year are shown as follows:

	2019	2018
Beginning balance	\$ 536,452	\$ 312,121
Increases	1,054,418	1,308,057
Recognized income of the year	<u>(1,437,641)</u>	<u>(1,083,726)</u>
Ending balance	<u>\$ 153,229</u>	<u>\$ 536,452</u>



17. Debt

	2019	2018
Banco Nacional de Comercio Exterior, S.N.C	\$ 3,263,529	\$ 3,263,529
Syndicated loan	1,320,000	1,570,000
Senior Notes ⁽¹⁾	9,422,600	9,841,450
Export Development Canada (EDC)	-	300,000
Other finance leases ⁽²⁾	-	740,113
Accrued interest payable	111,853	123,847
Issuance costs	(150,040)	(216,193)
Total debt	13,967,942	15,622,746
Current portion of debt	(131,632)	(465,828)
Non-current debt	<u>\$13,836,310</u>	<u>\$15,156,918</u>

⁽¹⁾ Non-bank borrowings.

⁽²⁾ Finance leases entered into with banking institutions at approximate rates of 6% for those denominated in U.S. dollars and the interbank interest rate (TIIE) plus 3% and 5.5% for those denominated in Mexican pesos, with maturities ranging between 1 and 3 years. As of January 1, 2019, these financial leases are part of the balance of lease liabilities. See note 18.

The terms, conditions and carrying amounts of debt are as follows:

Interest rate							As of December 31,	
	Country	Currency	Contractual	Effective	Maturity date	Interest payment periodicity	2019	2018
Bancomext ⁽¹⁾	Mexico	MXP	TIIE + 2.10%	10.34%	30/08/2028	Quarterly	\$ 3,263,529	\$ 3,263,529
Syndicated loan	Mexico	MXP	TIIE+2.75%	11.04%	15/12/2022	Monthly	1,320,000	1,570,000
Senior Notes	International	USD	6.38%	6.64%	14/11/2024	Semi-annually	9,422,600	9,841,450
EDC	Canada	MXP	TIIE + 1.19%	10.51%	01/06/2021	Monthly	-	300,000
Total bank loans							14,006,129	14,974,979
Current portion of Bancomext debt							(19,779)	-
Debt issuance costs							(150,040)	(216,193)
Finance leases and other							-	398,132
Total non-current debt							<u>\$13,836,310</u>	<u>\$15,156,918</u>
Current maturities of financial leases ⁽²⁾ and others							<u>131,632</u>	<u>465,828</u>
Total Debt							\$13,967,942	\$15,622,746

⁽¹⁾ Debt restructuring agreement to exchange the original debt of US\$171,000 to a new debt of \$3,263,000. See Note 2g.

⁽²⁾ As of January 1, 2019, these financial leases are part of the balance of lease liabilities. See note 18.

As of December 31, 2019, annual maturities of non-current debt are as follows:

	2021	2022	2023	2024 onwards	Total
Bank loans	\$89,005	\$1,448,564	\$168,121	\$ 2,858,060	\$ 4,563,750
Senior Notes	-	-	-	9,422,600	9,422,600
	<u>\$89,005</u>	<u>\$1,448,564</u>	<u>\$168,121</u>	<u>\$12,280,660</u>	<u>\$13,986,350</u>

Issuance costs of debentures and financings are directly attributable to issuance of the Company's debt and are amortized according to the effective interest rate over the lifetime of the debt.



Fair value of non-current debt is disclosed in Note 4. Estimated fair values as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 were determined using rates that reflect a similar credit risk depending on the currency, maturity period and country where the debt was acquired, regarding financial liabilities with financial institutions, finance leases, other liabilities and related parties. In the case of Senior Notes placed in international markets, the Company uses the market price of such Notes at the date of the consolidated financial statements. Measurement at fair value of such financial liabilities valued at amortized cost is deemed within Level 1 and 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

Covenants:

Loan and debt issuance agreements currently in effect contain restrictions for the Company, mainly to comply with certain financial ratios, delivery of financial information, keeping accounting records, compliance with applicable laws, rules and provisions. Failure to comply with these requirements within a specific term to the satisfaction of the creditors could be considered a cause for early termination.

Financial ratios to be fulfilled include the following:

- a. Interest coverage ratio: which is defined as adjusted EBITDA (see Note 28) divided by financial expenses for the last four quarters of the period analyzed. This factor cannot be less than 2.75 times from the execution date of the contract until the second quarter of 2019 and cannot be less than 3.0 times from there on.
- b. Leverage ratio: which is defined as net consolidated debt (current and non-current debt, net of debt issuance costs, less unrestricted cash and cash equivalents) divided by adjusted EBITDA (see Note 28) for each quarter.

As of December 31, 201, this factor cannot exceed 4.25 times. For each quarter of 2019, this factor cannot exceed 4.00 times; from the first quarter of 2020 and from there on this factor cannot exceed 3.50 times.

* For Senior Notes, the leverage ratio cannot exceed 4.25 times.

Covenants contained in credit agreements establish certain obligations, conditions and exceptions that require or limit the capacity of the Company to:

- Grant liens on assets;
- Enter into transactions with affiliates;
- Conduct a merger in which the Company is dissolved, unfavorable sale of assets; and
- Pay dividends.

As of December 31, 2019 and as of the date of issuance of these consolidated financial statements, the Company and its subsidiaries complied satisfactorily with the covenants established in the credit agreements.

18. Lease liability

	As of December 31, 2019
<u>Current portion -</u>	
USD:	\$186,801
MXN:	264,974
	<u>\$451,775</u>
Current lease liability	
<u>Non-current portion -</u>	
USD:	\$233,049
MXN:	633,049
	<u>866,098</u>
Less; Current portion of lease liability	<u>451,775</u>
Non-current lease liability	<u><u>\$414,323</u></u>



As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, changes in the lease liability related to the finance activities in accordance with the statement of cash flow are integrated as follows:

Initial balance	\$ 680,405
Financial lease reclassification	740,113
Beginning balance	<u>1,420,518</u>
New contracts	7,103
Write-offs	-
Adjustment to liability balance	-
Interest expense from lease liability	99,072
Lease payments	(638,067)
Exchange (loss) gain	<u>(22,528)</u>
Ending balance	<u><u>\$ 866,098</u></u>

The total of future minimum payments of leases that include non-accrued interest is analyzed as follows:

	December 31, 2019
Less than 1 year	\$473,476
Over 1 year and less than 5 years	415,759
Over 5 years	<u>12,989</u>
Total	<u><u>\$902,224</u></u>

19. Employee benefits

Defined contributions plans:

The Company has a defined contribution plan. According to the structure of this plan, the reduction on labor liabilities is reflected progressively. The Company has established irrevocable trust funds for payment of the defined contribution plan. Due to the changes made in the 2014 tax reform, the Company interrupted the deposits to the trust; however, it has maintained this benefit and recognized labor obligations of \$282,312 and \$246,145 as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Defined benefit plans:

The valuation of employee benefits for retirement plans is based primarily on their years of service, current age and estimated salary at retirement date.

Following is a summary of the primary financial data of these employee benefits:

	2019	2018
Obligations in the consolidated statement of financial position:		
Pension benefits	\$405,110	\$341,510
Post-employment medical benefits	8,076	4,382
Defined contribution additional liability	<u>282,312</u>	<u>246,145</u>
Liability recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position	<u><u>\$695,498</u></u>	<u><u>\$592,037</u></u>
Charge in the consolidated statement of operations for:		
Pension benefits	\$ 57,093	\$ 49,936
Medical benefits to retirement	<u>447</u>	<u>502</u>
	<u><u>\$ 57,540</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 50,438</u></u>
Remeasurements for accrued employee benefit obligations recognized in other comprehensive income for the year	<u><u>\$ 70,625</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 60,405</u></u>



Pension and post-employment medical benefits

The Company operates defined benefit pension plans based on employees' pensionable remuneration and length of service. Most of the plans are externally funded. The Company operates post-employment medical benefit plans. The accounting method, assumptions and frequency of the valuations are similar to those used for defined benefits in pension schemes. These plans are not funded.

The amounts recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position are determined as follows:

	2019	2018
Present value of obligations equal to the liability in the consolidated statement of financial position	<u>\$695,498</u>	<u>\$592,037</u>

The movement in the defined benefit obligation during the year was as follows:

	2019	2018
As of January 1	\$345,892	\$346,489
Current service cost	25,023	25,489
Financial cost	32,517	24,949
Actuarial remediations	70,625	(60,405)
Past service cost	7,343	28,018
Benefits paid	(7,893)	(7,241)
Reductions	(60,321)	(11,407)
As of December 31	<u>\$413,186</u>	<u>\$345,892</u>

The primary actuarial assumptions were as follows:

	2019	2018
Discount rate	7.00%	9.50%
Future wage increase	4.50%	4.50%
Medical inflation rate	6.50%	6.50%

The sensitivity analysis of the main assumptions for defined benefit obligations were as follows:

	Impact on defined benefit obligations		
	Change in assumption	Increase in assumption	Decrease in assumption
Discount rate	1%	\$(26,304)	\$29,631
Medical inflation rate	1%	\$ 8,369	\$ 5,952

The above-mentioned sensitivity analyses are based on a change in an assumption, while all other assumptions remain constant. In practice, this is not likely to happen, and there may be changes in other correlated assumptions. When calculating the sensitivity of pension plans to principal actuarial assumptions, the same method has been used as if it involved calculation of liabilities pertaining to pension benefit plans recorded in the consolidated statement of financial position. The methods and type of assumptions used in preparing the sensitivity analysis suffered no changes with respect to the prior period.

20. Income taxes

a) Income taxes recognized in the consolidated statement of operations:

	2019	2018
Current income tax	\$(73,606)	\$(65,148)
Deferred income tax	86,766	33,815
Prior years' adjustment	<u>2,131</u>	<u>(6,005)</u>
Income tax benefit (expense)	<u>\$ 15,291</u>	<u>\$(37,338)</u>



- b) The reconciliation between the statutory and the effective income tax rates was as follows:

	2019	2018
(Loss) before taxes	\$(353,309)	\$(969,323)
Statutory rate	30%	30%
Taxes at statutory rate	<u>105,993</u>	<u>290,797</u>
(Plus) less tax effect on:		
Tax effects of inflation	(145,179)	207,404
Non-deductibles	(43,483)	(593,250)
Other differences, net	<u>97,960</u>	<u>57,711</u>
Total income tax benefit (expense) charged to income	<u>\$ 15,291</u>	<u>\$ (37,338)</u>
Effective rate	<u>(4)%</u>	<u>4%</u>

- c) The detail of deferred income tax asset (liability) is as follows:

	2019	2018
Tax loss carryforwards	\$1,274,483	\$1,420,015
Allowance for doubtful accounts	626,165	602,503
Property, plant and equipment	719,079	463,368
Provisions and other	262,916	363,087
Intangible assets and other	<u>(6,356)</u>	<u>24,102</u>
Deferred tax asset	<u>\$2,876,287</u>	<u>\$2,873,075</u>
Property, plant and equipment	\$ (3,489)	\$ (3,753)
Intangible assets and other	<u>2,730</u>	<u>(254)</u>
Deferred tax liability	<u>\$ (759)</u>	<u>\$ (4,007)</u>

Deferred income tax assets are recognized over tax loss carryforwards to the extent the realization of the related tax benefit through future tax income is likely. Tax losses as of December 31, 2019 for which a tax asset was recognized amount to \$4,248,278. The Company reduced tax losses by \$201,500 as their realization was not considered probable.

Tax losses as of December 31, 2019 expire in the following years:

Year of expiration	Amount
2021	\$ 364,493
2022	71,953
2023	143,522
2024 onwards	<u>3,869,810</u>
	<u>\$4,449,778</u>

- d) The tax charge/(credit) related to other comprehensive (loss) income is as follows:

	2019			2018		
	Before taxes	Tax charged (credited)	After taxes	Before taxes	Tax charged (credited)	After taxes
Effect of currency translation	\$ (2,468)	\$ -	\$ (2,468)	\$ (86)	\$ -	\$ (86)
Derivative financial instruments of hedging	(127,057)	38,117	(88,940)	(11,958)	3,588	(8,370)
Remeasurements of employee benefits	<u>(70,625)</u>	<u>21,187</u>	<u>(49,438)</u>	<u>60,403</u>	<u>(18,123)</u>	<u>42,280</u>
	<u>\$(200,150)</u>	<u>\$59,304</u>	<u>\$(140,846)</u>	<u>\$48,359</u>	<u>\$(14,535)</u>	<u>\$33,824</u>



21. Shareholders' equity

At the General Ordinary Stockholders' Meeting held on February 26, 2019, a fund for the repurchase of shares of \$150 million pesos was approved. It was also approved to reclassify the share issue premium to accrued results of \$159,551 as a step prior to the creation of a stock repurchase reserve. The stock repurchase reserve balance is \$93,464 as of December 31, 2019.

After the above-mentioned events, the Company's capital stock as of December 31, 2019 was \$464,368 and was comprised of 20,074,913,404 Class "I", Series "B" common nominative shares, with no par value, entirely subscribed and paid in. As of that date, all series "B" shares issued by the Company were placed in a trust (CPO Trust).

Movements on the number of common shares of the Company during the year was as follows:

	Number of shares
Beginning balance January 1, 2018	20,249,227,481
Ending balance December 31, 2018	20,249,227,481
Repurchase of shares	<u>174,314,077</u>
Shares as of December 31, 2019	<u>20,074,913,404</u>

Net income for the year is subject to the legal provision requiring at least 5% of the profit for each period to be set aside to increase the legal reserve until it reaches an amount equivalent to one fifth of the capital stock.

In accordance with the new Mexican Income Tax Law effective on January 1, 2014, a 10% tax on income generated starting 2014 on dividends paid to foreign residents and Mexican individual tax payers, when these correspond to taxable income generated starting 2014. It also establishes that for fiscal years 2001 to 2013, net taxable income will be determined as established in the Income Tax Law that was effective in the corresponding fiscal year.

Dividends paid are not subject to income tax if paid from the Net Tax Profit Account (CUFIN from Spanish). Dividends exceeding CUFIN will generate income tax at the applicable rate of the period in which they are paid. This tax incurred is payable by the Company and may be credited against income tax in the same year or the following two years. Dividends paid from previously taxed profits are not subject to tax withholding or additional tax payments. As of December 31, 2019, the tax value of the CUFIN and tax value of the Capital Contribution Account (CUCA from Spanish) amounted to \$224,985 and \$25,256,564, respectively.

In case of capital reduction, the procedures established by the Income Tax Law provide that any surplus of shareholders' equity be given over the balances of the fiscal accounts of the capital contributed, the same tax treatment applicable to dividends.

22. Discontinued operations

Masive Segment Disposition

On May 1, 2019, the Company entered into a final agreement for the divestiture of the last phase of its fiber optic business (FTTx) from the massive segment located in León, Puebla, Toluca, Guadalajara and Querétaro in the amount of \$1,150 million pesos to Megacable Holdings, S.A.B. de C.V. and subsidiaries ("Megacable"). Axtel transferred to Megacable 55 thousand residential customers and micro-businesses, 1,370 km of fiber network and other assets related to the operation of the massive segment in these cities.

On December 17, 2018, the Company signed a definitive agreement for the divestment of its fiber segment (FTTx) of the mass segment located in Monterrey, San Luis Potosí, Aguascalientes, Mexico City, Ciudad Juárez and the municipality of Zapopan, for an amount of \$4,713 million pesos to Grupo Televisa SAB and subsidiaries ("Televisa"). Axtel transferred to Televisa 227,802 residential and micro-business customers, 4,432 km of fiber optic network and other assets related to the operation of the mass segment in these cities.



Condensed information related to the consolidated statement of operations of the discontinued operation for the year ended December 31, 2018 and for the period ended May 1, 2019:

	2019	2018
Revenues	\$302,367	\$2,772,752
Cost of sales	(263,283)	(1,315,779)
Gross profit	<u>39,084</u>	<u>1,456,973</u>
Administration and selling expenses	(317,567)	(1,240,689)
Operating income	<u>(278,483)</u>	<u>216,284</u>
Income before taxes	(278,483)	216,284
Income taxes	83,545	(64,885)
Net income	<u>(194,938)</u>	<u>151,399</u>
Gain on sale of the discontinued operation	<u>519,016</u>	<u>1,949,940</u>
Income from discontinued operations, net of income taxes	<u>\$324,078</u>	<u>\$2,101,339</u>

As of the date of the transaction held in 2019, the gain on sale of discontinued operations for \$519,016, net of taxes, was determined by comparing the sale price of \$1,150,000, less the net assets sold, transaction costs and tax effects for a total of \$630,984.

As of the date of the transaction held in 2018, the gain on sale of discontinued operations for \$1,949,940, net of taxes, was determined by comparing the sale price of \$4,712,821, less the net assets sold, transaction costs and tax effects for a total of \$2,762,881.

Condensed information regarding the cash flows of the discontinued operation for the year ended December 31, 2018 and for the period ended May 1, 2019:

	2019	2018
Cash flows from operating activities	\$ (29,633)	\$1,061,978
Cash flows from investment activities	1,150,000	3,956,544

23. Revenues

a. Income for services:

	2019	2018
Voice	\$ 1,873,716	\$ 2,121,360
Managed networks	4,513,604	4,194,997
Internet data	3,962,505	3,859,259
Administrative applications	360,404	381,961
Hosting	740,579	752,241
System integration	557,797	562,400
Security	410,300	539,591
Cloud services	269,069	233,115
Other services	95,659	143,560
Total	<u>\$12,783,633</u>	<u>\$12,788,484</u>

b. Income by geographical areas:

	2019	2018
Mexico	\$12,743,540	\$12,731,680
Outside Mexico	40,093	56,804
Total	<u>\$12,783,633</u>	<u>\$12,788,484</u>



24. Expenses classified by their nature

Total cost of sales and selling and administrative expenses, classified by nature of the expense, were as follows:

	2019	2018
Service cost ⁽¹⁾	\$ 3,353,046	\$ 3,357,117
Employee benefit expenses (Note 27)	2,456,136	2,452,171
Maintenance	797,674	855,109
Depreciation and amortization	3,578,541	3,622,713
Advertising expenses	63,864	62,680
Energy and fuel consumption	351,402	336,061
Travel expenses	53,864	53,828
Lease expenses	892,752	1,101,378
Technical assistance, professional fees and administrative services	250,946	60,688
Other	148,120	398,188
Total	<u>\$11,946,345</u>	<u>\$12,299,933</u>

- (1) Service cost consists mainly of interconnection costs and costs related to implementation of IT solutions, including:
- Charges related to leased lines, normally paid on a per-circuit basis per month to Telmex and to other suppliers of last-mile access.
 - Interconnection costs, including charges for local and resale access, paid on a per-minute basis mainly to Telmex.
 - International payments to foreign operators on a per-minute basis to complete international calls originating in Mexico.

25. Other (expenses) income, net

	2019	2018
Disposals of property, plant and equipment due to damage and obsolescence	\$(113,462)	\$(74,574)
(Loss) gain on sale of property, plant and equipment ^(**)	(5,046)	226,568
Other income, net	55,055	54,935
Total other (expenses) income, net	<u>\$ (63,453)</u>	<u>\$206,929</u>

- (*) As of December 31, 2018, corresponds mainly to \$224,974 gain on the sale of telecommunication towers to MATC Digital, S. de R. L. de C. V., subsidiary of American Tower Corporation.

26. Financial result, net

	2019	2018
Financial income:		
Interest income on short-term bank deposits	\$ 54,679	\$ 41,297
Other financial income	5,574	10,832
Total financial income	<u>\$ 60,253</u>	<u>\$ 52,129</u>
Financial expenses:		
Interest expense on bank loans	\$ (562,108)	\$ (952,172)
Interest expense on senior notes	(644,331)	(728,052)
Interest expense on leases	(99,072)	-
Expenses related to other interest and commissions	(1,626)	(437)
Financial expenses related to employee benefits	(32,517)	(24,949)
Other financial expenses	(129,098)	(163,008)
Total financial expenses	<u>\$(1,468,752)</u>	<u>\$(1,868,618)</u>
Exchange fluctuation gain (loss), net:		
Gain on exchange fluctuation	\$ 2,855,976	\$ 3,334,378
Loss on exchange fluctuation	(2,565,701)	(3,147,490)
Exchange fluctuation gain, net	<u>\$ 290,275</u>	<u>\$ 186,888</u>



27. Employee benefit expenses

	2019	2018
Salaries, wages and benefits	\$2,028,983	\$2,010,260
Social security fees	335,709	358,557
Employee benefits	25,023	25,489
Other fees	66,421	57,865
Total	<u>\$2,456,136</u>	<u>\$2,452,171</u>

28. Transactions with related parties

Balances with related parties as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, were as follows:

December 31, 2019							
Loans received from related parties							
	Accounts receivable	Accounts payable	Amount	Interest	Currency	Expiration date MM/DD/YY	Interest rate
Holding company	\$ -	\$ -					
Holding company	-	-	\$ 219,600	\$ 1,881	MXP	02/28/19	THIE + 2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾	-	-	483,748	4,144	MXP	02/28/21	THIE + 2.25%
Affiliates	23,460	8,018	-	-			
Total	<u>\$23,460</u>	<u>\$ 8,018</u>	<u>\$ 703,348</u>	<u>\$ 6,025</u>			

December 31, 2018							
Loans received from related parties							
	Accounts receivable	Accounts payable	Amount	Interest	Currency	Expiration date MM/DD/YY	Interest rate
Holding company	\$ -	\$ 4,924					N/A
Holding company	-	-	\$ 424,561	\$ 5,944	USD	15/07/19	3%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾	-	-	287,300	56,780	MXP	28/02/19	THIE + 2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾	-	-	287,300	56,780	MXP	28/02/19	THIE + 2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾	-	-	204,574	40,434	USD	28/02/19	THIE + 2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾	-	-	204,574	40,434	USD	28/02/19	THIE + 2.25%
Holding company	-	-	219,600	22,752	MXP	28/02/19	THIE + 2.25%
Affiliates	55,105	9,318	4,033	585	USD		LIBOR 3M + 2.75%
Total	<u>\$55,105</u>	<u>\$14,242</u>	<u>\$1,631,941</u>	<u>\$223,709</u>			

(1) Indemnification (see Note 2).

Transactions with related parties for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, which were carried out in terms similar to those of arm's-length transactions with independent third parties, were as follows:

Year ended December 31, 2019			
Income		Costs and expenses	
Telecommunication services		Interests	Others
Holding company	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 84,935
Affiliates	165,087	5,803	-
Total	<u>\$ 165,087</u>	<u>\$ 5,803</u>	<u>\$ 84,935</u>

Year ended December 31, 2018			
Income		Costs and expenses	
Telecommunication services		Interests	Others
Holding company	\$ -	\$ (136,976)	\$ -
Affiliates	169,445	(281)	(35,695)
Total	<u>\$ 169,445</u>	<u>\$ (137,257)</u>	<u>\$ (35,695)</u>



For the year ended December 31, 2019, compensation and benefits paid to the Company's main officers totaled \$106,080 (\$97,139 in 2018), comprised of base salary and benefits required by law, complemented by a program of variable compensation basically based on the Company's results and the market value of Alfa's shares.

29. Contingencies and commitments

As of December 31, 2019, there are the following commitments and contingencies with respect to Axtel and subsidiaries:

I. Contingencies

Interconnection Disagreements with other Mobile Operators.

a. Radiomóvil Dipsa, S.A. de C.V. (Telcel).

In January 2018, the Company was notified of two writs of amparo (one in which Axtel is a stakeholder and another one by Alestra Comunicación), filed by Telcel against the rates for the 2018 period determined by the IFT in compliance with the amparo judgment issued by the Second Chamber of the Supreme Court of Justice of the Nation (SCJN for its Spanish initials) within the file 1100/2015 (Zero Rate).

These cases are being appealed; however, they are currently suspended on the SCJN's instruction at the request of the IFT, since they are related to a Telcel lawsuit (A.R. 329/2019) which the SCJN is attending; therefore, they are currently awaiting a decision.

In addition, in January 2019, the Company (where Axtel is the stakeholder) was notified of a writ of amparo filed by Telcel against the rates settled in 2018 (also as a Virtual Mobile Operator) for the 2019 period by the IFT, which is currently pending, like the 2018 rate trial; this matter was also suspended until the SCJN resolves a related matter.

As of the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements, the Company and its advisors believe that the rates will prevail on the basis of the decisions obtained before Ifetel, since it is considered that the most adverse scenario is forwarding the matter to that Institute for the creation of a specific regulation for 2018 and 2019 rates, within which the current rate could be ratified. Therefore, to date, the Company has recognized and paid the cost on the basis of these rates and there are no provisions associated with this contingency.

b. Telefónica Group.

In January 2018, the Company was notified of the writ of amparo (where Axtel is the stakeholder) filed by Telefónica against the rates for the 2018 period by the IFT in compliance with the judgment of the amparo 1100/2015 (Zero Rate).

In addition, in June 2018, the Company (where Axtel is the stakeholder) was notified of a writ of amparo filed by Telefónica against the rates decided in 2017 (as Virtual Mobile Operator) for the 2018 period by the IFT.

In January 2019, the Company (where Axtel is the stakeholder) was notified of a writ of amparo filed by Pegaso against the rates decided in 2018 (as Virtual Mobile Operator) for the 2019 period by the IFT.

These cases are now suspended on the SCJN's instruction at the request of the IFT, since they are related to a Telcel lawsuit (A.R. 329/2019), which SCJN is attending; therefore, they are currently awaiting a decision.

As of the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements, to the present day, the Company and its advisors believe that the rates will prevail on the basis of the decisions obtained before Ifetel, since it is considered that the most adverse scenario is forwarding the matter to that Institute for the creation of a specific regulation for the AEP for 2018 and 2019 rates, within which the current rate could be ratified. Therefore, to date, the Company has recognized and paid the cost on the basis of these rates and there are no provisions associated with this contingency.



c. Grupo Iusacell (today AT&T).

In January 2018, the Company was notified (where Axtel is the stakeholder) of the writ of amparo filed by ATT against the rates for the 2018 period by the IFT, this matter was finally resolved in favor of the Company.

As the rates prevailed; therefore, it has paid and recognized the cost based on such rates, and there are no provisions associated with this contingency.

In January 2019, the Company (where Axtel is the stakeholder) was notified of a writ of amparo filed by ATT against the rates determined by the IFT for the 2019 period (as Virtual Mobile Operator).

This case is suspended on the SCJN's instruction at the request of the IFT, since they are related to a Telcel lawsuit (A.R. 329/2019), which the SCJN is attending; therefore, it is currently awaiting a decision.

As of the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements, the Company and its advisors believe that the rates will prevail on the basis of the decisions obtained before Ifetel, since it is considered that the most adverse scenario is forwarding the matter to that Institute for the creation of a specific regulation for the AEP for 2018 and 2019 rates, within which the current rate could be ratified. Therefore, to date, the Company has recognized and paid the cost on the basis of these rates and there are no provisions associated with this contingency.

d. Interconnection disagreements with Telmex & Telnor.

i. With regard to the lawsuits filed by Telmex-Telnor with the Federal Court of Administrative Justice (TFJA for its Spanish initials) for 2010 rates, these have been decided in favor of the Axtel-Avantel, Alestra, and only the direct amparo against the compliance with the judgment issued by the TFJA filed by Telmex against the rates determined for Avantel for the same year is pending a decision.

ii. In May 2011, Cofetel also approved a reduction in long-distance call termination rates for that year.

Telmex challenged this decision before the SCT, but that appeal was dismissed. Telmex has challenged the Federal Court of Administrative Justice, which ruled in favor of the Company (Axtel-Avantel, Alestra); however, Telmex filed a writ of amparo against that judgment, which is pending.

In addition, a final favorable judgment was obtained for the lawsuit filed by Telnor (and Axtel-Avantel-Alestra as stakeholders) against 2011 rates.

iii. With regard to the lawsuit filed for the period 2012, having Alestra as a stakeholder, it was decided in favor by the TFJA, and Telmex filed a direct amparo, which is under appeal.

iv. In July 2019 and with the last payment of 97.5 million pesos, the trust agreement with BBVA Bancomer was terminated, having recovered a total of \$566.1 million corresponding to amounts objected and deposited on the Trust (including returns), arising from 2008, 2009 and 2010 interconnection disagreements.

v. Under the Federal Telecommunications and Broadcasting Act ("LFTR" for its Spanish initials), from August 13, 2014 to December 31, 2018, the Predominant Economic Agent (AEP for its Spanish initials) in the telecommunications sector, Telmex is prohibited from charging the interconnection fees for termination of calls ending in its network. Telmex challenged that condition, which was resolved by the Second Chamber of the Supreme Court of Justice of the Nation in the amparos under review 1306/2017 (Telmex) and 1307/2017 (Telnor), granting the protection to those companies.

The effect of such amparos is that during the period from August 13, 2014 to December 31, 2018, the free "zero" rate prevails, resolving the SCJN that the Federal Telecommunications Institute should decide a fee for Telmex/Telnor calls ending on another concessionaire's network beginning 2019.



- vi. In January 2017, the Company was notified of a writ of amparo filed by Telmex-Telnor (having Alestra, Axtel-Avantel and Alestra Comunicación as stakeholders) against the rates decided for 2017 period by IFT, which today is finally resolved in favor of the Company.

As the rates prevailed based on the decisions obtained in favor of the Company; therefore, it has recognized the cost on the basis of such rates, and there are no provisions associated with this contingency.

- vii. In December 2017, the Company was notified of a writ of amparo filed by (Axtel-Avantel as stakeholders) against the rates decided for the 2016 period by IFT (in compliance with an amparo judgment), this matter is under appeal.

The Company and its advisors believe that the rates will prevail on the basis of the decisions obtained in favor of the Company; therefore, it has recognized the cost on the basis of these rates and there are no provisions associated with this contingency.

- viii. In addition, in January 2018, the Company (Axtel, Alestra Comunicación, and Axtel as VMO) was notified of several writs of amparo against the rates decided (for VMO) for the 2018 period by the IFT.

One of the amparos is at a trial level (OMV), while the other one is under appeal; note that the latter is likely to be suspended on the SCJN's instruction, since it is related to a Telcel lawsuit (A.R. 329/2019) attracted by the SCJN.

The writ of amparo filed by Telnor (and Alestra Comunicación) for 2018 rates, was finally decided in favor of the Company.

As of the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements, the Company and its advisors believe that the rates will prevail on the basis of the decisions obtained before Ifetel, since it is considered that the most adverse scenario is forwarding the matter to that Institute for the creation of a specific regulation for the AEP for 2018 and 2019 rates, within which the current rate could be ratified. Therefore, to date, the Company has recognized and paid the cost on the basis of these rates and there are no provisions associated with this contingency.

- ix. In January 2019, the Company (Axtel) was notified of a writ of amparo against the rates decided for the 2019 period by IFT, which is suspended by SCJN's instructions.

As of the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements, the Company and its advisors believe that the rates will prevail on the basis of the decisions obtained before Ifetel, since it is considered that the most adverse scenario is forwarding the matter to that Institute for the creation of a specific regulation for the AEP for 2018 and 2019 rates, within which the current rate could be ratified. Therefore, to date, the Company has recognized and paid the cost on the basis of these rates and there are no provisions associated with this contingency.

- x. In 2016, the IFT initiated a process of reviewing the preponderance measures imposed on América Móvil as a holding company of Telmex and Telcel. As a result of this review, the agreement P/IFT/EXT/270217/119 was issued, whereby the IFT plenary amends and adds the measures imposed on the AEP in 2014, which tend to generate a sector where there are competition conditions in the telecommunications sector. As of December 31, 2019, the predominant agent status of Telmex, Telnor and Telcel has not been changed.

- xi. As of the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements, the Company and its advisors believe that the rates of the IFT and Cofetel judgments will prevail based on the judgments obtained in favor of the Company; therefore, it has recognized the cost on the basis of these rates, and there are no book provisions associated with this contingency. Similarly, the process of reviewing preponderance measures continues.

Lawsuits between Axtel and Solution Ware Integración, S. A. de C. V. ("Solution Ware")

- i. Axtel and Solution Ware participated in seven projects with the Government of Nuevo León, Secretariat of Labor and Social Welfare, Secretariat of Social Development, National Population Registry, National Forestry Commission, Seguros Monterrey and the Government of Tamaulipas.



To date, Solution Ware has filed various ordinary commercial lawsuits in which it claims Axtel to pay for some purchase orders for managed services, as well as interest, damages and lost profits in addition to legal expenses and costs; as of the date of these consolidated financial statements, Solution Ware has required payment of \$91,776 and \$US12,701 through a public broker.

Lawsuits concerning the Government of Nuevo León, the National Population Registry and the Government of Tamaulipas are currently at a trial level, while the lawsuits concerning the Secretariat for Social Development are under appeal.

With regard to the lawsuits concerning the Merger Opposition agreements, the Secretariat of Labour and Social Welfare and CONAFOR definitively concluded in favor of the Company.

At the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements, the Company and its advisors believe that there is no real likelihood that these claims will succeed and, therefore, there are no book provisions associated with this contingency.

Lawsuit between Axtel and Comercializadora Vedoh, S. A. de C. V.

- i. Axtel contracted from Comercializadora Vedoh sponsorship given by the Team to Axtel in automotive equipment in the NASCAR series. In 2018, Comercializadora Vedoh filed a commercial ordinary lawsuit whereby it demanded a payment of \$1,065 from Axtel for team sponsorships in 2014 and 2015.

In connection with this case, a court settlement agreement was made in June 2019, whereby the Company made a payment of US\$800.

Compensatory Procedures in the Federal Superior Auditors ("ASF" for its Spanish initials)

- i. In June 2018, S&C Constructores de Sistemas was notified of a compensatory procedure processed at the ASF, claiming the total amount of \$63,320, the foregoing resulted from an audit conducted to the Secretariat for Social Development (SEDESOL) and the Autonomous University of the State of Mexico.

By May 2019, the ASF determined a compensation liability of \$34,118, which was challenged and is pending.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company paid \$36,768, according to the optical character recognition granted by the Tax Administration Service.

In addition to the payment made, in December 2019, the SAT notified S&C of an update and surcharges of \$38,024, a determination that will be challenged.

The administrative enforcement procedure is suspended by the Administrative Court, and the guarantee of the tax liability is pending.

In this regard, the Company and its advisors consider an average possibility of obtaining a favorable result from the administrative-law action or, where appropriate, from the appeal.

- ii. In August 2018, Axtel was notified of a compensating procedure processed at the ASF, claiming the total amount of \$5,219, the foregoing resulted from an audit conducted to the Ministry of Health for the provision of telephone service; said case was challenged and won in accordance with the interests of the Company at the trial level, the judgment was challenged by the administrative authority; therefore, the trial is in an appealing process.

In this regard, the Company and its advisors consider an average possibility of a favorable judgment for the Company.

II. Commitments

The Company has contractual commitments related to office space and telecommunication tower agreements. The aggregate minimum future payments corresponding to these contractual commitments are as follows:

- Less than 1 year	\$ 770,232
- Between 1 and 5 years	4,320,858
- More than 5 years	-
Total	<u>\$5,091,090</u>



30. Segment information

The information historically used to make strategic decisions is reported to the CEO based on two operating segments. The focus of the two operating segments is described below.

The Business operating segment offers communication services and value-added services, such as information, data and Internet technologies, managed through the Company's network and infrastructure for both multinational companies, as well as for international and national businesses.

The Government operating segment offers communication services and value-added services, such as information, data and Internet technologies, administered through the Company's network and infrastructure, for the federal, state and municipal governments.

In 2019, the Company entered into a final agreement resulting in the total divestment of the massive segment, which is presented as a discontinued operation described in Note 22.

In addition to the two operating segments focused on the client, the remaining operations of the Company are included in the "Unallocated expenses" category to be included in the consolidated results of the Company. This category includes expenses associated with centralized functions, including procurement, supply chain and the Company's senior management.

These operating segments are managed separately since the products and services offered and the markets in which they are focused are different. The resources are allocated to the operational segments considering the strategies defined by the Company's Management. Transactions between the operating segments are carried out at market values.

The performance of the operating segments is measured based on the Business Unit Contribution (BUC), defined as the operating profit of each segment, including sales, costs per segment and direct segment expenses, as included, in internal financial reports reviewed by the Director General.

The Company defines Adjusted EBITDA as the result of adding to the operating profit (loss), depreciation and amortization, the impairment of non-current assets and the adjusted EBITDA of the massive segment that is presented as a discontinued operation in accordance with IFRS; it is considered a useful measure of the operational performance of the business since it provides a significant analysis of commercial performance by excluding specific items reported separately due to their nature or incidence. Income or interest expenses are not allocated to reportable segments, since this activity is handled globally by Alfa's central treasury

When projects are not directly attributed to a particular operating segment, capital expenditure is allocated to each segment based on the rate of future economic benefits estimated as a result of capital expenditure.

The following is the consolidated financial information of the information segments:

I. Financial information by segments:

	Business	2019 Government	Total
Sales by segment	\$10,624,856	\$2,158,777	\$12,783,633
Service cost	(2,200,298)	(1,152,748)	(3,353,046)
Expenses	(831,651)	(212,003)	(1,043,654)
Business unit contribution (BUC)	7,592,907	794,026	8,386,933
	71%	37%	66%
Unallocated expenses			(3,921,096)
EBITDA			4,465,837
EBITDA of discontinued operations			625,749
Adjusted EBITDA			5,091,586
Impairment of non-current assets			(113,462)
Depreciation and amortization			(3,578,541)
Depreciation and amortization of discontinued operations			(162,780)
Less the effects of discontinued operations ⁽¹⁾			(462,968)
Operating income			773,835
Financial result, net			(1,127,143)
Financial result, net of discontinued operations			-
Loss before tax			<u>\$ (353,308)</u>



		2018	
	Business	Government	Total
Sales by segment	\$10,313,312	\$ 2,475,172	\$12,788,484
Service cost	(1,913,099)	(1,444,018)	(3,357,117)
Expenses	(863,090)	(164,926)	(1,028,016)
Business unit contribution (BUC)	7,537,123	866,228	8,403,351
	73%	35%	66%
Unallocated expenses			(4,010,584)
Adjusted EBITDA without merger expenses			4,392,767
EBITDA of discontinued operations			3,847,605
Adjusted EBITDA			8,240,372
Impairment of non-current assets			(74,574)
Depreciation and amortization			(3,622,713)
Depreciation and amortization of discontinued operations			(845,693)
Less the effects of discontinued operations ⁽¹⁾			(3,001,912)
Operating income			695,480
Financial result, net			(1,664,803)
Financial results of discontinued operations, net			-
Loss before tax			\$ (969,323)

- ⁽¹⁾ The items of the discontinued operation are comprised of the operating income of the massive segment plus the gain on sale of the discontinued operation of \$519,016 and \$1,949,940 for 2019 and 2018, respectively, presented in Note 22, gross of the corresponding taxes. Additionally, the effects reflected in the results by segment of 2018, consider the operating profit generated by the massive segment in that year.

31. Subsequent events

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, the Company has evaluated the events and transactions for recognition or disclosure subsequent to December 31, 2019 and through January 31, 2020, (issuance date of the consolidated financial statements), and identified the following:

- a) Given what is disclosed in Note 2b, on January 8, 2020, the Company announced the final closure of the strategic agreement with Equinix to strengthen its IT and cloud solutions offering. The valuation of this transaction is US\$175 million, while Axtel holds a minority stake in the new entity. Excluding operating expenses and the balance in custody, the resources of approximately US\$157 million will be used to strengthen the Company's financial structure. The Company did not have an impact on cash flows due to tax consequences, as it applied tax loss carryforwards of \$2,644,367.

No event or transaction represented adjustments to the amounts reported as of December 31, 2019.

32. Authorization to issue the financial statements

On January 31, 2020, the issuance of the accompanying consolidated financial statements was authorized by Sergio Rolando Zubirán Shetler, Chief Executive Officer, Adrián de los Santos Escobedo, Chief Financial Officer, and José Salvador Martín Padilla, Corporate Controller.

These consolidated financial statements are subject to the approval of the Company's ordinary shareholders' meeting.

* * * * *



Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and Subsidiaries
(Subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Consolidated Financial Statements as of
and for the Years Ended December 31,
2018 and 2017, and Independent
Auditors' Report Dated January 31,
2019



Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and Subsidiaries
(Subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Independent Auditors' Report and Consolidated Financial Statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

Table of contents	Page
Independent Auditors' Report	1
Consolidated Statements of Financial Position	5
Consolidated Statements of Income	6
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income	7
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity	8
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	9
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements	10



Independent Auditors' Report to the Board of Directors and Shareholders of Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V.

Opinion

We have audited the consolidated financial statements of Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and Subsidiaries (the "Company"), which comprises the consolidated statements of financial position as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the consolidated statements of income, the consolidated statements of comprehensive income, the consolidated statements of changes in shareholders' equity and the consolidated statements of cash flows for the years then ended, as well as explanatory notes to the consolidated financial statements which includes a summary of significant accounting policies.

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, as well as its consolidated financial performance and cash flows for the years then ended, in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"), as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing ("ISA"). Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the consolidated financial statements section of our report. We are independent of the Company in accordance with the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants' Code of Ethics for Professional Accountants ("IESBA Code") together with the Code of Ethics issued by the Mexican Institute of Public Accountants ("IMCP Code"), and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with the IESBA Code and with the IMCP Code. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Key audit matters

Key audit matters are those matters that, in our professional judgment, were of most significance in our audit of the consolidated financial statements of the current period. These matters were addressed in the context of our audit of the consolidated financial statements as a whole, and in forming our opinion thereon, and we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters. We have determined that the matters described below are the key audit matters which should be communicated in our report.



Assessment of impairment of long-lived assets and goodwill

As described in Note 3 k) and 11 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company performs annual impairment tests to the balance of goodwill, intangible assets with an indefinite useful life and of the property, plant and equipment.

The Company's management utilizes significant judgment in determining the assumptions and inputs used to estimate the recoverable value of its cash generating units ("CGUs") for purposes of its impairment tests given the significance of the goodwill and intangible asset balances as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, of \$1,405 and \$1,509 million, respectively, as well as the property, plant and equipment balance of \$16,106 and \$19,276 million, respectively, on the Company's consolidated financial.

As part of our audit, we focused our tests on the following significant assumptions that the Company considered when estimating future projections to assess the recoverability of goodwill, intangible assets and properties, plant and equipment: long-term growth rate of the industry, discount rate, estimated revenues from different segments, expected gross and operating profit margin. With support from expert appraisers, our procedures, among others, included:

- Review the models applied to determine the recoverable value of the intangible assets and methods used for valuing assets with similar characteristics.
- Perform tests on the completeness, accuracy and reasonableness of financial projections by comparing them to the business performance and historical trends, verifying the explanations of the variations with management. In addition, we assessed the internal processes used by management to make projections, including timely monitoring and analysis by the Board of Directors.
- Analyze the significant assumptions used in the model for calculating the recoverable value of CGUs compared to those commonly used in the industry in which the Company operates, including the long-term growth rate, gross and operating margins and the discount rate determined based on comparable companies in the industry.
- Evaluate the independent assessment of discount rates used and the methodology used in the preparation of the model of the impairment test. In addition, we tested the integrity and accuracy of the impairment model and the book value of CGUs.
- To determine the CGUs, we considered the Company's operating cash flows, synergies that have been generated in the business, the market segments where they operate and the different lines of goods and services that they offer their clients.
- Evaluate the independent assessment of the sensitivity calculations for all CGUs, calculating the degree to which the assumptions used will need to be changed, and the likeliness these changes may arise.

The results of our procedures were satisfactory, and we believe the assumptions used by management in the impairment test, are reasonable.

Assessment of the recoverability of deferred income tax assets

The Company records deferred income tax assets derived from tax losses. Management performed an assessment of the probability of recovering the tax losses carryforward to support the deferred tax assets recognized on its consolidated financial statements.

Due to the significance of the deferred income tax asset balance generated by tax losses amounting to \$2,873 and \$3,748 million, respectively as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, as well as the significant judgments and estimates to determine future projections of the Company's taxable income, we focused on this account balance and performed, among others, the following procedures:

- Verify the reasonableness of the projections used to determine future taxable income.
- Review the projections used by comparing them to the business performance and historical trends, verifying the explanations of the variations with management.
- With the support of internal experts, we assessed the processes used to determine the projected taxable income, and the assumptions used by management in preparing tax projections.

The results of our audit procedures were satisfactory. The Company's accounting policy for the recording of deferred taxes, as well as the detail of their disclosure are included in Notes 3 p) and 18, respectively, to the accompanying consolidated financial statements.



Information other than the Consolidated Financial Statements and Auditor's Report thereon

Management is responsible for the other information presented. The other information includes two documents, the Annual Stock Exchange Filing and the information that will be incorporated in the Annual Report that the Company must prepare pursuant to the General Provisions Applicable to Issuers and other Participants in the Mexican Stock Exchange and file it with the National Banking and Securities Commission ("CNBV" for its acronym in Spanish). The Annual Stock Exchange Filing and the Annual Report are expected to be made available to us after the date of this auditors' report.

Our opinion of the consolidated financial statements does not cover the other information and we do not express any form of assurance over it.

In connection with our audit of the consolidated financial statements, our responsibility will be to read the other information, when available, and in doing so, consider whether the other information contained therein is materially inconsistent with the consolidated financial statements or with our knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to contain a material error. If based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement therein, we are required to communicate the matter in a statement in the Annual Report required by the CNBV and those charged with governance in the Company.

Responsibilities of management and those charged with governance for the consolidated financial statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in accordance with IFRSs, and for such internal control as management determines is necessary to enable the preparation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, management is responsible for assessing the Company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless management either intends to liquidate the Company or to cease operations, or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

Those charged with governance are responsible for overseeing the Company's consolidated financial reporting process.

Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the consolidated financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these consolidated financial statements.

As part of an audit in accordance with ISAs, we exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit. We also:

- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by management.



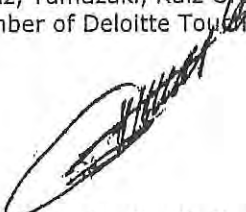
- Conclude on the appropriateness of management's use of the going concern basis of accounting and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in our auditor's report to the related disclosures in the consolidated financial statements or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause the Company to cease to continue as a going concern.
- Evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the consolidated financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.
- Obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the financial information of the entities or business activities within the Company and subsidiaries to express an opinion on the consolidated financial statements. We are responsible for the direction, supervision, and performance of the Company and subsidiaries audit. We remain solely responsible for our audit opinion.

We communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that we identify during our audit.

We also provide those charged with governance with a statement that we have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence, and to communicate with them all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to bear on our independence, and where applicable, related safeguards.

From the matters communicated with those charged with governance, we determine those matters that were of most significance in the audit of the consolidated financial statements of the current period and are therefore the key audit matters. We describe these matters in our auditor's report unless law or regulation precludes public disclosure about the matter or when, in extremely rare circumstances, we determine that a matter should not be communicated in our report because the adverse consequences of doing so would reasonably be expected to outweigh the public interest benefits of such communication.

Galaz, Yamazaki, Ruiz Urquiza, S. C.
Member of Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited



C. P. C. Hector García Garza
Monterrey, Nuevo León México
January 31, 2019



Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and Subsidiaries
(Subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Consolidated Statements of Financial Position

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017

Thousands of Mexican pesos

	Note	2018	2017
Assets			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	6	\$ 2,249,155	\$ 1,257,803
Trade and other accounts receivable, net	8	3,593,881	3,544,102
Inventories	9	104,802	188,885
Financial instruments	4	129,075	164,278
Prepayments		546,064	485,732
Derivative financial instruments	4	5,898	61,913
Long-lived assets held for sale		315,053	-
Total current assets		<u>6,943,928</u>	<u>5,702,713</u>
Non-current assets:			
Restricted cash	7	93,908	161,955
Property, plant and equipment, net	10	16,105,524	19,275,810
Goodwill and intangible assets, net	11	1,405,387	1,508,512
Deferred income taxes	18	2,873,075	3,747,711
Other non-current assets	12	716,287	357,073
Non-current derivative financial instruments	4	17,693	-
Total non-current assets		<u>21,211,874</u>	<u>25,051,061</u>
Total assets		<u>\$28,155,802</u>	<u>\$30,753,774</u>
Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity			
Current liabilities:			
Debt	16	\$ 465,828	\$1,378,934
Trade and other accounts payable	13	7,423,978	6,095,724
Provisions	14	312,384	117,908
Deferred income	15	536,452	312,121
Derivative financial instruments	4	39,258	-
Total current liabilities		<u>8,777,900</u>	<u>7,904,687</u>
Non-current liabilities:			
Debt	16	15,156,918	19,043,736
Other non-current accounts payable	13	4,033	713,602
Employee benefits	17	592,037	588,696
Deferred income taxes	18	4,007	10,648
Total non-current liabilities		<u>15,756,995</u>	<u>20,356,682</u>
Total liabilities		<u>24,534,895</u>	<u>28,261,369</u>
Shareholders' equity:			
Controlling interest:			
Capital stock	19	464,368	464,368
Additional paid-in capital		159,551	159,551
Accrued earnings		3,013,954	1,919,276
Other comprehensive loss		(16,972)	(50,796)
Total controlling interest		<u>3,620,901</u>	<u>2,492,399</u>
Non-controlling interest		<u>6</u>	<u>6</u>
Total shareholders' equity		<u>3,620,907</u>	<u>2,492,405</u>
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity		<u>\$28,155,802</u>	<u>\$30,753,774</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and Subsidiaries
(Subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Consolidated Statements of Income

For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017
Thousands of Mexican pesos

	Note	2018	2017
Revenues	21	\$12,788,484	\$12,544,101
Cost of sales		(6,290,978)	(6,221,850)
Gross profit		6,497,506	6,322,251
Administration and selling expenses		(6,008,955)	(5,905,193)
Other income, net	23	206,929	518,298
Operating income		695,480	935,356
Financial income	24	52,129	56,698
Financial expenses	24	(1,868,618)	(1,646,532)
Exchange fluctuation gain, net	25	186,888	648,280
Gain on changes in fair value of financial instruments		(35,202)	27,052
Financial result, net		(1,664,803)	(914,502)
(Loss) income before taxes		(969,323)	20,854
Income taxes	18	(37,338)	(287,544)
Loss from continuing operations		(1,006,661)	(266,690)
Discontinued operations	20	2,101,339	328,862
Net consolidated income		<u>\$ 1,094,678</u>	<u>\$ 62,172</u>
Income attributable to:			
Controlling interest		\$ 1,094,678	\$ 62,171
Non-controlling interest		-	1
		<u>\$ 1,094,678</u>	<u>\$ 62,172</u>
Loss per basic and diluted share from continuing operations		(0.050)	(0.014)
Profit per basic and diluted share from discontinued operations		0.104	0.017
Profit per basic and diluted share		<u>0.054</u>	<u>0.003</u>
Weighted average common outstanding shares (thousands of shares)		<u>20,249,227</u>	<u>19,739,584</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and Subsidiaries
(Subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income

For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

Thousands of Mexican pesos

	Note	2018	2017
Net consolidated income		\$1,094,678	\$62,172
Other comprehensive income for the year:			
<i>Items that will be reclassified to the consolidated statement of income:</i>			
Effect of currency translation	18	(86)	(1,212)
Fair value of derivative financial instruments, net of taxes		(8,370)	-
<i>Items that will not be reclassified to the consolidated statement of income:</i>			
Remeasurements of employee benefits, net of taxes	18	42,280	(7,602)
Total other comprehensive income (loss) for the year		33,824	(8,814)
Total comprehensive income of the year		<u>\$1,128,502</u>	<u>\$53,358</u>
Attributable to:			
Controlling interest		\$1,128,502	\$53,357
Non-controlling interest		-	1
Comprehensive income of the year		<u>\$1,128,502</u>	<u>\$53,358</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and Subsidiaries
(Subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity

For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

Thousands of Mexican pesos

			Controlling interest (Accumulated deficit)	Other comprehensive loss	Total controlling interest	Non- controlling interest	Total shareholders' equity
	Capital stock	Additional paid- in capital	retained earnings				
Balances as of January 1, 2017	\$10,233,841	\$644,710	\$ (8,436,337)	\$ (41,982)	\$2,400,232	\$ 5	\$ 2,400,237
Transactions with shareholders:							
Loss absorption	(9,868,332)	(644,710)	10,513,042	-	-	-	-
Issuance of shares	98,859	159,551	-	-	258,410	-	258,410
Accounts payable to holding company	-	-	(219,600)	-	(219,600)	-	(219,600)
	(9,769,473)	(485,159)	10,293,442	-	38,810	-	38,810
Net consolidated loss	-	-	62,171	-	62,171	1	62,172
Total other comprehensive income for the year	-	-	-	(8,814)	(8,814)	-	(8,814)
Comprehensive loss	-	-	62,171	(8,814)	53,357	1	53,358
Balances as of December 31, 2017	<u>\$ 464,368</u>	<u>\$159,551</u>	<u>\$ 1,919,276</u>	<u>\$ (50,796)</u>	<u>\$2,492,399</u>	<u>\$ 6</u>	<u>\$ 2,492,405</u>
Net consolidated income	-	-	1,094,678	-	1,094,678	-	1,094,678
Total other comprehensive income for the year	-	-	-	33,824	33,824	-	33,824
Comprehensive income	-	-	1,094,678	33,824	1,128,502	-	1,128,502
Balances as of December 31, 2018	<u>\$ 464,368</u>	<u>\$159,551</u>	<u>\$ 3,013,954</u>	<u>\$ (16,972)</u>	<u>\$3,620,901</u>	<u>\$ 6</u>	<u>\$ 3,620,907</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and Subsidiaries
(Subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

Thousands of Mexican pesos

	2018	2017
Cash flows from operating activities		
(Loss) income before taxes	\$ (969,323)	\$ 20,854
Depreciation and amortization	3,622,713	3,353,127
Exchange fluctuation gain, net	(186,888)	(648,280)
Allowance for doubtful accounts	114,207	235,345
Gain from sale of property, plant and equipment	(226,646)	(823,269)
Interest income	(52,129)	(56,698)
Interest expense	1,868,618	1,647,027
Current PTU	9,825	11,873
Provisions and others	129,315	(13,783)
Change in unrealized fair value and settlement of financial instruments	35,202	(27,052)
Changes in working capital:		
Trade and other accounts receivable, net	(629,388)	242,026
Inventories	84,083	(79,497)
Trade accounts payable, related parties and other accounts payable	395,526	88,554
Employee benefits	38,797	84,666
Paid PTU	(16,693)	(14,519)
Deferred income	224,331	(710,484)
Operating cash flows from discontinued operations	1,061,978	1,151,009
Subtotal	5,503,528	4,460,899
Income taxes paid	(92,478)	(66,214)
Net cash flows generated by operating activities	5,411,050	4,394,685
Cash flows from investing activities		
Acquisitions of property, plant and equipment	(1,405,494)	(2,411,999)
Disposal de property, plant and equipment	226,646	856,964
Acquisition of intangible assets	(465,207)	(95,128)
Interest received	52,318	56,508
Other assets	29,033	(34,420)
Investment in shares of Altán	(17,868)	(137,719)
Investing cash flows from discontinued operations	3,956,544	(541,530)
Net cash flows generated by (used in) investing activities	2,375,972	(2,307,324)
Cash flows from financing activities		
Proceeds of current and non-current debt	619,355	16,039,280
Payments of current and non-current debt	(5,753,342)	(16,874,140)
Interest paid and other financial expenses	(1,677,825)	(1,512,296)
Net cash flows used in financing activities	(6,811,812)	(2,347,156)
Net increase (decrease) of cash and cash equivalents	975,210	(259,795)
Effect of changes in exchange rates	16,142	70,480
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	1,257,803	1,447,118
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	<u>\$2,249,155</u>	<u>\$ 1,257,803</u>
Significant non-cash transactions:		
Issuance of shares (See note 19)	-	258,410
Finance Leases	<u>\$ 680,154</u>	<u>\$ 310,778</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and Subsidiaries
(Subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V.)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

As of and for the years December 31, 2018 and 2017

Thousands of Mexican pesos, unless otherwise indicated

1. General information

Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries ("Axtel" or the "Company") was incorporated in Mexico as a capital stock company. Axtel's office is located at Boulevard Díaz Ordaz km 3.33 L-1, Colonia Unidad San Pedro, 66215 San Pedro Garza García, Nuevo León, Mexico.

Axtel is a publicly owned corporation, whose shares are registered at the National Securities Registry and are traded at the Mexican Stock Exchange ("Bolsa Mexicana de Valores" in Spanish) through Certificates of Participation ("CPOs") issued under the Trust whose trustee is Nacional Financiera, S. N. C. The Company is subsidiary of Alfa, S. A. B. de C. V. ("Alfa"), direct holding and last company of the Group, which exercises control and holds 52.78% through the Trust Administration Agreement No. 2673 entered into with Banco Invex, S. A. Alfa has control over the Company's relevant activities.

The Company is engaged in installing, operating and/or exploiting a public telecommunications network for the provision of services involving conducting voice signals, sounds, data, internet, texts and images, IT, local as well as domestic and international long-distance telephone service and restricted television service. Concessions are required to provide these services and conducting the Company's business activities. See Note 11.

Axtel conducts its activities through subsidiary companies of which it is the owner or of which it controls directly most of the common shares representing their capital stock. See Note 3.c.

In the following notes to the consolidated financial statements, references to pesos or "\$" mean thousands of Mexican pesos; additionally, reference to dollars or "US\$" mean thousands of U.S. dollars, unless otherwise indicated for both cases.

2. Relevant events

2018

a. Sale of massive segment

On December 17, 2018, the Company divested a significant portion of its Massive Segment through the sale of assets, shares, inventories, receivables and telecommunications equipment to Grupo Televisa in exchange for an economic consideration of \$4,713 million pesos, recognizing a gain of \$1,950 million pesos, which is presented in discontinued operations within the consolidated statements of income. The remainder of the Massive Segment that was not disposed of in this transaction, continues to be operated by the Company as of December 31, 2018.

On December 21, 2018, with the proceeds obtained from the transaction, Axtel made a partial prepayment of the syndicated loan held with HSBC, as lead coordinator of the participating financial institutions, for \$4,350 million pesos, reducing the outstanding principal balance to \$1,570 million pesos as of December 31, 2018. Debt issuance costs of \$26,500 pending to be amortized and that corresponded to the amount of the prepayment, were recognized in results in the statement of income.

Additionally, as explained in Note 20, the operations subject to the transaction are presented as discontinued operations for 2018 and in 2017 for comparative purposes as required by IFRS. The balances of assets and liabilities associated with the transaction, as well as the cash flows generated by the disposed operation during 2017 and until the date of the sale in 2018 are disclosed in the corresponding Note.



b. *Sale of towers with American Tower Corp.*

During March and June 2018, the Company reached a sale agreement with MATC Digital, S. de R.L. of C.V. ("MATC"), a subsidiary of American Tower Corporation, to sell 17 and 12 telecommunication towers, respectively, for US \$12,359. The agreement included the commitment of Axtel to use these sites from MATC for 15 years.

The transactions for the sale of telecommunication towers had a net profit of \$224,974, which is presented within operating income.

c. *Debt proceeds from Export Development Canada*

On August 31, 2018, the Company received debt funding of \$300,000 associated with a long-term loan from Export Development Canada due in 2021 with monthly capital payments and accruing interest at a 91-day TIE rate plus 1.875 basis points. The proceeds obtained from this loan were used mainly to pay the short-term debt with BBVA Bancomer for \$200,000.

d. *Debt restructuring*

On February 22, 2018, the Company's syndicated long-term credit with HSBC Mexico was increased by \$ 291,000 from the original amount of \$5,709,000 to \$6,000,000, with the same terms as the original credit. The proceeds obtained from this additional loan were used to pay short-term debt of \$400,000 with HSBC Mexico.

On August 30, 2018, the Company entered into a debt restructuring agreement with Bancomext to exchange the original debt of US\$171,000 to a new debt of \$3,263,000. The terms of the new debt is 10 years with quarterly principal payments from the third year and with a 91-day TIE interest rate plus 2.10 basis points. The Company accounted for this transaction as an extinguishment of the liability in dollars in accordance with IFRS 9 Financial Instruments, recording an impact on the income statement of \$6,784 as a loss in the extinguishment.

2017

a. *Issuance and prepayment of debt*

On November 9, 2017, the Company placed Senior Notes in the international market and listed on the Irish Stock Exchange under a private offering under Rule 144A and Regulation S in the amount of US\$ 500 million, gross of issuance costs of US\$7 million. The Senior Notes will accrue an annual coupon of 6.375% maturing in 7 years. The proceeds were mainly used to prepay the existing debt, including certain transaction costs and expenses. All transaction costs from the existing debt pending to be amortized, were recognized in the consolidated statement of income for \$52,875.

On December 19, 2017, the Company signed a bilateral credit agreement with HSBC México, for an amount of \$5,709 million pesos (equivalent to US\$300 million) with a maturity of 5 years and at a variable interest rate with a margin on the TIE rate applicable according to the leverage ratio between 1.875% and 3.25%. The proceeds obtained were used to prepay the remaining debt of the syndicated loan, denominated mainly in dollars.

b. *Shareholding in ALTÁN*

On November 17, 2016, the consortium Altán Redes, S. A. P. I. de C. V. ("Altán") was the winner of the international contest promoted by the Secretariat of Communications and Transport, for the construction and operation of the Shared Network.

The Company has a shareholding equivalent to 1.9634% of Altán's capital stock, which will represent an investment of US\$15,000, of which US\$1,000 was paid in cash in January 2017 and the remaining through a service provision plan. It is important to mention that the shares of all shareholders have been granted as collateral through their involvement in a trust fund to support financing required by Altán and previously agreed between the partners.

In this sense, Axtel will not only be a shareholder of Altán, but also provider of telecommunication and IT services, as well as client once the network starts operating. However, as it is a concessionaire of telecommunication services, the Company will not have significant influence on Altán's operations. Based on the above, the Company's interest will be performed by acquiring a special series of shares without voting rights, largely providing services and capabilities.



On January 17, 2017, the Secretariat of Communications and Transport, through the Promoting Body of Investments in Telecommunications ("Promtel" from Spanish), as well as the Federal Telecommunications Institute ("IFT" from Spanish), awarded Altán a concession title for commercial use as a wholesaler shared network, with a maturity of 20 years from the date it is granted.

Currently, the Company has signed several agreements and is working to sign new service agreements with Altán whereby Axtel will be bound to render services up to a minimum amount of US\$15,000.

c. Adjustment to Alfa shareholding

On July 18, 2017 and in accordance with the resolutions adopted at the General Shareholders' Extraordinary Meeting held on January 15, 2016 relating to the merger of Onexa, S. A. de C. V., Axtel proceeds to deliver to Alfa 1,019,287,950 Class "I" shares of Series "B", representing an additional ownership to Alfa of 2.50% in Axtel. The shares were previously held in Axtel's Treasury and their payment to Alfa cancelled the liability previously recognized by Axtel as consideration for the merger.

d. Sale of towers with American Tower Corp.

On July 11, 2017, the Company announced that it entered into a sale agreement with MATC Digital, S. de R. L. de C. V. ("MATC"), a subsidiary of American Tower Corporation, to sell 142 telecommunication towers at approximately US\$56 million. The agreement includes Axtel's commitment to lease such sites to MATC for 15 years.

The transaction was structured in stages according to the delivery of documentation and obtaining relevant regulatory authorizations. The initial stage of the transaction was performed on June 30, 2017, is expected to conclude in 2018 and is subject to obtaining the appropriate authorizations. At the date of the financial statements, the transaction has been fully concluded.

e. Merger of Alestra, S. de R. L. de C. V.

At the Extraordinary General Shareholders' Meeting held on April 27, 2017, a merger agreement was signed by Alestra, S. de R. L. de C. V. (as the incorporated or merged company) with Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. (as the incorporating or merging company). This merger was effective on May 1, 2017 and has no impact on the Company's operation at a consolidated level.

f. Loss absorption

At the Ordinary General Shareholders' Meeting on March 10, 2017, the shareholders agreed to decrease the Company's minimum fixed capital stock in the aggregate amount of \$9,868,332, in order to absorb prior years' retained losses in the aggregate amount of \$10,513,042, and having previously applied the additional paid-in capital of \$644,710. This capital reduction will be carried out without modifying or reducing the number of shares that represent the Company's capital stock.

3. Summary of significant accounting policies

The following are the most significant accounting policies followed by Axtel and its subsidiaries, which have been consistently applied in the preparation of their financial information in the years presented, unless otherwise indicated:

a. Basis of preparation

The consolidated financial statements of Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. and subsidiaries have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ("IASB"). IFRS include International Accounting Standards ("IAS") in force and all related interpretations issued by the International Financial Reporting Interpretations Committee ("IFRIC"), including those previously issued by the Standard Interpretations Committee ("SIC").

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis, except for certain financial instruments which are measured at fair value.



The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires the use of certain critical accounting estimates. Additionally, it requires management to exercise judgment in the process of applying the Company's accounting policies. The areas involving a higher degree of judgment or complexity, as well as the areas where judgments and estimates are significant to the consolidated financial statements, are disclosed in Note 5.

b. Changes in accounting policies and disclosures

i. New standards and changes adopted by the Company

The Company adopted all new standards and interpretations in effect as of January 1, 2018, including the annual improvements to IFRS, as described below:

IFRS 9, Financial Instruments

IFRS 9, *Financial instruments*, replaces IAS 39, *Financial instruments: recognition and measurement*. This standard is mandatorily effective for periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018 and introduces a new expected loss impairment model and limited changes to the classification and measurement requirements for financial assets. More specifically, the new impairment model is based on expected credit losses rather than incurred losses, and will apply to debt instruments measured at amortized cost or fair value through other comprehensive income (FVTOCI), lease receivables, contract assets and certain written loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts.

In regards of the expected loss impairment model, the initial adoption requirement of IFRS 9 is retrospective and establishes as an option to adopt it without modifying the financial statements of previous years by recognizing the initial effect on retained earnings at the date of adoption. In case of hedge accounting, IFRS 9 allows application with a prospective approach.

The Company had no impacts associated with the new measurement category of fair value through other comprehensive income, because it currently does not have any instrument that qualifies for this treatment; however, potential impacts could arise if its investment strategy was changed in the future. In addition, there were no impacts related to hedge accounting.

Finally, in regards to the new model for impairment based on expected losses, management of the Company decided to adopt the standard through the modified retrospective approach, recognizing the effects on retained earnings as of January 1, 2018 and determined that there were no significant effects on the transition date.

IFRS 15, Revenues from Contracts with Customers

IFRS 15, *Revenues from contracts with customers*, is effective for periods beginning January 1, 2018. Under this standard, revenue recognition is based on the transfer of control, i.e. notion of control is used to determine when a good or service is transferred to the customer.

The standard also presents a single comprehensive model for the accounting for revenues from contracts with customers, which introduces a five-step approach for revenue recognition: (1) identifying the contract; (2) identifying the performance obligations in the contract; (3) determining the transaction price; (4) allocating the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and (5) recognizing revenue when the Company satisfies a performance obligation.

The Company's management adopted this standard applying the modified retrospective approach applied to contracts in effect at the date of initial adoption on January 1, 2018. Based on its analysis, the Company did not have significant impacts on the date of initial adoption of IFRS 15. Nevertheless, the Company made changes in the accounting policy applied since January 1, 2018 and determined that for new contracts that are negotiated beginning January 1, 2018, in which additional performance obligations related to the equipment used to provide services to customers are identified, revenue will be recognized for the sale of the equipment at the moment in which the control is transferred to the customer; an account receivable for the contractual payments equal to the net lease investment, and the corresponding cost of the equipment; in addition, during the term of these contracts, the Company will recognize interest income based on the effective interest method.



IFRIC 22, Interpretation on Foreign Currency Transactions and Advance Consideration

This new Interpretation clarifies the accounting for transactions that include the receipt or payment of advance consideration in a foreign currency. The interpretation is being issued to reduce diversity in practice related to the exchange rate used when an entity reports transactions that are denominated in a foreign currency in accordance with IAS 21 in circumstances in which consideration is received or paid before the related asset, expense, or income is recognized. Effective for annual reporting periods beginning after January 1, 2018.

The Company translates advance considerations at the exchange rate on the date of the transaction, either received or paid, and recognizes them as non-monetary items; therefore, it did not have significant impacts in the adoption of this interpretation in its consolidated financial statements.

ii. New IFRS and interpretations issued, not effective in the reporting period.

A series of new standards, amendments and interpretations have been issued, which are not yet effective for reporting periods ended in December 31, 2018, and have not been early adopted by the Company.

Below is a summary of these new standards and interpretations as well as the Company's assessment as to the potential impacts on the consolidated financial statements:

IFRS 16, Leases

IFRS 16, *Leases*, supersedes IAS 17, *Leases*, and the related interpretations. This new standard brings most leases on balance sheet for lessees under a single model, eliminating the distinction between operating and financial leases, while the model for lessees remains without significant changes. IFRS 16 is effective beginning January 1, 2019, and the Company decided to adopt it with the recognition of all the effects as of that date, without changing prior years.

Under IFRS 16, lessees will recognize a right-of-use asset and the corresponding lease liability. The right of use will be depreciated based on the contractual term or, in some cases, on its economic useful life. On the other hand, the financial liability will be measured at initial recognition, discounting future minimum lease payments at present value according to a term, using the discount rate that represents the lease funding cost; subsequently, the liability will accrue interest through maturity.

The Company will apply the exemptions to not to recognize an asset and a liability as described above, for lease agreements with a term of less than 12 months (provided that they do not contain purchase or term renewal options) and for those agreements where the acquisition of an individual asset of the contract was less than USD\$5,000 (five thousand dollars). Therefore, payments for such leases will continue to be recognized as expenses within operating income.

The Company adopted IFRS 16 on January 1, 2019; therefore, it reported a right-of-use asset and a lease liability of \$676,660, as its initial adoption effect.

In addition, the Company adopted and applied the following practical expedients provided by IFRS 16:

- Account for as leases the payments made in conjunction with the rent, and that represent services (for example, maintenance and insurance).
- Create portfolios of contracts that are similar in terms, economic environment and characteristics of assets, and use a funding rate by portfolio to measure leases.
- For leases classified as financial leases as of December 31, 2018, and without elements of minimum payment updating for inflation, maintain the balance of the right-of-use asset, and its corresponding lease liability on the date of adoption of IFRS 16.
- Not to revisit the previously reached conclusions for service agreements which were analyzed to December 31, 2018 under the IFRIC 4, *Determining Whether a contract Contains a Lease*, and where it had been concluded that there was no implicit lease.

The Company has taken the required steps to implement the changes that the standard represents in terms of internal control, tax and systems affairs, from the adoption date.



Lastly, as a result of these changes in accounting, some performance indicators of the Company, such as operating income and adjusted EBITDA, will be affected because what was previously recognized as an operating rental expense equivalent to rental payments, now a portion will be recognized by reducing the financial liability (which will not affect the statement of income), and the other portion will be recognized as a financial expense under the operating income indicator. On the other hand, the expense for depreciation of right-of-use assets will affect operating income linearly, but without representing a cash outflow, which will benefit the adjusted EBITDA.

IFRIC 23, *Uncertainty over Income Tax Treatments*

This new Interpretation clarifies how to apply the recognition and measurement requirements in IAS 12 Income taxes when there is uncertainty over income tax treatments. Uncertain tax treatments are a tax treatment for which there is uncertainty over whether the relevant taxation authority will accept the tax treatment under tax law. In such a circumstance, an entity shall recognize and measure its current or deferred tax asset or liability by applying the requirements in IAS 12 based on taxable profit (tax loss), tax bases, unused tax losses, unused tax credits and tax rates determined applying this Interpretation.

An entity shall apply IFRIC 23 for annual reporting periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019. Earlier application is permitted and the fact must be disclosed. On initial application, the Interpretation must be applied retrospectively under the requirements of IAS 8, Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors, modifying comparative periods or retrospectively with the cumulative effect of initially applying the Interpretation as an adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings, without modifying comparative periods.

The Company determined that the impacts of the implementation of this Interpretation as of January 1, 2019 are not material considering the prevailing conditions of the tax positions that it has taken at the date of adoption and the faculties of the competent authorities to assess tax positions held by the Company at the same date.

c. *Consolidation*

i. *Subsidiaries*

The subsidiaries are all the entities over which the Company has control. The Company controls an entity when it is exposed, or has the right to variable returns from its interest in the entity and it is capable of affecting the returns through its power over the entity. When the Company's interest in subsidiaries is less than 100%, the interest attributed to external shareholders is recorded as non-controlling interest. Subsidiaries are consolidated in full from the date on which control is transferred to the Company and up to the date it loses such control.

The accounting method used by the Company for business combinations is the acquisition method. The Company defines a business combination as a transaction in which it gains control of a business, and through which it is able to direct and manage the relevant activities of the set of assets and liabilities of such business with the purpose of providing a return in the form of dividends, smaller costs or other economic benefits directly to shareholders.

The consideration transferred for the acquisition of a subsidiary is the fair value of the assets transferred, the liabilities incurred and the equity interests issued by the Company. The consideration transferred includes the fair value of any asset or liability resulting from a contingent consideration arrangement. Identifiable acquired assets and liabilities and contingent liabilities assumed in a business combination are initially measured at their fair values at the acquisition date. The Company recognizes any non-controlling interest in the acquire based on the share of the non-controlling interest in the net identifiable assets of the acquired entity.

The Company accounts for business combinations using the predecessor method in a jointly controlled entity. The predecessor method involves the incorporation of the carrying amounts of the acquired entity, which includes the goodwill recognized at the consolidated level with respect to the acquiree. Any difference between the transferred consideration and the carrying amount of the net assets acquired at the level of the subsidiary are recognized in equity.

The acquisition-related costs are recognized as expenses when incurred.



Goodwill is initially measured as excess of the sum of the consideration transferred and the fair value of the non-controlling interest in the subsidiary acquired over the net identifiable assets and liabilities assumed. If the consideration transferred is less than the fair value of the net assets of the subsidiary acquired in the case of a bargain purchase, the difference is recognized directly in the consolidated statement of income.

If the business combination is achieved in stages, the book value at the acquisition date of the interest previously held by the Company in the acquired entity is remeasured at its fair value at the acquisition date. Any loss or gain resulting from such remeasurement is recorded in results of the year.

Transactions and intercompany balances, as well as unrealized gains on transactions between Axtel companies are eliminated in preparing the consolidated financial statements. In order to ensure consistency with the policies adopted by the Company, the amounts reported by subsidiaries have been modified where it was deemed necessary.

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the main subsidiary companies of Axtel were as follows:

	Country	Shareholding interest (%)		Functional currency
		2018	2017	
Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V. (Holding company) ⁽³⁾	Mexico			Mexican peso
Servicios Axtel, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso
Alestra Comunicación, S. de R. L. de C. V. ⁽³⁾	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso
Avantel, S. de R. L. de C. V. ("Avantel") ⁽³⁾	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso
Axes Data, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso
Contacto IP, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso
Instalaciones y Contrataciones, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso
Servicios Alestra, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	Mexico	99.98	99.98	Mexican peso
Ingeniería de Soluciones Alestra, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso
Alestra USA, Inc. ⁽²⁾	USA	100	100	U.S. dollar
S&C Constructores de Sistemas, S. A. de C. V. ("S&C")	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso
Alesre Insurance Pte, Ltd. ⁽⁴⁾	Singapore	100	100	U.S. dollar
Estrategias en Tecnología Corporativa, S. A. de C. V. ("Estratel") ⁽³⁾	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso
Servicios Alestra TI, S. A. de C. V. ⁽¹⁾	Mexico	100	100	Mexican peso

(1) Provider of administrative services.

(2) Leasing of telecommunications and infrastructure equipment.

(3) Provider of telecommunication services.

(4) Company with no primary operations.

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, there are no significant restrictions for the investment in shares of the subsidiary companies mentioned above.

ii. Absorption (dilution) of control in subsidiaries

The effect of absorption (dilution) of control in subsidiaries, that is, an increase or decrease in the percentage of control, is recorded in shareholders' equity, directly in retained earnings, in the period in which the transactions that cause such effects occur. The effect of absorption (dilution) of control is determined by comparing the book value of the investment in shares before the event of dilution or absorption against the book value after the relevant event. In the case of loss of control, the dilution effect is recognized in income.

When the Company issues a call option on certain non-controlling interests in a consolidated subsidiary and the non-controlling shareholders retain the risks and benefits over such interests in the consolidated subsidiary, these are recognized as financial liabilities at the present value of the amount to be reimbursed from the options, initially recorded with the corresponding reduction in equity and subsequently accruing through financial charges in results during the contractual period.



iii. Sale or disposal of subsidiaries

When the Company ceases to have control, any retained interest in the entity is remeasured at fair value, and the change in the carrying amount is recognized in the consolidated statement of income. The fair value is the initial carrying amount for purposes of accounting for any subsequent retained interest in the associate, joint venture or financial asset. Any amount previously recognized in comprehensive income in respect of that entity is accounted for as if the Company had directly disposed of the related assets and liabilities. This results in the amounts previously recognized in comprehensive income being reclassified to income for the year.

iv. Associates

Associates are all entities over which the Company has significant influence but not control. Generally, an investor must hold between 20% and 50% of the voting rights in an investee for it to be an associate. Investments in associates are accounted for using the equity method and are initially recognized at cost. The Company's investment in associates includes goodwill identified at acquisition, net of any accumulated impairment loss.

If the equity in an associate is reduced but significant influence is maintained, only a portion of the amounts previously recognized in the comprehensive income are reclassified to income for the year, where appropriate.

The Company's share of profits or losses of associates, post-acquisition, is recognized in the consolidated statement of income and its share in the other comprehensive income of associates is recognized as other comprehensive income. When the Company's share of losses in an associate equals or exceeds its interest in the associate, including unsecured receivables, the Company does not recognize further losses unless it has incurred obligations or made payments on behalf of the associate.

The Company assesses at each reporting date whether there is objective evidence that the investment in the associate is impaired. If so, the Company calculates the amount of impairment as the difference between the recoverable amount of the associate and its carrying value and recognizes it in "Equity in income of associates recognized using the equity method" in the consolidated statement of income.

Unrealized gains on transactions between the Company and its associates are eliminated to the extent of the Company's interest in such gains. Unrealized losses are also eliminated unless the transaction provides evidence that the transferred asset is impaired. In order to ensure consistency with the policies adopted by the Company, the accounting policies of associates have been modified. When the Company ceases to have significant influence over an associate, any difference between the fair value of the remaining investment, including any consideration received from the partial disposal of the investment, and the book value of the investment is recognized in the consolidated statement of income.

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company has no associates.

d. *Foreign currency translation*

i. Functional and presentation currency

The amounts included in the financial statements of each of the Company's subsidiaries should be measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates (the "functional currency"). The consolidated financial statements are presented in Mexican pesos, which is the Company's presentation currency. Note 3c describes the functional currency of the Company and its subsidiaries.

When there is a change in the functional currency of one of the subsidiaries, according to International Accounting Standard 21, *Effects of Changes in Foreign Currency Exchange Rates* ("IAS 21"), this change is accounted for prospectively, translating at the date of the functional currency change, all assets, liabilities, equity and income items at the exchange rate of that date.



ii. Transactions and balances

Transactions in foreign currencies are translated into the functional currency using the foreign exchange rates prevailing at the transaction date or valuation date when the amounts are remeasured. Gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies at the closing exchange rates are recognized as foreign exchange gain or loss in the consolidated statement of income, except for those which are deferred in comprehensive income and qualify as cash flow hedges.

The exchange differences in monetary assets classified as financial instruments at fair value with changes through profit or loss are recognized in the consolidated statement of income as part of the gain or loss in fair value.

Translation of subsidiaries with recording currency other than the functional currency.

The financial statements of foreign subsidiaries, having a recording currency different from their functional currency, were translated into the functional currency in accordance with the following procedure:

- a. The balances of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in the recording currency were translated at the closing exchange rate.
- b. To the historical balances of monetary assets and liabilities and shareholders' equity translated into the functional currency the movements that occurred during the period were added, which were translated at historical exchange rates. In the case of the movements of non-monetary items recognized at fair value, which occurred during the period stated in the recording currency, these were translated using the historical exchange rates in effect on the date when the fair value was determined.
- c. Revenues, costs and expenses of the periods, expressed in the recording currency, were translated at the historical exchange rates of the date they were accrued and recognized in the consolidated statement of income, except when they arose from non-monetary items, in which case the historical exchange rate of the non-monetary items was used.
- d. The exchange differences arising in the translation were recognized in the consolidated statement of income in the period they arose.

The primary exchange rates in the different translation procedures are listed below:

Country	Local currency	Local currency to Mexican pesos			
		Closing exchange rate as of December 31,		Average annual exchange rate	
		2018	2017	2018	2017
United States	U.S. dollar	19.68	19.74	19.24	18.94

e. **Cash and cash equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, bank deposits available for operations and other short-term investments of high credit-quality and liquidity with original maturities of three months or less, all of which are subject to insignificant risk of changes in value.

f. **Restricted cash**

Cash whose restrictions cause them not to comply with the definition of cash and cash equivalents given above, are presented in a separate line in the consolidated statement of financial position and are excluded from cash and cash equivalents in the consolidated statement of cash flows.

g. **Financial instruments**

Financial assets

Through December 31, 2017, the Company classified financial assets into the following categories: at fair value through profit or loss, loans and receivables, investments held to maturity and available for sale. The classification depended on the purpose for which the financial assets were acquired.



Beginning January 1, 2018, in accordance to the adoption of IFRS 9 *Financial Instruments*, the Company subsequently classifies and measures its financial assets based on the Company's business model to manage financial assets, and on the characteristics of the contractual cash flows of such assets. This way financial assets can be classified at amortized cost, at fair value through other comprehensive income, and at fair value through profit or loss. Management determines the classification of its financial assets upon initial recognition. Purchases and sales of financial assets are recognized at settlement date.

Financial assets are entirely written off when the right to receive the related cash flows expires or is transferred, and the Company has also substantially transferred all the risks and rewards of its ownership, as well as the control of the financial asset.

Classes of financial assets under IAS 39, in effect through December 31, 2017.

i. Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss

Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss are financial assets held for trading. A financial asset is classified in this category if it is acquired mainly for the purpose of being sold in the short term. Derivative financial instruments are also classified as held for trading unless they are designated as hedges.

Financial assets recorded at fair value through profit or loss are initially recognized at fair value, and transaction costs are recorded as an expense in the consolidated statement of income. Gains or losses due to changes in the fair value of these assets are presented in profit or loss of the period in which they are incurred.

Beginning January 1, 2018, financial assets at fair value through profit or loss still maintain their classification according to the assessment of their business model; nevertheless, the financial assets that were previously classified in this category at December 31, 2017, there were no impacts on the measurement and they are classified as described in the subsection *vii*.

ii. Loans and accounts receivable

Accounts receivable are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or specific payments that are not traded in an active market. They are included as current assets, except for maturities greater than 12 months after the date of the consolidated statement of financial position, which are classified as non-current assets.

Loans and receivables are initially valued at fair value plus directly attributable transaction costs and, subsequently, at amortized cost, using the effective interest method. When circumstances indicate that amounts receivable will not be collected in the amounts initially agreed or will be collected in a different period, accounts receivable are impaired.

Beginning January 1, 2018, loans and receivables are considered within the class of financial assets at amortized cost (see number *v* in this section).

iii. Investments held to maturity

If the Company has a demonstrable intention and capacity to hold debt instruments to maturity, they are classified as held to maturity. Assets in this category are classified as current assets if they are expected to be settled within the following 12 months, otherwise, they are classified as non-current assets. They are initially recognized at fair value plus any directly attributable transaction cost, subsequently, they are valued at amortized cost using the effective interest method. Investments held to maturity are recognized or written off on the day they are transferred to or through the Company. As of December 31, 2017, the Company does not have this type of investments.

iv. Investments available for sale

Investments available for sale are non-derivative financial assets designated to this category or that do not fall under any of the other categories. They are included as non-current assets, unless their maturity is less than 12 months or management intends to dispose of that investment within the following 12 months after the date of the consolidated statement of financial position.



Investments available for sale are initially recognized at fair value plus directly attributable transaction costs. Subsequently, these assets are recorded at fair value (unless they cannot be measured at their value in an active market, and the value is not reliable, in this case, they will be recognized at cost less impairment).

Gains or losses arising from changes in the fair value of monetary and non-monetary instruments are directly recognized in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income in the period in which they occur.

When investments classified as available for sale are sold or impaired, the fair value accumulated adjustments recognized in equity are reclassified to the consolidated statement of income.

As of December 31, 2017, the Company does not have this type of investments.

Classes of financial assets under IFRS 9, in effect beginning January 1, 2018.

v. Financial assets at amortized cost

Financial assets at amortized cost are those that i) are held within a business model whose objective is to hold said assets in order to collect contractual cash flows and ii) the contractual terms of the financial asset give rise, on specified dates, to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the amount of outstanding principal.

vi. Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income are those whose business model is based in obtaining contractual cash flows and sell the financial assets; and the contractual terms of the financial asset give rise, on specified dates, to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the amount of outstanding principal. As of December 31, 2018, the Company does not have financial assets to be measured at fair value through other comprehensive income.

vii. Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss

Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss, in addition to those described in point *i* in this section, are those that do not meet the characteristics to be measured at amortized cost or fair value through other comprehensive income, since i) they have a business model different to those that seek to collect contractual cash flows, or collect contractual cash flows and sell the financial assets, or otherwise ii) the generated cash flows are not solely payments of principal and interest on the amount of outstanding principal.

Despite the above classifications, the Company can make the following irrevocable choices in the initial recognition of a financial asset:

- a. Disclose the subsequent changes in the fair value of an equity instrument in other comprehensive income, only if such investment (in which no significant influence, joint control or control is maintained) is not held for trading purposes, that is, a contingent consideration recognized as a result of a business combination.
- b. Assign a debt instrument to be measured at fair value in profit or loss, if as a result it eliminates or significantly reduces an accounting mismatch that would arise from the measurement of assets or liabilities or the recognition of profits and losses on them in different bases.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company has not made any of the irrevocable designations described above.

Impairment of financial assets

Through December 31, 2017, the Company assessed whether there was objective evidence of impairment of each financial asset or group of financial assets. An impairment loss was recognized if there was objective evidence of impairment as a result of one or more events that occurred after the initial recognition of the asset (a "loss event"), and provided that the loss event (or events) had an impact on the estimated future cash flows derived from the financial asset or group of financial assets that could be reliably estimated.



New impairment policy from the adoption of IFRS 9

Beginning January 1, 2018, the Company used a new impairment model based on expected credit losses rather than losses incurred, applicable to financial assets subject to such assessment (i.e. financial assets measured at amortized cost and at fair value through other comprehensive income), as well as lease receivables, contract assets, certain written loan commitments, and financial guarantee contracts. The expected credit losses on these financial assets are estimated from the initial recognition of the asset at each reporting date, using as a reference the past experience of the Company's credit losses, adjusted for factors that are specific to the debtors or groups of debtors, the general economic conditions and an assessment of both, the current management and the forecast of future conditions.

a. Trade accounts receivables

The Company adopted a simplified expected loss calculation model, through which expected credit losses during the accounts payable's lifetime are recognized.

The Company does an analysis of its portfolio of accounts receivable from clients, in order to determine if there are significant clients for whom it requires an individual evaluation; on the other hand, customers with similar characteristics that share credit risks (participation in the portfolio of accounts receivable, market type, sector, geographic area, etc.), are grouped to be evaluated collectively.

In its impairment assessment, the Company may include indications that the debtors or a group of debtors are experiencing significant financial difficulties, as well as observable data indicating that there is a significant decrease in the estimate of the cash flows to be received, including delays.

For purposes of the previous estimate, the Company considers that the following constitutes an event of default, since historical experience indicates that financial assets are not recoverable when they meet any of the following criteria:

- the debtor incompletes the financial agreements; or
- the information developed internally or obtained from external sources indicates that it is unlikely that the debtor will pay its creditors, including the Company, completely (without considering any guarantee held by the Company)

The Company is defined as the breach threshold the period from which the recovery of the account receivable subject to analysis is marginal; in this case, 90 days of delay for the massive segment, 120 days for the business segment and 150 days for the government segment, which is in line with the management of internal risks.

b. Other financial instruments

The Company recognizes credit losses expected during the asset's lifetime of all financial instruments for which credit risk has significantly increased since its initial recognition (assessed on a collective or individual basis), considering all the reasonable and sustainable information, including the one referring to the future. If as of the date of presentation of the credit risk a financial instrument has not significantly increased since its initial recognition, the Company calculates the loss allowance for that financial instrument as the amount of expected credit losses in the following 12 months.

In both cases, the Company recognizes in profit or loss of the period the decrease or increase in the expected credit loss allowance at the end of the period, as an impairment gain or loss.

Management assesses the impairment model and the inputs used therein at least once every year, in order to ensure that they remain in effect based on the current situation of the portfolio.

Financial liabilities

Financial liabilities that are not derivatives are initially recognized at fair value and subsequently valued at amortized cost using the effective interest rate method. Liabilities in this category are classified as current liabilities if they are expected to be settled within the following 12 months; otherwise, they are classified as non-current liabilities.



Payables are obligations to pay for goods or services that have been purchased or received from suppliers in the ordinary course of business. Loans are initially recognized at fair value, net of transaction costs incurred. Loans are subsequently recognized at amortized cost; any difference between the resources received (net of transaction costs) and the settlement value is recognized in the consolidated statement of income during the loan's term using the effective interest method.

Derecognition of financial liabilities

The Company derecognizes financial liabilities if, and only if, the obligations of the Company are met, canceled or have expired. The difference between the carrying value of the financial liability derecognized and the consideration paid and payable is recognized in profit or loss.

Additionally, when the Company carries out a refinancing transaction and the previous liability qualifies to be derecognized, the costs incurred in the refinancing are recognized immediately in results as of the date of termination of the previous financial liability.

Offsetting of financial assets and liabilities

Financial assets and liabilities are offset and the net amount is presented in the consolidated statement of financial position when the right to offset the recognized amounts is legally enforceable, and there is an intention to settle them on a net basis or to realize the asset and pay the liability simultaneously.

h. Derivative financial instruments and hedging activities

All derivative financial instruments are identified and classified as fair value hedges or cash flow hedges, for trading or market risk hedging and are recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position as assets and/or liabilities at fair value and similarly measured subsequently at fair value. Fair value is determined based on recognized market prices and when non-quoted in an observable market, it is determined using valuation techniques accepted in the financial sector.

Fair value of hedging derivatives is classified as a non-current asset or liability if the remaining maturity of the hedged item is more than 12 months and as a current asset or liability if the remaining maturity of the hedged item is less than 12 months.

Derivative financial instruments classified as hedges are contracted for risk hedging purposes and meet all hedging requirements; their designation at the beginning of the hedging operation is documented, describing the objective, primary position, risks to be hedged and the effectiveness of the hedging relationship, characteristics, accounting recognition and how the effectiveness is to be measured, applicable to that operation.

Fair value hedges

Changes in the fair value of derivative financial instruments are recorded in the consolidated statements of income. The change in fair value hedges and the change in the primary position attributable to the hedged risk are recorded in the consolidated statement of income in the same line item as the hedged position. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company has no derivative financial instruments classified as fair value hedges.

Cash flow hedges

The changes in the fair value of derivative instruments associated to cash flow hedges are recorded in shareholders' equity. The effective portion is temporarily recorded in comprehensive income, within shareholders' equity and is reclassified to profit or loss when the hedged position affects these, the ineffective portion is immediately recorded in profit or loss. As December 31, 2017, the Company does not have derivative financial instruments designated as cash flow hedges.

Suspension of hedge accounting

The Company suspends hedge accounting when the derivative financial instrument or the non-derivative financial instrument has expired, is cancelled or exercised, when the derivative or non-derivative financial instrument is not highly effective to offset the changes in the fair value or cash flows of the hedged item. The substitution or successive renewal of a hedge instrument by another is not an expiration or resolution if said replacement or renewal is part of the Company's documented risk management objective and is consistent with it.



On suspending hedge accounting, in the case of fair value hedges, the adjustment to the carrying amount of a hedged amount for which the effective interest rate method is used, is amortized to profit or loss over the maturity period. In the case of cash flow hedges, the amounts accumulated in equity as part of comprehensive income remain in equity until the time when the effects of the forecasted transaction affect profit or loss. In the event the forecasted transaction is not likely to occur, the gain or loss accumulated in comprehensive income are immediately recognized in profit or loss. When the hedge of a forecasted transaction appears satisfactory and subsequently does not meet the effectiveness test, the cumulative effects in comprehensive income in shareholders' equity are transferred proportionally to profit or loss, to the extent the forecasted transaction impacts it.

Fair value of derivative financial instruments reflected in the Company's consolidated financial statements, is a mathematical approximation of their fair value. It is computed using proprietary models of independent third parties using assumptions based on past and present market conditions and future expectations at closing date.

i. Inventories

Inventories are shown at the lesser of its cost and net realization value. The cost is determined using the weighted average cost method. The cost of the finished products and products in process includes the product design cost, raw material, direct labor, other direct costs and overhead costs (based in the normal operation capacity). Excludes borrowing costs. The net realization value is the estimated sales price in the ordinary course of the business, less variable sale expenses applicable.

j. Prepayments

Prepayments mainly comprise insurance and prepayments to service providers. The amounts are recorded on the basis of contractual values and are recorded monthly in the consolidated statement of income every month over the lifetime of the corresponding prepayment: the amount corresponding to the proportion to be considered over the following 12 months is shown under current assets and the remaining amount is shown under non-current assets.

k. Property, plant and equipment

Items of property, plant and equipment are recorded at cost less accumulated depreciation and any accrued impairment losses. Cost includes expenses directly attributable to the asset acquisition.

Subsequent costs are included in the asset's carrying amount or recognized as a separate asset, as appropriate, only when it is probable that future economic benefits associated with the item will flow to the Company and the cost of the item can be reliably measured. The carrying amount of the replaced part is derecognized. Repairs and maintenance are recognized in the consolidated statement of income during the year they are incurred. Major improvements are depreciated over the remaining useful life of the related asset.

When the Company carries out major repairs or maintenance of its property, plant and equipment assets, cost is recognized in the carrying amount of the corresponding asset as a replacement, provided that the recognition criteria are met. The remaining portion of any major repair or maintenance is derecognized. The Company subsequently depreciates the recognized cost in the useful life assigned to it, based on its best estimate of useful life.

Depreciation is calculated using the straight-line method, considering separately each of the asset's components, except for land, which is not subject to depreciation. The estimated useful lives of assets classes are as follows:

	Years
Buildings	40 - 60
Computers	3 - 5
Vehicles	4
Office equipment	10
Telecommunications network	6 to 28

Spare parts to be used after one year and attributable to specific machinery are classified as property, plant and equipment in other fixed assets.



Borrowing costs related to financing of property, plant and equipment whose acquisition or construction relates to qualifying assets, that require a substantial period of time to be ready for their use or sale, are capitalized as part of the cost of acquiring such qualifying assets, up to the moment when they are suitable for their intended use or sale.

Assets classified as property, plant and equipment are subject to impairment tests whenever events or circumstances occur indicating that the carrying amount of the assets may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognized for the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds its recoverable amount in the consolidated statement of income in other expenses, net. The recoverable amount is the higher of its fair value less costs to sell and its value in use.

Residual value, useful lives and depreciation method of assets are reviewed at least at the end of each reporting period and, if expectations differ from previous estimates, the changes are accounted for as a change in accounting estimate.

Gains and losses on disposal of assets are determined by comparing the sale value with the carrying amount and are recognized in other expenses, net, in the consolidated statement of income.

l. Leases

The classification of leases as finance or operating depends on the substance of the transaction rather than the form of the contract.

Leases in which a significant portion of the risks and rewards relating to the leased property are retained by the lessor are classified as operating leases. Payments made under operating leases (net of incentives received by the lessor) are recognized in the consolidated statement of income based on the straight-line method over the lease period.

Leases where the Company assumes substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership are classified as finance leases. Finance leases are capitalized at the beginning of the lease, at the lower of the fair value of the leased property and the present value of the minimum lease payments. If its determination is practical, in order to discount the minimum lease payments to present value, the interest rate implicit on the lease is used; otherwise, the incremental borrowing rate of the lessee should be used. Any initial direct costs of the lessor are added to the original amount recognized as an asset.

Each lease payment is allocated between the liability and finance charges to achieve a constant rate on the outstanding balance. The corresponding lease obligations are included in current debt portion and non-current debt, net of finance charges. Interest of finance cost is charged to profit or loss of the year during the period of the lease, so as to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability for each period. Property, plant and equipment acquired under finance leases are depreciated over the shorter of the asset's useful life and the lease term.

As of January 1, 2019, the Company has adopted IFRS 16 – *Leases*, as described in note 3.b, therefore its accounting policy changed as of this date.

m. Intangible assets

Intangible assets are recognized when they meet the following conditions: they are identifiable, they provide future economic benefits and the Company has control over such benefits.

Intangible assets are classified as follows:

i. Finite useful life

These assets are recognized at cost less accumulated amortization and accrued impairment losses. They are amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful life, determined based on the expectation of generating future economic benefits, and are subject to impairment tests when triggering events of impairment are identified.



The estimated useful lives of intangible assets with finite useful lives are summarized as follows:

	Years
Software and licenses	3 - 7
Concessions	20 - 30
Capacity of communications network	13
Other	4
To do and not to do obligations	3
Trademarks	5
Relationships with customers	15

a. Trademarks

Trademarks acquired in a separate transaction are recorded at acquisition cost. Trademarks acquired in a business combination are recognized at fair value at the acquisition date.

Trademarks are amortized according to their useful life based on the Company's evaluation; if in this evaluation the useful life proves to be indefinite, then trademarks are not amortized but subject to annual impairment tests.

b. Licenses

Licenses acquired in a separate transaction are recorded at acquisition cost. Licenses acquired in a business combination are recognized at fair value at acquisition date.

Licenses that have a definite useful life are presented at cost less accumulated amortization. Amortization is recorded on a straight-line basis over its estimated useful life.

The acquisition of software licenses is capitalized based on the costs incurred to acquire and use the specific software.

ii. Indefinite useful life

These intangible assets are not amortized and are subject to annual impairment assessment. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, intangible assets with an indefinite life corresponds to goodwill.

n. Goodwill

Goodwill represents the excess of the acquisition cost of a subsidiary over the Company's interest in the fair value of the identifiable net assets acquired, determined at the date of acquisition, and is not subject to amortization. Goodwill is shown under goodwill and intangible assets and is recognized at cost less accumulated impairment losses, which are not reversed. Gains or losses on the disposal of an entity include the carrying amount of goodwill relating to the entity sold.

o. Impairment of non-financial assets

Assets that have an indefinite useful life, for example goodwill, are not depreciable or amortizable and are subject to annual impairment tests. Assets that are subject to amortization are reviewed for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognized for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of the asset's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use. For the purpose of assessing impairment, assets are grouped at the lowest levels at which separately identifiable cash flows exist (cash generating units). Non-financial long-term assets other than goodwill that have suffered impairment are reviewed for a possible reversal of the impairment at each reporting date.

p. Income tax

The amount of income taxes in the consolidated statement of income represents the sum of current and deferred income taxes.



The amount of income taxes included in the consolidated statement of income represents the current tax of the year and the effects of deferred income tax determined in each subsidiary by the assets and liabilities method, applying the rate established by the legislation enacted or substantially enacted at the statement of financial position date, wherever the Company operates, and generates taxable income on the total temporary differences resulting from comparing the accounting and tax bases of assets and liabilities, and that are expected to be applied when the deferred tax asset is realized or the deferred tax liability is expected to be settled, considering, when applicable, any tax-loss carryforwards, prior to the recovery analysis. The effect of a change in current tax rates is recognized in profit or loss of the period in which the rate change is determined.

Management periodically evaluates positions taken in tax returns with respect to situations in which the applicable law is subject to interpretation. Provisions are recognized when appropriate based on the amounts expected to be paid to the tax authorities.

Deferred tax assets are recognized only when it is probable that future taxable profits will exist against which the deductions for temporary differences can be taken.

Deferred income tax on temporary differences arising from investments in subsidiaries, associates and joint agreements is recognized, unless the period of reversal of temporary differences is controlled by Axtel and it is probable that the temporary differences will not revert in the near future.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset when a legal right exists and when the taxes are levied by the same tax authority.

q. Employee benefits

i. Pension plans

Defined contribution plans:

A defined contribution plan is a pension plan under which the Company pays fixed contributions to a separate entity. The Company has no legal or constructive obligations to pay further contributions if the fund does not hold sufficient assets to pay all employees the benefits relating to their service in the current and past periods. The contributions are recognized as employee benefit expense on the date that the contribution is required.

Defined benefit plans:

A defined benefit plan is a plan which specifies the amount of the pension an employee will receive on retirement, usually dependent on one or more factors such as age, years of service and compensation.

The liability recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position in respect of defined benefit plans is the present value of the defined benefit obligation at the consolidated statement of financial position date less the fair value of plan assets. The defined benefit obligation is calculated annually by independent third parties using the projected unit credit method. The present value of the defined benefit obligation is determined by discounting the estimated future cash outflows using discount rates in conformity with IAS 19, *Employee Benefits*, that are denominated in the currency in which the benefits will be paid, and have maturities that approximate the terms of the pension liability.

Actuarial remeasurements arising from adjustments and changes in actuarial assumptions are recognized directly in other items of the comprehensive income in the year as they occur, and there will be no reclassified to profit or loss of the period.

The Company determines the net finance expense (income) by applying the discount rate to the liability (asset) from net defined benefits.

Past-service costs are recognized immediately in the consolidated statement of income.

ii. Post-employment medical benefits

The Company provides medical benefits to retired employees after termination of employment. The right to access these benefits usually depends on the employee having worked until retirement age and completing a minimum of years of service. The expected costs of these benefits are accrued over the period of employment using the same criteria as those described for defined benefit pension plans.



iii. Termination benefits

Termination benefits are payable when employment is terminated by the Company before the normal retirement date or when an employee accepts voluntary termination of employment in exchange for these benefits. The Company recognizes termination benefits on the following dates, whichever occurs first: (a) when the Company can no longer withdraw the offer of these benefits, and (b) when the Company recognizes the costs from restructuring within the scope of the IAS 37 and it involves the payment of termination benefits. If there is an offer that promotes the termination of the employment relationship voluntarily by employees, termination benefits are valued based on the number of employees expected to accept the offer. The benefits that will be paid in the long term are discounted at their present value.

iv. Short-term benefits

The Company provides benefits to employees in the short term, which may include wages, salaries, annual compensation and bonuses payable within 12 months. The Company recognizes an undiscounted provision when it is contractually obligated or when past practice has created an obligation.

v. Statutory employee profit sharing (PTU in Spanish) and bonuses

The Company recognizes a liability and an expense for bonuses and statutory employee profit sharing when it has a legal or assumed obligation to pay these benefits and determines the amount to be recognized based on the tax profit for the year after certain adjustments.

r. Provisions

Liability provisions represent a present legal obligation or a constructive obligation as a result of past events where an outflow of resources to meet the obligation is likely and where the amount has been reliably estimated. Provisions are not recognized for future operating losses.

Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the value of money over time and the risks specific to the obligation. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognized as interest expense.

When there are similar obligations, the likelihood that an outflow will be required in settlement is determined by considering the class of obligations as a whole. A provision is recognized even if the likelihood of an outflow with respect to any one item included in the same class of obligations may be small.

A restructuring provision is recorded when the Company has developed a formal detailed plan for the restructure, and a valid expectation for the restructure has been created between the people affected, possibly for having started the plan implementation or for having announced its main characteristics to them.

s. Share-based payments

The Company has compensation plans that are based on the market value of shares of Alfa and Axtel, granted to certain senior executives of the Company. The conditions for granting such compensation to the eligible executives includes compliance with certain financial metrics such as level of profit achieved and remaining in the Company for up to 5 years, among other requirements. Alfa's Board of Directors has appointed a Technical Committee to manage the plan, and it reviews the estimated cash settlement of this compensation at the end of the year. The payment of the plan is always subject to the discretion of Alfa's senior management. Adjustments to this estimate are charged or credited to the consolidated statement of income.

Fair value of the amount payable to employees in respect of share-based payments, which are settled in cash, is recognized as an administrative expense in the consolidated statement of income, with a corresponding increase in liabilities, over the period of service required. The liability is included within other liabilities and is adjusted at each reporting date and at settlement date. Any change in the fair value of the liability is recognized as an expense in the consolidated statement of income.



t. Capital stock

Axtel's common shares are classified as capital stock within shareholders' equity. Incremental costs directly attributable to the issuance of new shares are included in equity as a reduction from the consideration received, net of tax.

u. Comprehensive income

Comprehensive income is comprised of net income plus the annual effects of other reserves, net of taxes, which include the translation of foreign subsidiaries, actuarial remeasurements, the effects of the change in the fair value of derivative financial instruments which are designated to cash flow hedges, and other items specifically required to be reflected in shareholders' equity, and which do not constitute capital contributions, reductions and distributions.

v. Segment reporting

Segment information is presented consistently with the internal reporting provided to the Chief Executive Officer, who is the highest authority in operational decision-making, resource allocation and assessment of operating segment performance.

w. Revenue recognition

Revenues comprise the fair value of the consideration received or for the sale of goods and services in the ordinary course of the transactions, and are presented in the consolidated statement of income, net of the amount of variable considerations, which comprise the estimated amount of returns from customers, rebates and similar discounts and payments made to customers so that goods are accommodated in attractive and favorable spaces at their facilities.

To recognize revenues from contracts with customers, the comprehensive model for revenue accounting is used, which is based on a five-step approach consisting of the following: (1) identify the contract; (2) identify performance obligations in the contract; (3) determine the transaction price; (4) allocate the transaction price to each performance obligation in the contract; and (5) recognize the revenue when the company satisfies a performance obligation.

The Company maintains managed service agreements with customers from Government and business segments, which may include multiple deliverables mainly consisting of the delivery of equipment and provision of telecommunications services and information technologies. The Company evaluates certain agreements, in which it identifies more than one separable performance obligation, which consists of the equipment used to provide the service and that is installed in the facilities of the customers. In addition to the equipment, telecommunications and information technologies are identified as another separable performance obligation.

Where the equipment delivered to the customer is a separable performance obligation of the service, the Company assigns the price of managed service agreements to the performance obligations identified and described in the preceding paragraph according to independent market values and related discounts.

The Company recognizes the revenue derived from managed services agreements, as follows:

- Revenues from equipment installed in the facilities of customers is recognized upon transfer of control or right to use them; i.e., at some point in time. This performance obligation has a significant financial component; therefore, revenues are recognized in accordance with the effective interest rate method over the term of the agreement.

- Revenues from services are recognized as they are provided; i.e. as the customer consumes them in relation to services of voice, data and general telecommunications.

Dividend income from investments is recognized once the rights of shareholders to receive this payment have been established (when it is probable that the economic benefits will flow to the Company and the revenue can be reliably measured).

Interest income is recognized when it is likely that the economic benefits will flow to the entity and the amount of revenue can be reliably measured by applying the effective interest rate.

Costs of acquiring new contracts are recognized as contractual assets and are amortized over the period of those contracts in profit or loss, which is when they will generate economic benefits.



The Company's management adopted IFRS 15 - *Revenue from contracts with customers* on January 1, 2018 using the modified retrospective method applied to the contracts in effect at the adoption date, so the accounting policy that was applied on the date previously mentioned is not comparable with the one used for the year ended December 31, 2017, which was based on the transfer of risks and rewards inherent with the provision of services to customers.

x. Advances from customers

Customer prepayments for cable, interconnection, data transmission, internet and local services are billed monthly and applied to profit or loss as revenue for the period as the services are provided. The Company's deferred income are recorded based on the commitment to provide a service to the customers, and the service is recognized in profit or loss as it is provided.

y. Earnings per share

Earnings per share are calculated by dividing the profit attributable to the shareholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the year. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, there are no dilutive effects from financial instruments potentially convertible into shares.

4. Financial instruments and financial risk management

The Company's activities expose it to various financial risks: market risk (including exchange rate risks, interest rate risk on cash flows and interest rate risk on fair values), credit risk and liquidity risk.

The Company has a general risk management program focused on the unpredictability of financial markets, and seeks to minimize the potential adverse effects on its financial performance.

The objective of the risk management program is to protect the financial health of the businesses, taking into account the volatility associated with foreign exchange and interest rates. Sometimes, regarding market risks, the Company uses derivative financial instruments to hedge certain exposures to risks.

Alfa (holding company) has a Risk Management Committee (RMC), comprised of the Board's Chairman, the Chief Executive Officer ("CEO"), Chief Financial Officer ("CFO") of Alfa and the Risk Management Officer ("RMO") of Alfa acting as technical secretary. The RMC reviews derivative transactions proposed by the subsidiaries of Alfa, including Axtel, in which a potential loss analysis surpasses US\$1 million. This committee supports both the CEO and the Board's Chairman of the Company. All new derivative transactions which the Company proposes to enter into, as well as the renewal or cancellation of derivative arrangements, must be approved by both the Company and Alfa's CEO, in accordance to the following schedule of authorizations:

	Maximum Possible Loss US\$1 million	
	Individual transaction	Annual cumulative transactions
Chief Executive Officer of Alfa	1	5
Risk Management Committee of Alfa	30	100
Finance Committee	100	300
Board of Directors of Alfa	>100	>300

The proposed transactions must meet certain criteria, including that the hedges are lower than established risk parameters, and that they are the result of a detailed analysis and properly documented. Sensitivity analysis and other risk analyses should be performed before the transactions are entered into.

Capital management

The Company's objectives when managing capital is to safeguard its ability to continue as a going concern, so that it can continue to provide returns to shareholders and benefits to other stakeholders, as well as maintaining an optimal capital structure to reduce the cost of capital.

To maintain or adjust the capital structure, the Company may adjust the amount of dividends paid to shareholders, return equity to shareholders, issue new shares or sell assets to reduce debt.

Axtel monitors capital based on a leverage ratio. This percentage is calculated by dividing total liabilities by total equity.



The financial ratio of total liabilities / total equity was 6.78 times and 11.34 times as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively, resulting on a leverage ratio that meets the Company's management and risk policies.

Financial instruments per category

Below are the Company's financial instruments by category:

	As of December 31,	
	2018	2017
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 2,249,155	\$ 1,257,803
Restricted cash	93,908	161,955
Financial assets at amortized cost ⁽¹⁾ :		
Trade and other accounts receivable	2,908,133	2,852,437
Financial assets at fair value with changes through profit or loss ⁽¹⁾		
Financial instruments (zero strike call)	129,075	164,278
Derivative financial instruments ⁽²⁾	23,591	61,913
Total financial assets	\$ 5,403,862	\$ 4,498,386
Financial liabilities at amortized cost ⁽¹⁾ :		
Current debt	\$ 465,828	\$ 1,378,934
Trade payables, related parties and sundry creditors	5,412,913	5,084,307
Non-current debt	15,156,918	19,043,736
Other non-current accounts payable	4,033	713,602
Financial liabilities measured at fair value with changes in results:		
Derivative financial instruments ⁽²⁾	39,258	-
Total financial liabilities	\$21,078,950	\$26,220,579

(1) As described in Note 3b, the Company had no impacts associated with the introduction of the new category of financial assets measured at fair value through other comprehensive income, derived from the adoption of IFRS 9. Therefore, all financial assets that were measured at fair value as of January 1, 2018 thereon, were classified as financial assets measured at fair value through profit or loss. Therefore, the comparative information is appropriate, since it reflects the consistency in the recognition and measurement principles for all reporting periods.

(2) The Company designated the derivative financial instruments that comprise this balance, as hedges for accounting purposes, in accordance with what is described later in Note 4.

Fair value of financial assets and liabilities valued at amortized cost

The amount of cash and cash equivalents, trade and other accounts receivable, other current assets, trade payables and other accounts payable, current debt, current provisions and other current liabilities approximate their fair value since their maturity date is less than twelve months. The net carrying amount of these accounts represents the expected cash flow at December 31, 2018 and 2017.

The carrying amount and estimated fair value of financial assets and liabilities valued at amortized cost is presented below:

	As of December 31, 2018		As of December 31, 2017	
	Carrying amount	Fair value	Carrying amount	Fair value
Financial liabilities:				
Debt ^(*)	\$14,974,979	\$14,212,680	\$19,775,122	\$18,039,800
Long-term accounts payable to Alfa	-	-	713,602	709,735

(*) The carrying amount of debt, for purposes of calculating its fair value, is presented gross of interest payable and issuance costs.



The estimated fair values as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 were determined based on discounted cash flows, using rates that reflect a similar credit risk depending on the currency, maturity period and country where the debt was acquired, regarding financial liabilities with financial institutions, finance leases, other liabilities and related parties. The primary rates used are the Interbank Equilibrium Interest Rate ("TIE" for its acronym in Spanish) for instruments in Mexican pesos and London Interbank Offer Rate ("LIBOR") for instruments in U.S. dollars. In the case of Senior Notes issued in international markets, the Company uses the market price of such Notes at the date of the consolidated financial statements. For purposes of disclosure, measurement at fair value of financial assets and liabilities valued at amortized cost is deemed within Level 1 and 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

Market risk

(i). Exchange rate risk

The Company is exposed to the exchange risk arising from exposure of its currency, mainly with respect to the U.S. dollar. Axtel's indebtedness and part of its accounts payable are stated in U.S. dollars, which means that it is exposed to the risk of variations in the exchange rate.

The Company's interest expense on the dollar debt, stated in Mexican pesos in the Axtel consolidated financial statements, varies with the movements in the exchange rate. Depreciation of the peso gives rise to increases in the interest expense recorded in pesos.

The Company records exchange gains or losses when the Mexican peso appreciates or depreciates against the U.S. dollar. Due to the fact that the Company's monetary liabilities denominated in dollars have exceeded (and are expected to continue exceeding) Axtel's monetary assets stated in that same currency, depreciation of the Mexican peso to the U.S. dollar will give rise to exchange losses.

The Company has the following assets and liabilities in foreign currency in relation to the functional currency of its subsidiaries, translated to thousands of Mexican pesos at the closing exchange rate as of December 31, 2018:

	USD (translated to thousands of MXP)
Financial assets	\$ 855,005
Financial liabilities	<u>(12,422,016)</u>
Foreign exchange monetary position	<u><u>\$(11,567,011)</u></u>

During 2018 and 2017, Axtel contracted several derivative financial instruments, mainly forwards, to hedge this risk. These derivatives have been designated at fair value with changes through profit or loss for accounting purposes as explained in the next section of this note.

Based on the financial positions in foreign currency maintained by the Company, a hypothetical variation of 10% in the MXN/USD exchange rate and keeping all other variables constant, would result in an effect of \$1,156,701 on the consolidated statement of income and shareholders' equity.

Financial instruments and derivative financial instruments

Financial instruments

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company has entered into Over the Counter (OTC) transaction agreements with Bank of America Merrill Lynch (BAML) and Corporativo GBM, S. A. B. de C. V. (GBM) denominated "Zero Strike Call" or options, at a price closely resembling zero. The asset underlying these instruments is the market value of Axtel's CPOs. The contracts signed prior to October 2016 can only be settled in cash. As from that date, the term of the contracts yet to be settled was extended and as a result of this negotiation, the settlement method can be in cash or in shares, as decided by the Company. The original term of these contracts is 6 months and can be extended by mutual agreement between the parties; however, as this is an American type option, the Company can exercise it at any given time prior to the date of maturity.

According to the contracts, in case of deciding for payment in cash, the amount to be settled will be calculated as per the following formula: *Number of options per option right per (reference price - exercise price)*.



Where:

Number of options = defined in the contract

Right of option = defined as 1 "share" per option, defining "share" as Bloomberg Code AxtelCPO MM.

Reference price = "The price per share that GBM receives upon settling the position of the hedges thereof, under commercially reasonable terms, discounting commissions and taxes".

Exercise price = 0.000001 pesos

The Company determined the classification and measurement of these contracts as financial assets at fair value with changes through profit or loss.

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the lending position of the options represents the maximum amount of its credit exposure, as showed below:

Counterparty	Notional amount	Agreement beginning date	Type of underlying asset	Fair value	
				2018	2017
Bank of America Merrill Lynch	30,384,700	2010 y 2009	CPO's Axtel	\$ 90,243	\$114,854
Corporativo GBM, S. A. B. de C. V.	13,074,982	2015 y 2014	CPO's Axtel	38,832	49,424
				<u>\$129,075</u>	<u>\$164,278</u>

For the year ended December 31, 2018, the changes in fair value of the Zero Strike Calls gave rise to an unrealized loss of \$35,202 (unrealized loss of \$11,300 for the year ended December 31, 2017), recognized in the consolidated statement of income within financial income and expenses.

Derivative financial instruments

Beginning on January 1, 2018, the Company designated its derivative financial instruments contracted during the year as cash flow accounting hedges. As of December 31, 2018, the Company maintained the following derivative financial instruments:

- Interest Rate Swap (IRS) with the purpose of mitigating risks associated with the variability of its interest rates. The Company maintains interest-bearing liabilities at variable rates, which is why it is exposed to the variability of the reference interest rate (TIIE). Therefore, the Company entered into an IRS and hedged the interest payments associated with two debt instruments; the conditions of the derivative financial instrument and the considerations of its valuation as a hedging instrument are mentioned below:

Characteristics	Swap Interest Rate
Currency	MXN
Notional	\$3,380,000
Coupon	TIIE 28
Coupon	8.355%
Maturity	December 15, 2022
Swap book value	\$ 23,591
Change in the fair value of the swap to measure ineffectiveness	\$ 24,477
Reclassification from OCI to income	\$214
Recognized in OCI net of reclassifications	\$(23,804)
Ineffectiveness recognized in income	-
Change in the fair value of the hedged item to measure ineffectiveness	\$(25,031)

For accounting purposes, the Company has designated the IRS described above as a cash flow hedge to mitigate interest rate volatility of two financial liabilities, formally documenting the relationship, establishing the objectives, management's strategy to hedge the risk, the hedging instrument identified, the hedged item, the nature of the risk to be hedged and the methodology of used to evaluate the hedge effectiveness.



As of December 31, 2018, the results of the effectiveness of this hedge confirms that the hedge relationship is highly effective, given that the changes in the fair value and cash flows of the hedged item are compensated in the range of effectiveness established by the Company. The prospective effectiveness test resulted in 99%, confirming that there is an economic relationship between the hedging instruments and the hedged instrument. The method used by the Company is to offset cash flows using a hypothetical derivative, which consists of comparing the changes in the fair value of the hedging instrument with the changes in the fair value of the hypothetical derivative that would result in a perfect coverage of the covered item.

According to the amount described and the way in which the derivative cash flows are exchanged, for this hedging strategy, the average hedge ratio is 95%. In this hedge relationship, the source of ineffectiveness is mainly credit risk.

- b. Forwards of accounting hedge with the objective of covering the exposure to the USD / MXN exchange rate variability.

As of December 31, 2017, the Company held forward contracts to hedge the exchange risk of the fluctuation of the dollar with respect to the Mexican peso. The fair value of these derivative financial instruments, classified for trading, was of \$61,913.

Because the Company has the Mexican peso (MXN) as the functional currency and maintains obligations in USD, it is exposed to foreign exchange risk. Therefore, it has designated forward contracts as accounting hedges, where the hedged item is represented by obligations in USD and by the exchange fluctuation of the bond; the conditions of the derivative financial instruments and the considerations of their valuation as hedging instruments are mentioned below:

Characteristics	Forwards
Total notional	US\$93,868
Currency	USD
Average strike	20.54 MXN/USD
Maturity	January-July 2019
Forward's book value	\$(39,258)
Change in the fair value of the forwards to measure ineffectiveness	\$(39,258)
Reclassification from OCI to income	\$4,316
Recognized in OCI net of reclassifications	\$35,762
Ineffectiveness recognized in income	-
Change in the fair value of the hedged item to measure ineffectiveness	\$39,258

In measuring of the effectiveness of these hedges, the Company determined that they are highly effective because the changes in the fair value and cash flows of each hedged item are compensated within the range of effectiveness established by management. The prospective effectiveness test for the USD / MXN exchange rate ratio resulted in 100%, confirming that there is an economic relationship between the hedging instruments and the instruments hedged. In addition, both the credit profile of the Company and the counterparty are good and are not expected to change in the medium term; therefore, the credit risk component is not considered to dominate the hedging relationship. The method that was used to evaluate the effectiveness is through a qualitative evaluation comparing the critical terms between the hedging instrument and the hedged instrument.

According to the notional amounts described and the way in which the flows of the derivatives are exchanged, the average coverage ratio for the USD / MXN exchange rate ratio is 46%. If necessary, a rebalancing will be done to maintain this relationship for the strategy.

The source of ineffectiveness can be mainly caused by the difference in the settlement date of the hedging instruments and the hedged items, and that the budget becomes less than the hedging instruments. For the year ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, no ineffectiveness was recognized in gain or loss.



Interest rate and cash flow risk

The Company's interest rate risk arises from long-term loans. Loans at variable rates expose the Company to interest rate risks in cash flows that are partially offset by cash held at variable rates. Loans at fixed rates expose the Company to interest rate risk at fair value.

As of December 31, 2018, 33% of Axtel's total debt generates variable interest rates while the remaining 67% generates fixed interest rates.

The Company analyzes its exposure to interest rate risk on a dynamic basis. Several scenarios are simulated, taking into account the refinancing, renewal of existing positions, financing and alternative coverage. Based on these scenarios, the Company calculates the impact on the annual result of a change in the interest rate defined for each simulation, using the same change in the interest rate for all currencies. The scenarios are produced only for liabilities that represent the main positions that generate the highest interest.

Axtel's results and cash flows can be impacted if additional financing is required in the future when interest rates are high in relation to the Company's current conditions.

As of December 31, 2018, if the interest rates on variable rate loans were increased or decreased by 100 basis points, the interest expense would affect the results and stockholders' equity by \$51,335 and \$(51,335), respectively.

Credit risk

Credit risk represents the risk of financial loss for the Company, if a customer or counterpart of a financial instruments defaults on its contractual obligations, mainly in connection with accounts receivable from customers, as well as from investment instruments.

Account receivables

The Company evaluates and aggregates groups of clients that share a credit risk profile, in accordance with the service channel in which they operate, in line with business management and internal risk management.

The Company is responsible for managing and analyzing the credit risk for each of its new customers prior to establishing the terms and conditions of payment to offer. Credit risk arises from exposure of credit to customers, including accounts receivable. If there is no independent rating in place, the Company evaluates the credit risk pertaining to its customers, taking into account the financial position, past experience and other factors such as historical lows, net recoveries and an analysis of accounts receivable balances aging with reserves that are usually increased to the extent the accounts receivable increases in age. The credit risk concentration is moderate due to the number of unrelated clients.

Axtel determines its allowance for impairment of accounts receivable taking into account the probability of recovery, based on past experiences, as well as current collection trends and overall economic factors. Accounts receivable are entirely reserved when there are specific collection problems; based on past experience. Moreover, collection problems such as bankruptcy or catastrophes are also taken into account.

Accounts receivable are analyzed monthly, and the allowance for impairment of accounts receivable is adjusted in profit or loss.

Additionally, the Company performs a qualitative evaluation of economic projections, in order to determine the possible impact on probabilities of default and the recovery rate assigned to its customers. Finally, in the evaluation of the derecognition of an account receivable, the Company evaluates whether there is any current expectation of recovery of the asset, before proceeding to execute the corresponding derecognition.

During the year ended December 31, 2018, there have been no changes in estimation techniques or assumptions.

Axtel conducts an economic evaluation of the efforts necessary to initiate legal proceedings for the recovery of past-due balances.



Other than Companies A and B, which are the Company's main customers, the Company has no significant exposure to credit risk involving a single customer or group of customers with similar characteristics. A group of customers is considered to have similar characteristics when they are related parties. The credit risk concentration of companies A and B must not exceed 20% of the gross amount of financial assets at any given moment during the year. The credit risk concentration of any other customer must not exceed 5% of the gross amount of monetary assets at any given moment during the year.

Company A accounts for 1% and 1% of the Company's total accounts receivable as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Additionally, revenues associated to Company A for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 was 6% and 6%, respectively.

Company B accounts for 6% and 2% of the Company's total accounts receivable as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Additionally, revenues related to Company B for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 was 8% and 7%, respectively.

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the allowance for impairment totaled \$2,172,343 and \$2,089,484 respectively. Axtel considers this allowance to be sufficient to cover for the probable loss of accounts receivable; however, it cannot ensure that it will not need to be increased.

Investments

The Company's policies for managing cash and temporary cash investments are conservative, which allows for minimizing risk in this type of financial asset, taking into account also that operations are only conducted with financial institutions with high credit ratings.

The Company's maximum exposure to credit risk is equivalent to the total carrying amount of its financial assets.

Liquidity risk

The Company's finance department continuously monitors the cash flows' projections and the Company's liquidity requirements, ensuring that cash and investments in marketable securities are sufficient to meet operating needs.

The Company regularly monitors and makes its decisions based on not violating its limits or covenants established in its debt contracts. Projections consider the Company's financing plans, compliance with covenants, compliance with minimum internal liquidity ratios and legal or regulatory requirements.

Management's responsibility with respect to liquidity risk corresponds to the Company's board of directors, which has established a general framework for proper handling of liquidity risk in the short, medium and long term. The Company manages liquidity risks, maintaining a proper level of reserves, use of credit lines from banks, and is vigilant of real and projected cash flows.

The following table includes the Company's derivative and non-derivative financial liabilities grouped according to maturity from the reporting date to the contractual maturity date. Derivative financial liabilities are included in the analysis if their contractual maturities are required to understand the terms of the Company's cash flows.

The figures shown in the chart are the non-discounted contractual cash flows.

	Less than 1 year	Between 1 and 5 years	More than 5 years
December 31, 2018			
Current debt	\$ 123,847	\$ -	\$ -
Trade payable, related parties and creditors	7,938,944	-	-
Derivative financial instruments	39,258	-	-
Non-current debt	-	2,275,469	12,699,510
Finance leases	341,981	398,133	-
Non-accrued interest payable	1,222,225	4,410,428	1,629,496

The Company expects to meet its obligations with the cash flows provided by operations and/or cash flows provided by its main shareholders. Furthermore, the Company has access to credit lines as mentioned in Note 16.



Fair value hierarchy

The following is an analysis of financial instruments measured in accordance with the fair value hierarchy. Three different levels are used as presented below:

- Level 1: Quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets.
- Level 2: Other valuations including quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets, which are directly or indirectly observable.
- Level 3: Valuations made through techniques where one or more of their significant data inputs are unobservable.

The following table presents the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value as of December 31, 2018 and 2017:

	As of December 31, 2018			Total
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
Financial assets:				
Zero strike calls	\$129,075	\$ -	\$ -	\$129,075
Forwards	-	(39,258)	-	(39,258)
Interest rate swap	-	23,591	-	23,591
	<u>\$129,075</u>	<u>\$ (15,667)</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$113,408</u>
	As of December 31, 2017			Total
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
Financial assets:				
Zero strike calls	\$164,278	\$ -	\$ -	\$164,278
Forwards	-	61,913	-	61,913
	<u>\$164,278</u>	<u>\$ 61,913</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$226,191</u>

There were no transfers between Level 1 and 2 or between Level 2 and 3 during the period.

The specific valuation techniques used to value financial instruments include:

- Market quotations or quotations for similar instruments.
- The fair value of forward exchange agreements is determined using exchange rates at the closing balance date, with the resulting value discounted at present value.
- Other techniques such as the analysis of discounted cash flows, which are used to determine fair value of the remaining financial instruments.

5. Critical accounting estimates and significant judgments

Estimates and judgments are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

The Company makes estimates and assumptions concerning the future. The resulting accounting estimates will, by definition, seldom equal the related actual results. The estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year are addressed below:

a. Long-lived assets

The Company estimates the useful lives of long-lived assets in order to determine the depreciation and amortization expenses to be recorded during the reporting period. The useful life of an asset is calculated when the asset is acquired and is based on past experience with similar assets, considering anticipated technological changes or any other type of changes. Were technological changes to occur faster than estimated, or differently than anticipated, the useful lives assigned to these assets could have to be reduced. This would lead to the recognition of a greater depreciation and amortization expense in future periods. Alternatively, these types of technological changes could result in the recognition of a charge for impairment to reflect the reduction in the expected future economic benefits associated with the assets.



The Company reviews depreciable and amortizable assets on an annual basis for signs of impairment, or when certain events or circumstances indicate that the book value may not be recovered during the remaining useful life of the assets. For intangible assets with an indefinite useful life, the Company performs impairment tests annually and at any time that there is an indication that the asset may be impaired. To test for impairment, the Company uses projected cash flows, which consider the estimates of future transactions, including estimates of revenues, costs, operating expenses, capital expenditures and debt service. In accordance with IFRS, discounted future cash flows associated with an asset or CGU are compared to the book value of the asset or CGU being tested to determine if impairment exists whenever the aforementioned discounted future cash flows are less than its book value. In such case, the carrying amount of the asset or group of assets is reduced to its value in use, unless its fair value is higher.

b. *Estimated impairment of goodwill and intangible assets with indefinite useful lives*

The Company conducts annual tests to determine whether goodwill and intangibles assets with indefinite useful lives have suffered any impairment (Note 11). For impairment testing, goodwill and intangibles assets with indefinite lives is allocated with those cash generating units (CGUs) of which the Company has considered that economic and operational synergies of the business combinations are generated. The recoverable amounts of the groups of CGUs were determined based on the calculations of their value in use, which require the use of estimates, within which, the most significant are the following:

- Estimation of future gross and operating margins according to the historical performance and expectations of the industry for each CGU group.
- Discount rate based on the weighted cost of capital (WACC) of each CGU or CGU group.
- Long-term growth rates.

c. *Recoverability of deferred tax assets*

The Company has applicable tax-loss carryforwards, which can be used in the following years until maturity expires (See Note 18). Based on the projections of income and taxable income that the Company will generate in the following years through a structured and robust business plan, management has considered that current tax losses will be used before they expire and, therefore, it was considered appropriate to recognize a deferred tax asset for such losses.

d. *Commitments and contingencies*

The Company exercises its judgment in measuring and recognizing provisions and the exposures to contingent liabilities related to pending litigation or other pending claims subject to negotiation for liquidation, mediation, arbitration or government regulation, as well as other contingent liabilities. The Company applies its judgment to evaluate the probability that a pending claim is effective, or results in recognition of a liability, and to quantify the possible range of the liquidation. Due to the uncertainty inherent to this evaluation process, actual losses could differ from the provision originally estimated.

Contingencies are recorded as provisions when a liability has probably been incurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. It is not practical to conduct an estimate regarding the sensitivity to potential losses, of all other assumptions have been made to record these provisions, due to the number of underlying assumptions and to the range of reasonable results possible, in connection with the potential actions of third parties, such as regulators, both in terms of probability of loss and estimates of said loss.

e. *Default probability and recovery rate to apply the expected credit losses model in the impairment measurement of financial assets*

The Company assigns to customers with whom it has an account receivable at each reporting date, either individually or as a group, an allowance for the probability of default in the account receivable and the estimated recovery rate, in order to reflect the cash flows expected to be received from the outstanding balances as of that date.



6. Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents presented in the consolidated statement of financial position consist of the following

	2018	2017
Cash on hand and in banks	\$ 488,987	\$ 550,408
Short-term investments	1,760,168	707,395
Total cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$2,249,155</u>	<u>\$1,257,803</u>

7. Restricted cash

Alestra filed a complaint with the Federal Telecommunications Institute (IFT from Spanish) in connection with a dispute on the resale interconnection rates established between Alestra and Telmex and Teléfonos del Norte ("Teinor", a subsidiary of Telmex).

The restricted cash as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 of \$93,908 and \$161,955, respectively, represents the trust balance over applicable disputes for 2008 and 2010 and is shown in the consolidated statement of financial position under non-current assets.

On May 10, 2018, Alestra was granted a favorable ruling and the withdrawal of the amounts contributed to the trust obtaining the proceeds of \$59,005 and \$19,874 in November 2018, which were recognized in the income statement.

8. Trade and other accounts receivable, net

Trade and other accounts receivable are comprised as follows:

	2018	2017
Current:		
Trade accounts receivable	\$4,832,433	\$4,769,317
Allowance for impairment of accounts receivable ⁽¹⁾	(2,172,343)	(2,089,484)
Trade accounts receivable, net	2,660,090	2,679,833
Recoverable taxes	685,748	691,665
Notes and other accounts receivable	192,938	140,902
Related parties	\$55,105	31,702
	<u>\$3,593,881</u>	<u>\$3,544,102</u>

⁽¹⁾ Movements of the allowance for impairment of accounts receivables are as follows:

	2018	2017
Initial balance	\$2,089,484	\$1,920,753
Write-off of doubtful accounts	(31,348)	(66,614)
Allowance for doubtful accounts for the year	114,207	235,345
Ending balance	<u>\$2,172,343</u>	<u>\$2,089,484</u>

The increases in the allowance in 2018 for \$114,207 are mainly due to the increase in the probability of default assigned to certain customers with respect to the beginning of the year, in which the new methodology for impairment of financial assets was applied. In addition, they consider the reversals of impairment that arise when an account receivable, which had previously been impaired, becomes recoverable because the customer settled the outstanding balance.

On the other hand, the write-offs of uncollectible accounts represent the losses of the balances that are considered non-recoverable in their entirety, without this implying an effect on the period results.

Finally, the Company does not have any type of guarantee or collateral that mitigates the exposure to credit risk of financial assets.

9. Inventories

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, inventories of \$104,802 and \$188,885, respectively, were composed by materials and consumables.

The cost of inventories recognized as an expense and included in the cost of sales amounted to \$161,390 and \$199,930 for 2018 and 2017, respectively. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, there were no inventories pledged as collateral.



10. Property, plant and equipment

	Buildings	Depreciable assets				Non-depreciable assets			Total
		Telecommunications network	Office equipment	Computers	Vehicles	Leasehold improvements	Land	Investments in process	
For the year ended December 31, 2017									
Net opening balance	\$ 967,569	\$ 13,536,478	\$ 75,654	\$ 2,390,181	\$ 43,514	\$ 104,629	\$481,642	\$2,019,784	\$19,619,451
Translation effect	-	1,447	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,447
Additions	-	78,312	105	4,656	6,538	164	-	3,121,041	3,210,816
Transfers	115,194	4,337,789	48,997	(1,823,961)	364	13,054	263	(2,691,700)	-
Disposals	-	(12,928)	(184)	(1,203)	(1,465)	(331)	-	(2,057)	(18,168)
Depreciation charge recognized in the year	(27,594)	(3,263,680)	(23,692)	(181,066)	(17,050)	(24,654)	-	-	(3,537,736)
Ending balance	<u>\$1,055,169</u>	<u>\$ 14,677,418</u>	<u>\$100,880</u>	<u>\$ 388,607</u>	<u>\$ 31,901</u>	<u>\$ 92,862</u>	<u>\$481,905</u>	<u>\$2,447,068</u>	<u>\$19,275,810</u>
As of December 31, 2017									
Cost	\$1,428,354	\$ 55,801,809	\$517,212	\$ 4,925,324	\$ 389,638	\$ 607,992	\$481,905	\$2,447,068	\$66,599,302
Accumulated depreciation	(373,185)	(41,124,391)	(416,332)	(4,536,717)	(357,737)	(515,130)	-	-	(47,323,492)
Net carrying amount as of December 31, 2018	<u>\$1,055,169</u>	<u>\$ 14,677,418</u>	<u>\$100,880</u>	<u>\$ 388,607</u>	<u>\$ 31,901</u>	<u>\$ 92,862</u>	<u>\$481,905</u>	<u>\$2,447,068</u>	<u>\$19,275,810</u>
For the year ended December 31, 2018									
Net opening balance	\$1,055,169	\$ 14,677,418	\$100,880	\$ 388,607	\$ 31,901	\$ 92,862	\$481,905	\$2,447,068	\$19,275,810
Translation effect	-	(143)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(143)
Additions	-	173,668	90	3,284	2,740	13	-	2,371,685	2,551,480
Transfers	29,319	3,459,853	15,809	133,509	3,147	27,232	-	(3,668,869)	-
Transfers held for sale	-	(300,307)	(49)	(1,188)	(344)	(102)	-	(5,845)	(307,835)
Disposals	-	(1,432,324)	(1,376)	(3,950)	(1,290)	(572)	-	(74,201)	(1,513,713)
Depreciation charges recognized in the year	(28,305)	(3,604,028)	(21,878)	(207,955)	(15,160)	(22,749)	-	-	(3,900,075)
Ending balance	<u>\$1,056,183</u>	<u>\$ 12,974,137</u>	<u>\$ 93,476</u>	<u>\$ 312,307</u>	<u>\$ 20,994</u>	<u>\$ 96,684</u>	<u>\$481,905</u>	<u>\$1,069,838</u>	<u>\$16,105,524</u>
As of December 31, 2018									
Cost	\$1,458,435	\$ 53,888,456	\$519,966	\$ 4,961,739	\$ 192,885	\$ 630,384	\$481,905	\$1,069,838	\$63,203,608
Accumulated depreciation	(402,252)	(40,914,319)	(426,490)	(4,649,432)	(171,891)	(533,700)	-	-	(47,098,084)
Net carrying amount as of December 31, 2018	<u>\$1,056,183</u>	<u>\$ 12,974,137</u>	<u>\$ 93,476</u>	<u>\$ 312,307</u>	<u>\$ 20,994</u>	<u>\$ 96,684</u>	<u>\$481,905</u>	<u>\$1,069,838</u>	<u>\$16,105,524</u>



Of the total depreciation expense, \$2,896,444 and \$2,728,105 were charged to cost of sales, \$157,938 and \$128,918 to selling and administrative expenses, \$845,693 and \$680,712 in discontinued operations in 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Projects in process mainly include telecommunications network equipment to extend the Company's infrastructure and the capitalization period is approximately twelve months.

For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company capitalized \$27,216 and \$29,377, respectively, of borrowing costs related to qualifying assets of \$495,455 and \$1,045,667, respectively. These amounts were capitalized based on an interest rate of 8.98% and 7.27%, respectively.

The assets in finance leases include the following amounts in which the Company is the lessee:

	2018	2017
Cost – finance leases	\$982,307	\$1,578,543
Accumulated depreciation	<u>(255,060)</u>	<u>(919,710)</u>
Net carrying amount	<u>\$727,247</u>	<u>\$ 658,833</u>

The Company has entered into non-cancellable finance lease agreements as lessee. The lease terms of the agreements entered into vary between 3 and 5 years.



11. Goodwill and intangible assets

	Definite life					Indefinite life	
	Concessions	Trademarks	Relationships with customers	Non-competitive agreements	Software and licenses	Other	Goodwill
Saldo inicial al 1 de enero de 2017	\$ 83,278	\$ 64,116	\$ 205,221	\$ 590,742	\$ 293,502	\$113,636	\$488,232
Additions	-	-	-	-	91,083	4,861	-
Disposal	-	-	-	-	-	(1,163)	-
Transfers	(2,357)	-	(46,060)	-	110,127	78,093	(68,696)
Amortization charges recognized in the year	(44,582)	(15,196)	(9,745)	(265,055)	(115,876)	(45,649)	-
Ending balance as of December 31, 2017	<u>\$ 36,339</u>	<u>\$ 48,920</u>	<u>\$ 149,416</u>	<u>\$ 325,687</u>	<u>\$ 378,836</u>	<u>\$149,778</u>	<u>\$419,536</u>
Cost	\$ 797,142	\$ 258,905	\$ 516,600	\$ 809,793	\$1,523,867	\$483,892	\$419,536
Accumulated amortization	(760,803)	(209,985)	(367,184)	(484,106)	(1,145,031)	(334,114)	-
Ending balance as of December 31, 2017	<u>\$ 36,339</u>	<u>\$ 48,920</u>	<u>\$ 149,416</u>	<u>\$ 325,687</u>	<u>\$ 378,836</u>	<u>\$149,778</u>	<u>\$419,536</u>
Saldo inicial al 1 de enero de 2018	\$ 36,339	\$ 48,920	\$ 149,416	\$ 325,687	\$ 378,836	\$149,778	\$419,536
Additions	-	-	-	-	228,145	237,062	-
Transfers	-	-	-	-	(572)	572	-
Amortization charges recognized in the year	(29,131)	(15,196)	(19,240)	(265,055)	(158,791)	(80,919)	-
Ending balance as of December 31, 2018	<u>\$ 7,208</u>	<u>\$ 33,724</u>	<u>\$ 130,176</u>	<u>\$ 60,632</u>	<u>\$ 447,618</u>	<u>\$306,493</u>	<u>\$419,536</u>
Cost	\$797,142	\$ 258,904	\$ 516,600	\$ 809,793	\$1,751,440	\$709,484	\$419,536
Accumulated amortization	(789,934)	(225,180)	(386,424)	(749,161)	(1,303,822)	(402,991)	-
Ending balance as of December 31, 2018	<u>\$ 7,208</u>	<u>\$ 33,724</u>	<u>\$ 130,176</u>	<u>\$ 60,632</u>	<u>\$ 447,618</u>	<u>\$306,493</u>	<u>\$419,536</u>

The intangible assets with indefinite life of the Company include only goodwill, which has been assigned to the Business segment. The rest of the intangible assets are of definite life.

Of the total amortization expense, \$37,417 and \$52,350 were charged to cost of sales, \$530,915 and \$443,753 to selling and administrative expenses in 2018 and 2017, respectively.



Company concessions

Its concessions allow the Company to provide local basic telephone service; national long-distance service, the purchase or rent of network capacity for the generation, transmission or reception of data, signals, text, script, images, voice, sound and any other type of information; rent of digital circuits; restricted TV and audio service.

The Company's principal concessions are as follows:

Service	Use	Period	Maturity
Sole concession of telecommunications and/or radio broadcasting ⁽²⁾	Commercial	30 years	2046
Data transmission via satellite ⁽²⁾	Commercial	30 years	2042
Local, national and international long-distance service ⁽²⁾	Commercial	30 years	2026
Point-to-multipoint microwave connection ⁽²⁾	Commercial	20 years	2038
Fixed to mobile wireless access ⁽²⁾	Commercial	20 years	2038
Local, national and international long-distance service ^{(1) (2)}	Commercial	30 years	2025
Basic local telephone service ^{(1) (2)}	Commercial	30 years	2029
Frequency band pertaining to radio-electric spectrum ⁽³⁾	Commercial	20 years	2038
Frequencies pertaining to radio-electric spectrum ⁽³⁾	Commercial	20 years	2038

⁽¹⁾ Concessions granted to Avantel.

⁽²⁾ Renewable concessions for additional periods of 20 years, provided that the Company complies with all of its obligations and the new conditions set forth in the law, and agreements are reached with respect to any new condition imposed by the IFT.

Concessions in renovation process:

⁽³⁾ In 1998, Alestra obtained two concessions for point-to-point microwave connections and three point-to-multipoint concessions covering Mexico City, Monterrey and Guadalajara.

The Company provides services under a value-added plan, which are authorized independently from said concessions, such as: Internet access.

In this regard, the Company expects the concessions to be extended, for which the IFT will require payment in advance of the corresponding consideration, which will be set taking into account, among other criteria, the bandwidth of the frequencies of the radio-electric spectrum under concession, the geographic coverage of the concession and the services that can be provide in said bands.

The Company must comply with the new conditions issued in this regard by the IFT. The current conditions are:

- Submitting a request to the IFT within a year prior to the start of the last fifth of the term of the concession;
- Complying with the licensee's obligations in the terms of the Federal Telecommunications and Radio Broadcasting Law (LFTR from Spanish) and other applicable regulations, and the concession title;
- Acceptance, by the Concession holder, of the new conditions for renewal thereof, as per the provisions of the IFT.

To date, the IFT has established no amount for the corresponding compensation, and has not yet determined the aforementioned conditions to be met.

From 2013 to date, the Company has submitted a request to the IFT to extend the concessions for the use and exploitation of frequency bands pertaining to the radio-electric spectrum. In the event said concessions are renewed, this will not be considered an additional period in the amortization of prior concessions.

It should be mentioned that this situation is not particular to the Company, but rather, of all licensees having obtained a concession for the use and exploitation of frequency bands pertaining to the radio-electric spectrum in 1998, 1999 and 2000.

Telecommunications network capacity consists of the right to use fiber optics, contracted with a private party on December 10, 2012 for a 10-year period.



Impairment testing of goodwill

Goodwill is comprised of the amount paid in excess of the carrying amount of net assets and liabilities of \$419,536, which were allocated to the business segment.

At the date of issuance of these consolidated financial statements, no impairment has been identified.

Impairment sensitivity analysis for goodwill and intangibles

As of December 31, 2018, the Company carries out a sensitivity analysis on the impact of a possible increase of one percentage point in the discount rate and a decrease in the long-term growth rate, and no impairment loss resulted from this sensitivity analysis.

The following describes the discount rates and long-term growth rates used for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017:

	2018	2017
Discount rate, after tax	10.5%	10.1%
Long-term growth rate	3.9%	4.9%

12. Other non-current assets

	2018	2017
Investments of shares	\$294,535	\$139,427
Prepaid connection leases	34,000	40,637
Guarantee deposits	83,850	65,881
Prepaid maintenance	220,150	-
Other	83,752	111,128
Total other non-current assets	<u>\$716,287</u>	<u>\$357,073</u>

13. Trade and other accounts payable

Trade and other accounts payable are analyzed as follows:

	2018	2017
Current:		
Trade accounts payable	\$3,547,032	\$3,881,152
Related parties	1,865,881	1,023,866
Value added tax and other federal and local taxes payable	1,556,036	834,820
Accrued expenses payable	186,116	179,289
Other	268,913	176,597
	<u>\$7,423,978</u>	<u>\$6,095,724</u>
Non-current:		
Related parties	<u>\$ 4,033</u>	<u>\$ 713,602</u>

14. Provisions

	Litigation	Restructuring ⁽¹⁾	Total
As of January 1, 2017	\$ 50,620	\$ 79,027	\$ 129,647
Additions	18,391	99,517	117,908
Payments	<u>(50,620)</u>	<u>(79,027)</u>	<u>(129,647)</u>
As of December 31, 2017	<u>\$ 18,391</u>	<u>\$ 99,517</u>	<u>\$ 117,908</u>
Additions	6,238	288,755	294,993
Payments	<u>(1,000)</u>	<u>(99,517)</u>	<u>(100,517)</u>
As of December 31, 2018	<u>\$ 23,629</u>	<u>\$ 288,755</u>	<u>\$ 312,384</u>

(1) Provisions due to restructuring include indemnities to obtain operational efficiencies.



Provisions as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 are short-term.

15. Deferred income

Deferred income movements during the year are shown as follows:

	2018	2017
Beginning balance	\$ 312,121	\$1,022,605
Increases	1,308,057	435,109
Recognized income of the year	(1,083,726)	(1,145,593)
Ending balance	<u>\$ 536,452</u>	<u>\$ 312,121</u>

16. Debt

	2018	2017
Banco Nacional de Comercio Exterior, S.N.C	\$ 3,263,529	\$ 3,562,240
Syndicated loan	1,570,000	6,108,670
Senior Notes ⁽³⁾	9,841,450	9,867,700
Export Development Canada (EDC)	300,000	-
BBVA Bancomer, S. A. de C. V.	-	300,000
Finance lease with Telmex ⁽¹⁾⁽³⁾	-	266,530
Other finance leases ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	740,113	369,982
Accrued interest payable	123,847	145,681
Issuance costs	(216,193)	(198,133)
Total debt	15,622,746	20,422,670
Current portion of debt	(465,828)	(1,378,934)
Non-current debt	<u>\$15,156,918</u>	<u>\$19,043,736</u>

(1) Indefeasible Right of Use (IRU) lease entered into with Teléfonos de México, S. A. B. de C. V. for an approximate amount of \$708,041 which was canceled in October 2018

(2) Finance leases entered into with banking institutions at approximate rates of 6% for those denominated in U.S. dollars and the interbank interest rate (TIE) plus 3% and 5.5% for those denominated in Mexican pesos, with maturities ranging between 1 and 3 years.

(3) Non-bank borrowings.

The terms, conditions and carrying amounts of debt are as follows:

Interest rate						As of December 31,		
	Country	Currency	Contractual	Effective	Maturity date	Interest payment periodicity	2018	2017
Bancomext	Mexico	USD	Libor + 3%	-	17/01/2024	Quarterly	\$ -	\$ 3,356,004
Bancomext ⁽¹⁾	Mexico	MXP	TIE + 2.10%	10.34%	30/08/2028	Quarterly	3,263,529	-
Syndicated loan	Mexico	MXP	TIE+2.75%	11.04%	15/12/2022	Monthly	1,570,000	5,708,670
Senior Notes	International	USD	6.38%	6.64%	14/11/2024	Semi-annually	9,841,450	9,867,700
EDC	Canada	MXP	TIE + 1.19%	10.51%	01/06/2021	Monthly	300,000	-
Total bank loans							14,974,979	18,932,374
Debt issuance costs							(216,193)	(198,133)
Finance leases and other							398,132	309,495
Total non-current debt							<u>\$15,156,918</u>	<u>\$ 19,043,736</u>
Current maturities of financial leases and others							465,828	1,378,934
Total Debt							<u>\$15,622,746</u>	<u>\$ 20,422,670</u>



- (1) Debt restructuring agreement to exchange the original debt of US\$171,000 to a new debt of \$3,263,000. See Note 2d.

As of December 31, 2018, annual maturities of non-current debt are as follows:

	2020	2021	2022	2023 onwards	Total
Bank loans	\$ 19,778	\$389,005	\$1,698,563	\$ 3,026,182	\$ 5,133,528
Senior Notes	-	-	-	9,841,450	9,841,450
Financel leases	<u>232,445</u>	<u>79,204</u>	<u>54,044</u>	<u>32,440</u>	<u>398,133</u>
	<u>\$252,223</u>	<u>\$468,209</u>	<u>\$1,752,607</u>	<u>\$12,900,072</u>	<u>\$15,373,111</u>

Issuance costs of debentures and financings are directly attributable to issuance of the Company's debt and are amortized according to the effective interest rate over the lifetime of the debt.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company has unused contractual credit lines of US\$34,758 (\$684,145) and \$7,000.

Fair value of non-current debt is disclosed in Note 4. Estimated fair values as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 were determined using rates that reflect a similar credit risk depending on the currency, maturity period and country where the debt was acquired, regarding financial liabilities with financial institutions, finance leases, other liabilities and related parties. In the case of Senior Notes placed in international markets, the Company uses the market price of such Notes at the date of the consolidated financial statements. Measurement at fair value of such financial liabilities valued at amortized cost is deemed within Level 1 and 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

Liabilities related to finance leases are effectively covered by the rights of the leased asset to be returned to the lessor in the event of default.

	2018	2017
Minimum future payments of finance leases, including non-accrued interest		
- Less than 1 year	\$380,669	\$360,570
- Over 1 year and less than 5 years	433,336	327,296
Non-accrued interest of finance leases	<u>(73,892)</u>	<u>(51,354)</u>
Present value of finance lease liabilities	<u>\$740,113</u>	<u>\$636,512</u>

The present value of finance lease liabilities is as follows:

	2018	2017
Less than 1 year	\$341,980	\$327,017
Over 1 year and less than 5 years	<u>398,133</u>	<u>309,495</u>
	<u>\$740,113</u>	<u>\$636,512</u>

Covenants:

Loan and debt issuance agreements currently in effect contain restrictions for the Company, mainly to comply with certain financial ratios, delivery of financial information, keeping accounting records, compliance with applicable laws, rules and provisions. Failure to comply with these requirements within a specific term to the satisfaction of the creditors could be considered a cause for early termination.

Financial ratios to be fulfilled include the following:

- Interest coverage ratio: which is defined as adjusted EBITDA (see Note 28) divided by financial expenses for the last four quarters of the period analyzed. This factor cannot be less than 2.75 times from the execution date of the contract until the second quarter of 2019 and cannot be less than 3.0 times from there on.
- Leverage ratio: which is defined as net consolidated debt (current and non-current debt, net of debt issuance costs, less unrestricted cash and cash equivalents) divided by adjusted EBITDA (see Note 28) for each quarter.

As of December 31, 2017 and until December 31, 2018, this factor cannot exceed 4.25 times. For each quarter of 2019, this factor cannot exceed 4.00 times; from the first quarter of 2020 and from there on this factor cannot exceed 3.50 times.



* For Senior Notes, the leverage ratio cannot exceed 4.25 times.

Covenants contained in credit agreements establish certain obligations, conditions and exceptions that require or limit the capacity of the Company to:

- Grant liens on assets;
- Enter into transactions with affiliates;
- Conduct a merger in which the Company is dissolved, unfavorable sale of assets; and
- Pay dividends.

As of December 31, 2018 and as of the date of issuance of these consolidated financial statements, the Company and its subsidiaries complied satisfactorily with the covenants established in the credit agreements.

17. Employee benefits

Defined contributions plans:

The Company has a defined contribution plan. According to the structure of this plan, the reduction on labor liabilities is reflected progressively. The Company has established irrevocable trust funds for payment of the defined contribution plan. Due to the changes made in the 2014 tax reform, the Company interrupted the deposits to the trust; however, it has maintained this benefit and recognized labor obligations of \$246,145 and \$242,207 as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Defined benefit plans:

The valuation of employee benefits for retirement plans is based primarily on their years of service, current age and estimated salary at retirement date.

Following is a summary of the primary financial data of these employee benefits:

	2018	2017
Obligations in the consolidated statement of financial position:		
Pension benefits	\$341,510	\$340,821
Post-employment medical benefits	4,382	5,668
Defined contribution additional liability	246,145	242,207
Liability recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position	<u>\$592,037</u>	<u>\$588,696</u>
Charge in the consolidated statement of income for:		
Pension benefits	\$ 49,936	\$ 46,757
Medical benefits to retirement	502	454
	<u>\$ 50,438</u>	<u>\$ 47,211</u>
Remeasurements for accrued employee benefit obligations recognized in other comprehensive income for the year	<u>\$ 60,405</u>	<u>\$ 10,859</u>

Pension and post-employment medical benefits

The Company operates defined benefit pension plans based on employees' pensionable remuneration and length of service. Most of the plans are externally funded. The Company operates post-employment medical benefit plans. The accounting method, assumptions and frequency of the valuations are similar to those used for defined benefits in pension schemes. These plans are not funded.

The amounts recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position are determined as follows:

	2018	2017
Present value of obligations equal to the liability in the consolidated statement of financial position	<u>\$592,037</u>	<u>\$588,696</u>



The movement in the defined benefit obligation during the year was as follows:

	2018	2017
As of January 1	\$346,489	\$306,919
Current service cost	25,489	24,063
Financial cost	24,949	23,148
Remeasurements:		
Loss from changes in financial assumptions	(60,405)	10,859
Past service cost	28,018	5,168
Benefits paid	(7,241)	(23,016)
Reductions	(11,407)	(652)
As of December 31	<u>\$345,892</u>	<u>\$346,489</u>

The primary actuarial assumptions were as follows:

	2018	2017
Discount rate	9.50%	7.25%
Future wage increase	4.50%	4.50%
Medical inflation rate	6.50%	6.50%

The sensitivity analysis of the main assumptions for defined benefit obligations were as follows:

	Impact on defined benefit obligations		
	Change in assumption	Increase in assumption	Decrease in assumption
Discount rate	1.0%	\$(19,214)	\$21,906
Medical inflation rate	1.0%	\$ (5,129)	\$ 3,771

The above-mentioned sensitivity analyses are based on a change in an assumption, while all other assumptions remain constant. In practice, this is not likely to happen, and there may be changes in other correlated assumptions. When calculating the sensitivity of pension plans to principal actuarial assumptions, the same method has been used as if it involved calculation of liabilities pertaining to pension benefit plans recorded in the consolidated statement of financial position. The methods and type of assumptions used in preparing the sensitivity analysis suffered no changes with respect to the prior period.

18. Income taxes

a) Income taxes recognized in the consolidated statement of income:

	2018	2017
Current income tax	\$(65,148)	\$ (75,827)
Deferred income tax	33,815	(171,709)
Prior years' adjustment	(6,005)	(40,008)
Income tax (expense)	<u>\$(37,338)</u>	<u>\$(287,544)</u>

b) The reconciliation between the statutory and the effective income tax rates was as follows:

	2018	2017
(Loss) income before taxes	\$(969,323)	\$ 20,854
Statutory rate	30%	30%
Taxes at statutory rate	290,797	(6,256)
(Plus) less tax effect on:		
Tax effects of inflation	207,404	95,431
Non-deductibles	(593,250)	(268,136)
Other differences, net	57,711	(108,583)
Total income tax charged to income	<u>\$ (37,338)</u>	<u>\$(287,544)</u>
Effective rate	<u>4%</u>	<u>1378%</u>



- c) The detail of deferred income tax asset (liability) is as follows:

	2018	2017
Tax loss carryforwards	\$1,420,015	\$2,940,991
Allowance for doubtful accounts	602,503	573,271
Property, plant and equipment	463,368	392,463
Provisions and other	363,087	219,427
Long-term debt	-	(546,735)
Intangible assets and other	24,102	168,294
Deferred tax asset	<u>\$2,873,075</u>	<u>\$3,747,711</u>
Property, plant and equipment	\$ (3,753)	\$ (4,433)
Intangible assets and other	(254)	(6,215)
Deferred tax liability	<u>\$ (4,007)</u>	<u>\$ (10,648)</u>

Deferred income tax assets are recognized over tax loss carryforwards to the extent the realization of the related tax benefit through future tax income is likely. Tax losses as of December 31, 2018 for which a tax asset was recognized amount to \$4,733,382. The Company reduced tax losses by \$278,958 as their realization was not considered probable.

Tax losses as of December 31, 2018 expire in the following years:

Year of expiration	Amount
2021	\$ 415,670
2022	70,088
2023	139,803
2024 onwards	4,386,779
	<u>\$5,012,340</u>

- d) The tax charge/(credit) related to other comprehensive income is as follows:

	Before taxes	2018 Tax charged (credited)	After taxes	Before taxes	2017 Tax charged (credited)	After taxes
Effect of currency translation	\$ (86)	\$ -	\$ (86)	\$ (1,212)	\$ -	\$ (1,212)
Derivative financial instruments of hedging	(11,958)	3,588	(8,370)	-	-	-
Remeasurements of employee benefits	60,403	(18,123)	42,280	(10,859)	3,257	(7,602)
	<u>\$48,359</u>	<u>\$(14,535)</u>	<u>\$33,824</u>	<u>\$(12,071)</u>	<u>\$3,257</u>	<u>\$(8,814)</u>

19. Shareholders' equity

At the Ordinary General Shareholders' Meeting on March 10, 2017, the shareholders agreed to decrease the Company's minimum fixed capital stock in the aggregate amount of \$9,868,332 in order to absorb prior years' retained losses in the aggregate amount of \$10,513,042, and having previously applied the additional paid-in capital of \$644,710. This capital reduction was carried out without modifying or reducing the number of shares that represent the Company's capital stock.

On July 18, 2017 and in accordance with the resolutions adopted at the General Shareholders' Extraordinary Meeting held on January 15, 2016 relating to the merger of Onexa, S. A. de C. V., Axtel delivered to Alfa 1,019,287,950 Class "I" shares of Series "B", representing an additional ownership to Alfa of 2.50% in Axtel. The shares were previously held in Axtel's Treasury and their payment to Alfa cancelled the liability previously recognized by Axtel as consideration for the merger.



After the above-mentioned events, the Company's capital stock as of December 31, 2017 was \$464,368 and was comprised of 20,249,227,481 Class "I", Series "B" common nominative shares, with no par value, entirely subscribed and paid in. As of that date, all series "B" shares issued by the Company were placed in a trust (CPO Trust).

Movements on the number of common shares of the Company during the year was as follows:

	Number of shares
Beginning balance January 1, 2017	19,229,939,531
Share issued to Alfa	1,019,287,950
Ending balance December 31, 2017	<u>20,249,227,481</u>
Movements of the year	-
Beginning and ending balance	<u>20,249,227,481</u>

Net income for the year is subject to the legal provision requiring at least 5% of the profit for each period to be set aside to increase the legal reserve until it reaches an amount equivalent to one fifth of the capital stock.

In accordance with the new Mexican Income Tax Law effective on January 1, 2014, a 10% tax on income generated starting 2014 on dividends paid to foreign residents and Mexican individual tax payers, when these correspond to taxable income generated starting 2014. It also establishes that for fiscal years 2001 to 2013, net taxable income will be determined as established in the Income Tax Law that was effective in the corresponding fiscal year.

Dividends paid are not subject to income tax if paid from the Net Tax Profit Account (CUFIN from Spanish). Dividends exceeding CUFIN will generate income tax at the applicable rate of the period in which they are paid. This tax incurred is payable by the Company and may be credited against income tax in the same year or the following two years. Dividends paid from previously taxed profits are not subject to tax withholding or additional tax payments. As of December 31, 2018, the tax value of the CUFIN and tax value of the Capital Contribution Account (CUCA from Spanish) amounted to \$552,148 and \$24,589,638, respectively.

In case of capital reduction, the procedures established by the Income Tax Law provide that any surplus of shareholders' equity be given over the balances of the fiscal accounts of the capital contributed, the same tax treatment applicable to dividends.

20. Discontinued Operations

Massive Segment Disposition

On December 17, 2018, the Company signed a definitive agreement for the divestment of its fiber segment (FTTx) of the mass segment located in Monterrey, San Luis Potosí, Aguascalientes, Mexico City, Ciudad Juárez and the municipality of Zapopan, for an amount of \$4,713 million pesos to Grupo Televisa SAB and subsidiaries ("Televisa"). Axtel transferred to Televisa 227,802 residential and micro-business customers, 4,432 km of fiber optic network and other assets related to the operation of the mass segment in these cities.

The FTTx business of the mass segment in the rest of the cities where there is a presence that was not included in this transaction will continue to be operated by Axtel. The Company will continue to seek attractive divestment opportunities for this asset.

The divested business subject to the transaction was classified as a discontinued operation because it met the requirements of IFRS 5 "Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations", so the related operations are presented separately in the consolidated statement of income for 2018 and 2017 for comparability purposes.



Condensed information related to the income statement of the discontinued operation for the year ended December 31, 2017 and for the period ended December 17, 2018:

	2018	2017
Revenues	\$2,772,752	\$2,968,989
Cost of sales	1,315,779	1,181,753
Gross profit	1,456,973	1,787,236
Administration and selling expenses	1,240,689	1,316,939
Operating income	216,284	470,297
Financial expenses	-	495
Income before taxes	216,284	469,802
Income taxes	64,885	140,940
Net income	151,399	328,862
Gain on sale of the discontinued operation	1,949,940	-
Income from discontinued operations, net of income taxes	<u>\$2,101,339</u>	<u>\$ 328,862</u>

As of the date of the transaction, the gain on sale of discontinued operations for \$1,949,940, net of taxes, was determined by comparing the sale price of \$4,712,821, less the net assets sold, transaction costs and tax effects for a total of \$2,762,881.

Condensed information regarding the cash flows of the discontinued operation for the year ended December 31, 2017 and for the period ended December 17, 2018:

	2018	2017
Cash flows from operating activities	\$1,061,978	\$1,151,009
Cash flows from investment activities	3,956,544	(541,530)

21. Revenues

a. Income for services:

	2018	2017
Voice	\$ 2,121,360	\$ 2,509,454
Managed networks	4,492,788	4,045,312
Internet data	3,952,352	3,887,237
Administrative applications	270,578	230,344
Hosting	659,147	656,286
System integration	473,323	529,882
Equipment sale	83,571	-
Interest income	5,506	-
Security	353,183	390,899
Cloud services	233,115	186,180
Otros servicios	143,561	108,507
Total	<u>\$12,788,484</u>	<u>\$12,544,101</u>

b. Income by geographical areas:

	2018	2017
Mexico	\$12,731,680	\$12,472,217
Outside Mexico	56,804	71,884
Total	<u>\$12,788,484</u>	<u>\$12,544,101</u>



22. Expenses classified by their nature

Total cost of sales and selling and administrative expenses, classified by nature of the expense, were as follows:

	2018	2017
Service cost ⁽¹⁾	\$ 3,357,117	\$ 3,441,394
Employee benefit expenses (Note 25)	2,452,171	2,420,606
Maintenance	855,109	1,251,948
Depreciation and amortization	3,622,713	3,353,125
Advertising expenses	62,680	71,951
Energy and fuel consumption	336,061	318,468
Travel expenses	53,828	52,387
Operating leases	1,101,378	1,078,018
Technical assistance, professional fees and administrative services	60,688	27,597
Other	398,188	111,548
Total	<u>\$12,299,933</u>	<u>\$12,127,042</u>

⁽¹⁾ Service cost consists mainly of interconnection costs and costs related to implementation of IT solutions, including:

- Charges related to leased lines, normally paid on a per-circuit basis per month to Telmex and to other suppliers of last-mile access.
- Interconnection costs, including charges for local and resale access, paid on a per-minute basis mainly to Telmex.
- International payments to foreign operators on a per-minute basis to complete international calls originating in Mexico.

23. Other income, net

	2018	2017
Merger expenses ^(*)	\$ -	\$(312,724)
Disposals of property, plant and equipment due to damage and obsolescence	(74,574)	(11,724)
Gain on sale of property, plant and equipment ^(**)	226,568	841,437
Other income, net	54,935	1,309
Total other income, net	<u>\$206,929</u>	<u>\$ 518,298</u>

^(*) As of December 31, 2017, corresponds mainly to personnel compensation of \$191,226 and other merger expenses of \$121,498.

^(**) As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, corresponds mainly to \$224,974 and \$840,400 gain on the sale of telecommunication towers to MATC Digital, S. de R. L. de C. V., subsidiary of American Tower Corporation, respectively.

24. Financial result, net

	2018	2017
Financial income:		
Interest income on short-term bank deposits	\$ 41,297	\$ 39,286
Other financial income	10,832	17,412
Total financial income	<u>\$ 52,129</u>	<u>\$ 56,698</u>
Financial expenses:		
Interest expense on bank loans	\$ (952,172)	\$(1,131,457)
Interest expense on senior notes	(728,052)	(140,408)
Expenses related to other interest and commissions	(437)	(16,094)
Financial expenses related to employee benefits	(24,949)	(26,135)
Other financial expenses	(163,008)	(332,438)
Total financial expenses	<u>\$(1,868,618)</u>	<u>\$(1,646,532)</u>



	2018	2017
Exchange fluctuation gain, net:		
Gain on exchange fluctuation	\$ 3,334,378	\$ 4,366,749
Loss on exchange fluctuation	(3,147,490)	(3,718,469)
Exchange fluctuation gain, net	<u>\$ 186,888</u>	<u>\$ 648,280</u>

25. Employee benefit expenses

	2018	2017
Salaries, wages and benefits	\$ 2,010,260	\$ 2,023,916
Social security fees	358,557	310,911
Employee benefits	25,489	24,063
Other fees	57,865	61,716
Total	<u>\$ 2,452,171</u>	<u>\$ 2,420,606</u>

26. Transactions with related parties

Balances with related parties as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, were as follows:

December 31, 2018							
Loans received from related parties							
	Accounts receivable	Accounts payable	Amount	Interest	Currency	Expiration date MM/DD/YY	Interest rate
Holding company	\$ -	\$ 4,924					N/A
Holding company	-	-	\$ 424,561	\$ 5,944	USD	15/07/19	3%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾	-	-	287,300	56,780	MXP	28/02/19	TIE + 2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾	-	-	287,300	56,780	MXP	28/02/19	TIE + 2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾	-	-	204,574	40,434	USD	28/02/19	TIE + 2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾	-	-	204,574	40,434	USD	28/02/19	TIE + 2.25%
Holding company	-	-	219,600	22,752	MXP	28/02/19	TIE + 2.25%
Affiliates	55,105	9,318	4,033	585	USD		LIBOR 3M + 2.75%
Total	<u>\$55,105</u>	<u>\$ 14,242</u>	<u>\$1,631,941</u>	<u>\$223,709</u>			

December 31, 2017							
Loans received from related parties							
	Accounts receivable	Accounts payable	Amount	Interest	Currency	Expiration date MM/DD/YY	Interest rate
Holding company	\$ -	\$ 2,952					N/A
Holding company	-	-	\$ 413,161	\$ 5,678	USD	15/07/18	3%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾	-	-	287,300	27,018	MXP	28/02/18	TIE + 2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾	-	-	287,300	27,018	MXP	28/02/19	TIE + 2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾	-	-	204,574	19,238	MXP	28/02/18	TIE + 2.25%
Holding company ⁽¹⁾	-	-	204,574	19,238	MXP	28/02/19	TIE + 2.25%
Holding company	-	-	219,600	-	MXP	28/02/19	TIE + 2.25%
Affiliates	31,702	17,384	2,127	304	USD		LIBOR 3M + 2.75%
Total	<u>\$31,702</u>	<u>\$ 20,336</u>	<u>\$1,618,636</u>	<u>\$ 98,494</u>			

(1) Indemnification (see Note 2).



Transactions with related parties for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, which were carried out in terms similar to those of arm's-length transactions with independent third parties, were as follows:

	Year ended December 31, 2018		
	Income	Costs and expenses	
	Telecommunication services	Interests	Others
Holding company	\$ -	\$(136,976)	\$ -
Affiliates	169,445	(281)	(35,695)
Total	<u>\$ 169,445</u>	<u>\$(137,257)</u>	<u>\$ (35,695)</u>

	Year ended December 31, 2017		
	Income	Costs and expenses	
	Telecommunication services	Interests	Others
Holding company	\$ -	\$(104,204)	\$ -
Affiliates	162,792	(81)	(38,320)
Total	<u>\$ 162,792</u>	<u>\$(104,285)</u>	<u>\$ (38,320)</u>

For the year ended December 31, 2018, compensation and benefits paid to the Company's main officers totaled \$97,139 (\$112,048 in 2017), comprised of base salary and benefits required by law, complemented by a program of variable compensation basically based on the Company's results and the market value of Alfa's shares.

27. Contingencies and commitments

As of December 31, 2018, the following commitments and contingencies exist in relation to Axtel and its subsidiaries:

I. Contingencies

Disagreements related to Interconnection with other mobile operators.

a. Radiomóvil Dipsa, S.A. de C.V. (Telcel).

In January 2018, the Company was notified of two appeal proceedings (one in which Axtel-Avantel are interested third parties and another in Alestra Comunicación) issued by Telcel against the rates issued in 2017 and used in 2018 by the Company IFT in compliance with the judgment of appeal resolved by the Second Chamber of the Supreme Court of Justice of the Nation (SCJN) within file 1100/2015.

The Company and its advisors consider that the rates prevail based on the resolutions obtained in favor of the Company, as the cost in the base to the rates and the provisions of this contingency do not exist.

b. Grupo Telefónica.

In January 2018, the Company was notified of an appeal proceeding (where Axtel-Avantel are the affected party) issued by Telefónica against the rates issued in 2017 and used in 2018 by the IFT, in compliance with the sentence of appeal 1100/2015 resolved by the Second Chamber referred to.

The Company and its advisors consider that the rates prevail based on the resolutions obtained in favor of the Company, as the cost in the base to the rates and the provisions of this contingency do not exist.

Additionally, in June 2018, the Company (where Axtel is the affected third party) was notified of an appeal trial filed by Telefónica against the rates issued in 2017 (as a Virtual Mobile Operator) for the period of 2018 by the IFT.



c. Grupo Iusacell (today AT&T).

In January 2018, the Company was notified (where Axtel is the affected third party) of an appeal trial filed by ATT against the rates issued in 2017 for the period of 2018 by the IFT. A judgment of first instance was issued in favor of the Company.

In this sense, the Company and its advisors consider that the rates will prevail, for which reason they have recognized the base cost on those rates and there are no provisions associated with this contingency.

d. Interconnection agreements with Telmex & Telnor.

i. There is a disagreement between Telmex and Avantel regarding the termination rates for long distance calls that Cofetel resolved in favor of Avantel for 2009, approving a reduction in rates. Telmex challenged this resolution before the Court, which was resolved in favor of the interests of the Company, however, Telmex filed an appeal trial in the second instance, which is in process.

ii. Regarding the lawsuit filed by Telnor, for 2009, a favorable ruling was obtained for Axtel-Avantel, with no contingency to report.

iii. In relation to the lawsuits filed by Telmex-Telnor in the Federal Court of Administrative Justice (TFJA) for rates issued 2010, these have been resolved in favor of the interests of Axtel-Avantel, Alestra, and only the appeal filed is pending by Telmex against the rates determined to Avantel for the same year.

In May 2011, Cofetel also reduced its rates for long distance calls for that year. The resolution of Telmex was filed with the SCT, but that appeal was dismissed. Telemex has challenged before the Federal Court of Administrative Justice, the resolution in favor to the interests of the Company (Axtel-Avantel, Alestra), however, it is pending for Telmex to issue an appeal, against such ruling. On the other hand, the claim filed by Telnor (against Axtel-Avantel) related to rates used for the 2011 period, has obtained final favorable ruling. The claim against Alestra for such period is still in the process of being adjudicated.

iv. With regard to the lawsuit filed for the 2012 period, with Alestra as an affected third party, the matter is pending before the TFJA.

v. There is a trust with BBVA Bancomer (as trustee) to guarantee the payment of the fixed interconnection services on the dispute applicable to 2008. This trust agreement was modified to include the amounts in dispute for 2009 and 2010. In April 2013, Alestra obtained favorable final judgment for 2009 and managed to return the amount deposited in the trust for that year, plus interest, for a total of \$ 290.6 million pesos, leaving a balance as of December 31, 2016 of \$153.0 million. (See Note 7).

Under the Federal Telecommunications and Broadcasting Law ("LFTR"), from August 13, 2014 through December 31, 2017, the Preponderant Economic Agent (AEP) in the telecommunications sector, Telmex is prohibited from charging the rates of termination interconnection that culminate in its network. Telmex challenged that same condition that was resolved by the Second Chamber of the Supreme Court of Justice of the Nation in the appeals in revision 1306/2017 (Telmex) and 1307/2017 (Telnor), granting the protection to these companies.

The effect of these appeals, is that during the period from August 13, 2014 through December 31, 2018, the "zero" rate prevails, resolving the SCJN that the Federal Telecommunications Institute decides a fee for calls of Telmex / Telnor that end up in the network of another concessionaire in 2019.

vi. In January 2017, the Company was notified of an appeal trial filed by Telmex-Telnor (with Alestra, Axtel-Avantel and Alestra Comunicación as affected third parties) against the rates issued in 2016 for the 2017 period by IFT, which are in the process of being adjudicated.

The Company and its legal advisors consider that the rates will prevail based on the resolutions obtained in favor of the Company, for which reason it has recognized the cost based on these rates and there are no provisions associated with this contingency.



- vii. In December 2017, the Company was notified of an appeal proceeding brought by Telmex-Telnor (Axtel-Avantel as an affected third party) against the rates issued in 2017 for the 2016 period by the IFT (in compliance with a judgment of protection).
- viii. The Company and its advisors consider that the rates will prevail based on the resolutions obtained in favor of the Company, for which reason it has recognized the cost based on those rates and there are no provisions associated with this contingency.
- ix. Additionally, in January 2018, the Company (Axtel-Avantel, Alestra Comunicación, and Axtel as an affected third party) was notified of various appeal lawsuits, against the rates resolved in 2017 and 2018, with respect to the 2018 period by the IFT, which are currently in process.

The Company and its advisors consider that the rates will prevail based on the resolutions obtained in favor of the Company, for which reason it has recognized the cost based on these rates and there are no provisions associated with this contingency.

- x. During 2016, the IFT initiated a process to review the preponderance measures imposed on América Móvil as Telmex and Telcel holding company. From this review the agreement P / IFT / EXT / 270217/119 was issued through which the IFT modifies and adds the measures imposed to the AEP in 2014 which promote competitive conditions in the telecommunications sector. As of December 31, 2018, the status of the preponderant agent of Telmex, Telnor and Telcel was not modified.
- xi. As of the issuance date of the consolidated financial statements, the Company and its advisors consider that the rates of the resolutions of the IFT and Cofetel will prevail based on the resolutions obtained in favor of the Company, for which it has recognized the cost based on these rates and there are no provisions recorded associated with this contingency. Additionally, the process of review of the preponderance measures is in process.

Litigation between Axtel and Solution Ware Integración, S. A. de C. V. ("Solution Ware")

- i. Axtel and Solution Ware participated in seven projects with the Government of Nuevo León, the Department of Labor and Social Welfare, the Department of Social Development, the National Population Registry, the National Forest Commission, Seguros Monterrey and the Government of Tamaulipas. To date, Solution Ware has filed a number of ordinary commercial lawsuits against Axtel, for payment of a number of purchase orders for administrative services, as well as interest, damages and prejudice, as well as legal costs and expenses. As of the date of these consolidated financial statements, Solution Ware has demanded, via commercial notary public, payment of \$91,776 and \$US12,701.

At present, the trial regarding the Opposition to the Merger has been resolved in the second instance, while the contracts related to the Ministry of Labor and Social Security and CONAFOR are in appeal, all in a favorable manner.

As of the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements, the Company and its advisors consider that there is no real likelihood that these demands will prosper and, therefore, there are no provisions recorded for this contingency.

Lawsuits between Axtel and Comercializadora Vedoh, S. A. de C. V.

- i. Axtel contracted with Comercializadora Vedoh for a sponsorship given to Axtel in the NASCAR series. In the 2018 Comercializadora Vedoh filed an ordinary mercantile lawsuit in which it claims to Axtel the payment of \$ 1,065 dollars for team sponsorships for 2014 and 2015.

The Company and its advisors consider average possibilities of an economic loss regarding the sponsorship claimed for 2014.

Procedures filed in the Superior Audit Federation ("ASF")

- i. In June 2018, S&C System Builders, was notified of a restructuring proceeding processed in the ASF, where it claims the total amount of \$ 63,320, the former derived from an audit performed on the Social Development Secretariat (SEDESOL) and the Autonomous University of the State of Mexico.



The Company and its advisors consider average possibilities of obtaining a favorable result in the administrative instance; until there is a resolution that can be challenged before competent jurisdictional authorities and in which the level of risk of any economic impact could be reasonably estimated.

- ii. In August 2018, Avantel and Alestra were notified each of a restructuring proceeding processed in the ASF, where the total amount of \$ 5,219 is claimed, which is derived from an audit that was performed on the Ministry of Health for the provision of telephone service.

In this sense, the Company and its advisors consider average possibilities of obtaining a favorable result in the administrative instance, until there is a resolution that can't be challenged before competent jurisdictional authorities and in which the level of economic risk of any loss would be estimated again.

While the results of the disputes cannot be predicted, as of December 31, 2018, the Company does not believe that there are pending actions or threatened, lawsuits or legal proceedings against or that affect the Company that, if determined in a manner adverse to it, would significantly damage individually or generally its consolidated financial position and / or results of operation.

Other contingencies

The Company is involved in several lawsuits and claims, derived from the normal course of its operations, which are expected not to have a material effect on its financial position and future results and there were provisions in books associated with these contingencies.

28. Segment information

The information historically used to make strategic decisions is reported to the CEO based on three operating segments. The focus of the three operating segments is described below.

The Massive operating segment offers communication products and services to the consumer market and the small business market. As of 2018, the Massive Segment is presented as a discontinued operation, which resulted with the sale of this business described in Note 20.

The Business operating segment offers communication services and value-added services, such as information, data and Internet technologies, managed through the Company's network and infrastructure for both multinational companies, as well as for international and national businesses.

The Government operating segment offers communication services and value-added services, such as information, data and Internet technologies, administered through the Company's network and infrastructure, for the federal, state and municipal governments.

In addition to the three operating segments focused on the client, the remaining operations of the Company are included in the "Unallocated expenses" category to be included in the consolidated results of the Company. This category includes expenses associated with centralized functions, including procurement, supply chain and the Company's senior management.

These operating segments are managed separately since the products and services offered and the markets in which they are focused are different. The resources are allocated to the operational segments considering the strategies defined by the Company's Management. Transactions between the operating segments are carried out at market values.

The performance of the operating segments is measured based on the Business Unit Contribution (BUC), defined as the operating profit of each segment, including sales, costs per segment and direct segment expenses, as included, in internal financial reports reviewed by the Director General.

The Company defines Adjusted EBITDA as the result of adding to the operating profit (loss), depreciation and amortization, the impairment of non-current assets and the adjusted EBITDA of the massive segment that is presented as a discontinued operation in accordance with IFRS; it is considered a useful measure of the operational performance of the business since it provides a significant analysis of commercial performance by excluding specific items reported separately due to their nature or incidence. Income or interest expenses are not allocated to reportable segments, since this activity is handled globally by Alfa's central treasury



When projects are not directly attributed to a particular operating segment, capital expenditure is allocated to each segment based on the rate of future economic benefits estimated as a result of capital expenditure.

The following is the consolidated financial information of the information segments:

I. Financial information by segments:

	2018	
	Business	Government
Sales by segment	\$10,313,312	\$ 2,475,172
Service cost	(1,913,099)	(1,444,018)
Expenses	(863,090)	(164,926)
Business unit contribution (BUC)	7,537,123	866,228
	73%	35%
Unallocated expenses		(4,010,584)
EBITDA		4,392,767
EBITDA of discontinued operations		3,847,605
Adjusted EBITDA		8,240,372
Impairment of non-current assets		(74,574)
Depreciation and amortization		(3,622,713)
Depreciation and amortization of discontinued operations		(845,693)
Less the effects of discontinued operations ⁽¹⁾		(3,001,912)
Operating income		695,480
Financial result, net		(1,664,803)
Financial result, net of discontinued operations		-
Loss before tax		\$ (969,323)

	2017	
	Business	Government
Sales by segment	\$9,972,670	\$ 2,571,431
Service cost	(2,030,714)	(1,410,680)
Expenses	(1,039,486)	(131,261)
Business unit contribution (BUC)	6,900,470	1,029,490
	69%	40%
Unallocated expenses		(3,203,105)
Adjusted EBITDA without merger expenses		4,728,855
EBITDA of discontinued operations		1,151,009
Merger expenses		(428,648)
Adjusted EBITDA		5,451,216
Impairment of non-current assets		(11,725)
Depreciation and amortization		(3,353,126)
Depreciation and amortization of discontinued operations		(680,712)
Less the effects of discontinued operations ⁽¹⁾		(470,297)
Operating income		935,356
Financial result, net		(914,997)
Financial results of discontinued operations, net		495
Income before tax		\$ 20,854

- ⁽¹⁾ The items of the discontinued operation are comprised of the operating income of the massive segment plus the gain on sale of the discontinued operation of \$1,949,940 presented in Note 20, gross of the corresponding taxes. Additionally, the effects reflected in the results by segment of 2017, consider the operating profit generated by the massive segment in that year.



29. Subsequent events

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, the Company has evaluated events and transactions for recognition or disclosure subsequent to December 31, 2018 and through January 31, 2019 (date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements), and has concluded there are no significant subsequent events that affect the consolidated financial statements.

30. Authorization to issue the financial statements

On January 31, 2019, the issuance of the accompanying consolidated financial statements was authorized by Sergio Rolando Zubirán Shetler, Chief Executive Officer, Adrián de los Santos Escobedo, Chief Financial Officer, and José Salvador Martín Padilla, Corporate Controller.

These consolidated financial statements are subject to the approval of the Company's ordinary shareholders' meeting.

* * * * *



EXHIBIT C

**ANNUAL REPORT OF THE ACTIVITIES OF THE AUDIT AND
CORPORATE PRACTICES COMMITTEE**



INFORME ANUAL DEL COMITÉ DE AUDITORÍA Y PRÁCTICAS SOCIETARIAS

17 de febrero de 2020

CONSEJO DE ADMINISTRACIÓN DE AXTEL, S.A.B. de C.V.

En cumplimiento de lo dispuesto por el Artículo 43 de la Ley del Mercado de Valores y en mi carácter de Presidente del Comité de Auditoría y Prácticas Societarias de Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. ("Axtel" o la "Sociedad"), así como, en representación de los demás consejeros independientes integrantes de dicho Comité, les presentamos un reporte sumario de las actividades desempeñadas por dicho Comité durante el ejercicio social terminado el 31 de diciembre de 2019.

Este informe se presenta, con base a información recibida por este órgano, y tomando en cuenta los informes, opiniones y/o comunicados de directivos relevantes y de los auditores externos e internos, todos ellos de la Sociedad, sobre los temas que le competen al Comité.

I. Actividades en relación con los Estados Financieros.

1. Se revisaron los estados financieros de Axtel y subsidiarias, por los ejercicios terminados el 31 de diciembre de 2018 y 2019, formulados en base a las Normas Internacionales de Información Financiera (IFRS, por sus siglas en inglés) y se analizaron con los auditores externos de la Sociedad su dictamen sobre dichos estados financieros y las notas a los mismos, presentados al Consejo de Administración para su proposición a

las correspondientes Asambleas Generales Ordinarias anuales de Accionistas; y

2. Se analizaron los respectivos proyectos de aplicación de resultados de los ejercicios mencionados, presentado al Consejo de Administración para su proposición a las correspondientes Asambleas Generales Ordinarias anuales de accionistas de fechas 26 de febrero de 2019 y 25 de febrero de 2020, respectivamente;

II. **Actividades en relación a las operaciones de la Sociedad y sus subsidiarias, en materia de prácticas societarias.**

1. Se analizó y revisó el desempeño y la remuneración integral de los directivos relevantes;
2. Se realizaron las investigaciones necesarias para estar en aptitud de informar respecto de: (i) la inexistencia de operaciones significativas con personas relacionadas; y (ii) la ausencia de dispensas para el aprovechamiento de negocios que correspondan a la sociedad y/o a sus subsidiarias, por parte de personas relacionadas; y
3. Se dio seguimiento a la formalización de los acuerdos de las asambleas de accionistas y del Consejo de Administración en materia de prácticas societarias.

III. **Actividades en relación a la auditoría externa e interna de las operaciones de la Sociedad y sus subsidiarias.**

1. Se revisó el desempeño de la firma de auditoría externa de Axtel y subsidiarias, proponiendo después del análisis, el recomendar al Consejo

de Administración, la ratificación de la contratación de los servicios de Galaz, Yamazaki, Ruiz, Urquiza, S.C. (“Deloitte”), así como el importe de los honorarios, tanto de los servicios de auditoría externa como de los servicios distintos al de auditoría externa;

2. Se analizaron los programas de auditoría presentados por los auditores externos;
3. Se autorizó la contratación de los servicios distintos al de auditoría externa de Estados Financieros Básicos proporcionados por Deloitte, no encontrándose situaciones que comprometan su independencia;
4. Se evaluó el desempeño de la firma de auditoría externa, así como el de la persona responsable de la misma;
5. Se revisó y analizó con los auditores externos de la Sociedad el dictamen sobre los mecanismos de control interno adoptados por la Sociedad y sus subsidiarias;
6. Se revisó el plan de acción con medidas preventivas y correctivas a las observaciones de la auditoría externa; particularmente lo relativo a (i) la corrección de las deficiencias significativas señaladas; y (ii) la inmaterialidad de los ajustes propuestos no registrados;
7. Se dio seguimiento por parte de la Sociedad, del cumplimiento de las obligaciones aplicables en las “Disposiciones de carácter general aplicables a entidades y emisoras supervisadas por la Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores que contraten servicios de auditoría externa de estados financieros básicos”;
8. Se analizaron los avances y resultados de los programas de control y auditoría interna; incluyendo, la determinación de áreas de oportunidad para mejorar la efectividad de los sistemas de auditoría interna;

9. Se analizó la administración del programa de adquisición de acciones propias;
10. Se analizaron los efectos de las modificaciones a las políticas contables aprobadas;
11. Se revisó la implementación de la herramienta que permite la identificación y gestión de conflictos de segregación de funciones "*SoD Self Services*";
12. Se analizó la monetización total por parte de Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. respecto del negocio masivo de FTTX (fibra óptica al hogar o negocio); y
13. Se dio seguimiento a la formalización de los acuerdos de las asambleas de accionistas y del Consejo de Administración, en materia de auditoría.

Atentamente,



Enrique Meyer Guzmán
Comité de Auditoría y Prácticas Societarias



**INFORME ANUAL DEL COMITÉ DE AUDITORÍA
Y PRÁCTICAS SOCIETARIAS**

21 de febrero de 2019

**CONSEJO DE ADMINISTRACIÓN
DE AXTEL, S.A.B. de C.V.**

En cumplimiento de lo dispuesto por el Artículo 43 de la Ley del Mercado de Valores y en mi carácter de Presidente del Comité de Auditoría y Prácticas Societarias de Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. ("Axtel" o la "Sociedad"), así como, en representación de los demás consejeros independientes integrantes de dicho Comité, les presentamos un reporte sumario de las actividades desempeñadas por dicho Comité durante el ejercicio social terminado el 31 de diciembre de 2018.

Este informe se presenta, con base a información recibida por este órgano, y tomando en cuenta los informes, opiniones y/o comunicados de directivos relevantes y de los auditores externos e internos, todos ellos de la Sociedad, sobre los temas que le competen al Comité.

I. Actividades en relación con los Estados Financieros.

1. Se revisaron los estados financieros de Axtel y subsidiarias, por los ejercicios terminados el 31 de diciembre de 2017 y 2018, formulados en base a las Normas Internacionales de Información Financiera (IFRS, por sus siglas en inglés) y se analizaron con los auditores externos de la Sociedad su dictamen sobre dichos estados financieros y las notas a los mismos, presentados al Consejo de Administración para su proposición

a las correspondientes Asambleas Generales Ordinarias anuales de Accionistas; y

2. Se analizaron los respectivos proyectos de aplicación de resultados de los ejercicios mencionados, presentado al Consejo de Administración para su proposición a las correspondientes Asambleas Generales Ordinarias anuales de accionistas de fechas 27 de febrero de 2018 y 26 de febrero de 20149 respectivamente;

II. **Actividades en relación a las operaciones de la Sociedad y sus subsidiarias, en materia de prácticas societarias.**

1. Se analizó y revisó el desempeño y la remuneración integral de los directivos relevantes;
2. Se realizaron las investigaciones necesarias para estar en aptitud de informar respecto de: (i) la inexistencia de operaciones significativas con personas relacionadas; y (ii) la ausencia de dispensas para el aprovechamiento de negocios que correspondan a la sociedad y/o a sus subsidiarias, por parte de personas relacionadas; y
3. Se dio seguimiento a la formalización de los acuerdos de las asambleas de accionistas y del Consejo de Administración en materia de prácticas societarias.

III. **Actividades en relación a la auditoría externa e interna de las operaciones de la Sociedad y sus subsidiarias.**

1. Se revisó el desempeño de la firma de auditoría externa de Axtel y subsidiarias, proponiendo después del análisis, el recomendar al Consejo de Administración, la ratificación de la designación de Galaz, Yamazaki,

Ruiz, Urquiza, S.C. ("Deloitte"), así como el importe de las remuneraciones, tanto de los servicios de auditoría externa como de los servicios distintos al de auditoría externa;

2. Se analizaron los programas de auditoría presentados por los auditores externos;
3. Se analizaron los servicios adicionales o complementarios proporcionados por Deloitte, no encontrándose situaciones que comprometan su independencia;
4. Se evaluó el desempeño de la firma de auditoría externa, así como el de la persona responsable de la misma;
5. Se revisó la naturaleza y monto de los ajustes propuestos por la firma de auditoría eterna, no registrados por la administración y se confirmó su inmaterialidad;
6. Se revisó y analizó con los auditores externos de la Sociedad el dictamen sobre los mecanismos de control interno adoptados por la Sociedad y sus subsidiarias;
7. Se analizaron los programas de auditoría interna y los resultados de dichos programas durante los ejercicios 2017 y 2018, incluyendo las auditorías especiales a los negocios, a los proyectos de inversión, las especiales, las relativas a tecnologías y sistemas de información;
8. Se revisó y analizó el alcance y las respectivas implicaciones de las nuevas "Disposiciones de carácter general aplicables a entidades y emisoras supervisadas por la Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores que contraten servicios de auditoría externa de estados financieros

básicos”; habiéndose dado seguimiento a la correspondiente adhesión por parte de la Sociedad y sus subsidiarias a tales Disposiciones;

9. Se analizó la nueva norma contable “IFRS 16- Arrendamientos”;
10. Se analizaron los avances y resultados de los programas de control y auditoría interna; incluyendo, la determinación de áreas de oportunidad para mejorar la efectividad de los sistemas de auditoría interna;
11. Se analizaron las descripciones y efectos de las modificaciones a las políticas contables aprobadas;
12. Se revisó y analizó con los auditores externos de la Sociedad, el programa de auditoría externa del ejercicio 2018, así como el programa de auditoría interna correspondiente a ese mismo ejercicio; y
13. Se dio seguimiento a la formalización de los acuerdos de las asambleas de accionistas y del Consejo de Administración, en materia de auditoría; y
14. Se dio seguimiento a la formalización de los acuerdos de las asambleas de accionistas y del Consejo de Administración, en materia de auditoría.

Atentamente,



Bernardo Guerra Treviño

 **Comité de Auditoría y Prácticas Societarias**



**INFORME ANUAL DEL COMITÉ DE AUDITORÍA
Y PRÁCTICAS SOCIETARIAS**

21 de febrero de 2018

**CONSEJO DE ADMINISTRACIÓN
DE AXTEL, S.A.B. de C.V.**

En cumplimiento de lo dispuesto por el Artículo 43 de la Ley del Mercado de Valores y en mi carácter de Presidente del Comité de Auditoría y Prácticas Societarias de Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. ("Axtel" o la "Sociedad"), así como, en representación de los demás consejeros independientes integrantes de dicho Comité, les presentamos un reporte sumario de las actividades desempeñadas por dicho Comité durante el ejercicio social terminado el 31 de diciembre de 2017 y eventos subsecuentes a la fecha.

Este informe se presenta, con base a información recibida por este órgano, y tomando en cuenta los informes, opiniones y/o comunicados de directivos relevantes y de los auditores externos e internos, todos ellos de la Sociedad, sobre los temas que le competen al Comité.

I. Actividades en relación con los Estados Financieros.

1. Se revisaron los estados financieros de Axtel y subsidiarias, por los ejercicios terminados el 31 de diciembre de 2016 y 2017, formulados en base a las Normas Internacionales de Información Financiera (IFRS, por sus siglas en inglés) y se analizaron con los auditores externos de la Sociedad su dictamen sobre dichos estados financieros y las notas a los

mismos, presentados al Consejo de Administración para su proposición a las correspondientes Asambleas Generales Ordinarias anuales de Accionistas; y

2. Se analizaron los respectivos proyectos de aplicación de resultados de los ejercicios mencionados, presentado al Consejo de Administración para su proposición a las correspondientes Asambleas Generales Ordinarias anuales de accionistas de fechas 10 de marzo de 2017 y 27 de febrero de 2018 respectivamente;

II. **Actividades en relación a las operaciones de la Sociedad y sus subsidiarias, en materia de prácticas societarias.**

1. Se analizó y revisó el desempeño y la remuneración integral de los directivos relevantes;
2. Se realizaron las investigaciones necesarias para estar en aptitud de informar respecto de: (i) la inexistencia de operaciones significativas con personas relacionadas; y (ii) la ausencia de dispensas para el aprovechamiento de negocios que correspondan a la sociedad y/o a sus subsidiarias, por parte de personas relacionadas; y
3. Se dio seguimiento a la formalización de los acuerdos de las asambleas de accionistas y del Consejo de Administración en materia de prácticas societarias.

III. **Actividades en relación a la auditoría externa e interna de las operaciones de la Sociedad y sus subsidiarias.**

1. Se realizó licitación para la designación del auditor externo de Axtel, obedeciendo a la aplicación de las mejores prácticas administrativas, a

nuevos esquemas de revisión y a mejores costos competitivos, proponiendo después del análisis, el recomendar al Consejo de Administración, la designación como nuevo auditor externo a la firma Galaz, Yamazaki, Ruiz, Urquiza, S.C. ("Deloitte");

2. Se analizaron los programas de auditoría presentados por los auditores externos;
3. Se analizaron los servicios adicionales o complementarios proporcionados por el despacho Deloitte, principales auditores externos, no encontrándose situaciones que comprometan su independencia;
4. Se evaluó el desempeño de la firma de auditoría externa, así como el de la persona responsable de la misma;
5. Se revisó y analizó con los auditores externos de la Sociedad el estado que guarda el sistema de control interno, siendo informados de los programas y desarrollo de los planes y programas de trabajo de auditoría interna y de auditoría externa;
6. Se analizaron los programas de auditoría interna y los resultados de dichos programas durante los ejercicios 2016 y 2017, incluyendo las auditorías a los negocios, a los proyectos de inversión, las especiales, las relativas a tecnologías y sistemas de información, así como las áreas de oportunidad para mejorar la efectividad de los programas y políticas de control interno;
7. Se analizaron las descripciones y efectos de las modificaciones a las políticas contables aprobadas; y

8. Se revisó y analizó con los auditores externos de la Sociedad, el programa de auditoría externa del ejercicio 2017, así como el programa de auditoría interna correspondiente a ese mismo ejercicio.

IV. **Actividades en relación a las operaciones de la Sociedad y sus subsidiarias.**

1. Se analizó el ajuste en la participación de Alfa, S.A.B. de C.V. ("Alfa") en el capital social de Axtel, efectuado el 17 de julio de 2017, como parte de la contraprestación acordada en el convenio de fusión (Axtel/Onexa) y aprobada en la Asamblea General Extraordinaria de accionistas de la Sociedad, celebrada el día 15 de enero de 2016 ("acuerdos de fusión"), ajuste equivalente al 2.50% del capital social. Como consecuencia de lo cual, la tenencia accionaria de Alfa asciende a partir de julio de 2017, al 52.78% del capital social de Axtel;
2. Se analizaron y aprobaron los diversos registros contables derivados de los programas de fiscalización implementados por las autoridades fiscales del país;
3. Se analizó la fusión de la subsidiaria Alestra, S. de R.L. de C.V. en Axtel; y
4. Se dio seguimiento a la formalización de los acuerdos de las asambleas de accionistas y del Consejo de Administración, en materia de auditoría.

Atentamente,



Bernardo Guerra Treviño
Comité de Auditoría y Prácticas Societarias